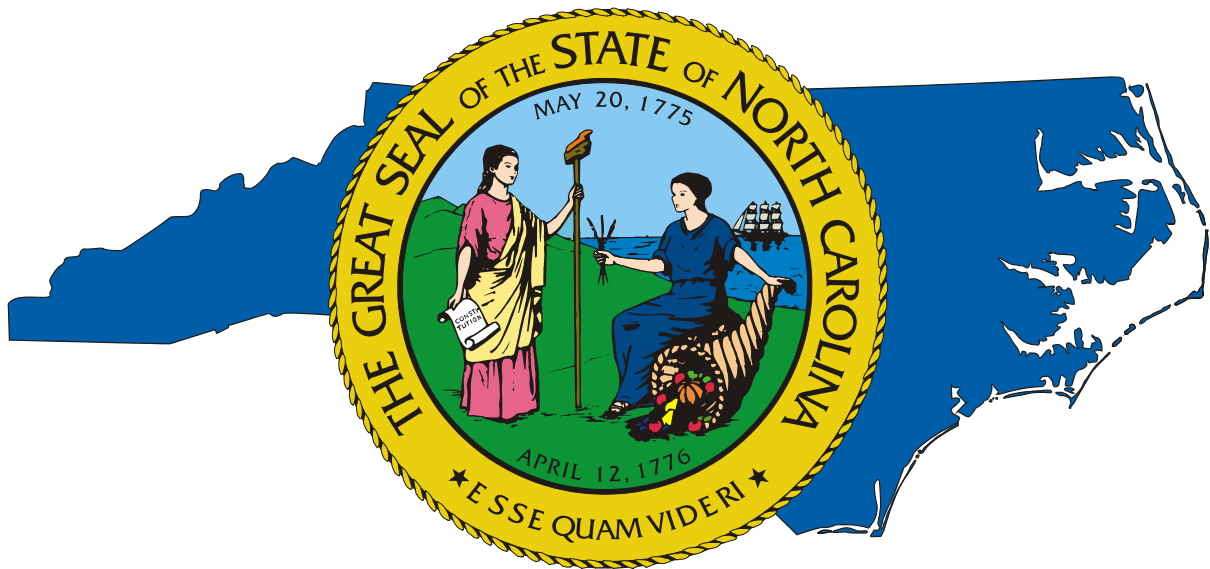


State of North Carolina Emergency Operations Plan November 2002

With Change 2
September 2005



Appendix 5 to Annex B Withheld

Department of Crime Control & Public Safety
Division of Emergency Management

State of North Carolina



MICHAEL F. EASLEY
GOVERNOR

EXECUTIVE ORDER NO. 39
IMPLEMENTATION OF THE
NORTH CAROLINA EMERGENCY OPERATIONS PLAN
DATED NOVEMBER 2002

WHEREAS, the North Carolina Emergency Management Act (Chapter 166A of the North Carolina General Statutes, N.C.G.S. §166A-5(1)a.6) permits the use of services, equipment, supplies and facilities of existing departments, offices and agencies of the State; and

WHEREAS, the North Carolina Emergency Management Act (Chapter 166A of the North Carolina General Statutes) requires the officers and personnel of all such departments, offices, and agencies to cooperate with and extend such services and facilities upon request; and

WHEREAS, the authority to take such actions extends to emergency management and planning purposes; and

WHEREAS, the functions of the State emergency management program include preparation and maintenance of State plans for disasters and the state plans or any parts thereof may be incorporated into executive orders of the Governor; and

WHEREAS, to facilitate a coordinated, effective relief and recovery effort among state and local government entities and agencies, this order is executed.

NOW, THEREFORE, pursuant to the authority vested in me as Governor by the Constitution and laws of North Carolina, IT IS ORDERED:

Section 1. All state and local government entities and agencies are requested to cooperate in the implementation of the provisions of the North Carolina Emergency Operations Plan (NCEOP) dated November 2002.

Section 2. I hereby delegate to the Secretary of the North Carolina Department of Crime Control and Public Safety, and/or the Secretary's designee, all power and authority granted to me and required of me by Chapter 166A, and Article 36A of Chapter 14 of the General Statutes for the purposes of implementing the said Emergency Operations Plan.

Section 3. The Secretary of the North Carolina Department of Crime Control and Public Safety shall make necessary changes to the North Carolina Emergency Operations Plan with appropriate coordination and shall similarly promulgate additional annexes and appendices as required.

Section 4. The Secretary of the North Carolina Department of Crime Control and Public Safety, as chief coordinating officer for the State of North Carolina, shall exercise the powers prescribed in G.S. §143B-476.

Section 5. This executive order is effective immediately and shall remain in effect until rescinded.

Done in the Capital City of Raleigh, North Carolina, this the 9th day of January 2003.



Michael F. Easley
Michael F. Easley
Governor

ATTEST:

Elaine F. Marshall
Elaine F. Marshall
Secretary of State



**North Carolina Department of Crime Control and Public Safety
Division of Emergency Management**

Michael F. Easley, Governor
Bryan E. Beatty, Secretary

H. Douglas Hoell, Jr., Director

September 30, 2005

SUBJECT: North Carolina Emergency Operations Plan—Change 2

TO: See Distribution (reverse)

In accordance with the Governor’s Executive Order Number 39, dated 9 January 2003, the Secretary of Crime Control and Public Safety has authorized the following changes to the North Carolina Emergency Operations Plan (NCEOP) dated November 2002.

| | | |
|-----------------------------------|--------------------------------|----------------------------|
| Pages iii through viii | Pages A-5-1 through A-5-2 | Pages B-4-1 through B-4-14 |
| Pages 1 - 20 | Pages A-5-B-1 through A-5-B-10 | Pages B-5-1 through B-5-20 |
| Pages A-1 through A-3-6 | Pages A-5-E-1 through A-5-E-6 | Pages B-7-1 through B-7-10 |
| Pages A-3-A-1 through A-3-E-1 | Pages B-1 through B-2 | Pages Y-1-1 through Y-1-16 |
| Pages A-3-G-1 through A-3-H-1 | Pages B-1-1 through B-1-C-2 | Pages Y-2-1 through Y-2-6 |
| Add Pages A-3-L-1 through A-3-L-8 | Pages B-1-E-1 through B-1-G-4 | Pages Y-5-1 through Y-5-2 |
| Pages A-4-1 through A-4-B-6 | Pages B-2-1 through B-2-4 | |
| Pages A-4-C-1 through A-4-C-6 | Pages B-3-1 through B-3-A-4 | |

Persons with paper copies of the NCEOP should post this letter behind page ii. Those receiving the CD version of the plan marked “Change 2” need not post this letter or any changes. All are included.

Please address all your inputs to and questions regarding the NCEOP to our Planning Support Branch in the Division of Emergency Management (919-733-3427).

H. Douglas Hoell, Jr.
Director of Emergency Management

Enclosure
NCEOP—Change 2

MAILING ADDRESS:
4713 Mail Service Center
Raleigh, NC 27699-4713
Telephone: 919-733-3867



www.NCCrimeControl.org
An Equal Opportunity/Affirmative Action Employer

LOCATION:
116 W. Jones Street
Raleigh, NC 27603-1135
Fax: 919-733-5406

Distribution:

Office of the Governor
Office of the Lieutenant Governor
Department of Administration
Department of Agriculture
Office of State Auditor
Department of Commerce
Department of Correction
Department Of Crime Control & Public Safety
Department of Cultural Resources
Department of Environment and Natural Resources
Department of Health and Human Services
Department of Insurance
Department of Justice
Department of Labor
Department of Public Instruction
Department of Revenue
Secretary of State
Office of State Personnel
Department of Transportation
Department of State Treasurer
American Red Cross
Electricities of North Carolina, Inc.
National Disaster Medical System
North Carolina Electric Membership Cooperative
North Carolina Homebuilders Association
North Carolina Interfaith Council
North Carolina National Guard
North Carolina State Bar Association
North Carolina State Highway Patrol
North Carolina State University Cooperative Extension Service
North Carolina Young Lawyers Association
Radio Amateur Civil Emergency Service
Salvation Army

NORTH CAROLINA EMERGENCY OPERATIONS PLAN (NCEOP)

PLAN SUMMARY

The NCEOP establishes a comprehensive framework of policy and guidance for state and local disaster preparedness, response, recovery and mitigation operations. The plan details capabilities, authorities and responsibilities. It establishes mutual understanding among federal, state, local and other public and private non-profit organizations.

The NCEOP describes a system for effective use of federal, state, and local government resources as well as private sector resources necessary to preserve the health, safety and welfare of those persons affected during various emergencies. It is intended in all instances to be consistent with the National Incident Management System (NIMS).

North Carolina General Statute 166A establishes the authority and responsibilities of the Governor, state agencies, and local government for emergency management in North Carolina. The Secretary of Crime Control & Public Safety is responsible to the Governor for all State emergency management activities. The Division of Emergency Management (NCEM) fulfills this role for the Secretary.

The NCEOP establishes responsibilities for state departments, private volunteer organizations, and private non-profit organizations that make up the State Emergency Response Team (SERT). The Plan incorporates a functional approach that groups the types of assistance to be provided under functions and responsibilities assigned to SERT sections for addressing needs at the state and county levels. Each function is assigned a lead state agency, which has been selected based on that agency's authorities, resources, and capabilities in a particular functional area. Additionally, each function is assigned a NCEM Office of Primary Responsibility (OPR), which coordinates interaction between primary and support agencies and the federal, state, and local emergency management structure. A corresponding federal Emergency Support Function (ESF) is also identified for each.

State assistance will be provided under the overall coordination of the SERT Leader, acting for the Division of Emergency Management, Department of Crime Control & Public Safety, on behalf of the Governor.

Annex A and its appendices detail emergency management functions and responsibilities for any of several events. Annex B contains selected event-specific emergency operations plans.

This EOP serves as the foundation for development of detailed standing operating procedures to implement state response and recovery activities efficiently and effectively.

NORTH CAROLINA EMERGENCY OPERATIONS PLAN

TABLE OF CONTENTS

| | | |
|--|---------|---------|
| Letter of Transmittal | 15Nov02 | i |
| Plan Summary | 15Sep05 | iii |
| Record of Changes and Annual Review | 15Sep05 | iv |
| Table of Contents | 1Sep05 | v |
| I Introduction | 1Sep05 | 1 |
| II Situation and Assumptions | 15Sep05 | 2 |
| III Concept of Operations | 15Sep05 | 8 |
| IV Plan Development and Maintenance | 15Sep05 | 18 |
| V Legal Immunities and Liabilities | 15Sep05 | 19 |
| VI Cancellation | 15Sep05 | 19 |
| Annex A Functions and Responsibilities | 1Sep05 | A-1 |
| Appendix 1 SERT Public Information Section | 1Sep05 | A-1-1 |
| Tab A Public Information | 1Sep05 | A-1-A-1 |
| Appendix 2 SERT Recovery Section | 1Sep05 | A-2-1 |
| Appendix 3 SERT Operations Section | 1Sep05 | A-3-1 |
| Tab A Public Works and Engineering | 13Aug02 | A-3-A-1 |
| Tab B Energy | 1Sep05 | A-3-B-1 |
| Tab C Fire Fighting | 15Sep05 | A-3-C-1 |
| Tab D Search and Rescue | 1Sep05 | A-3-D-1 |
| Tab E Hazardous Materials | 1Sep05 | A-3-E-1 |
| Tab F Law Enforcement | 13Aug02 | A-3-F-1 |

NCEOP
Change 2
September 2005

| | | | | |
|------------|---------------------------|--|---------|---------|
| | Tab G | Disaster Medical Services | 1Sep05 | A-3-G-1 |
| | Tab H | Mass Care and Human Services | 1Sep05 | A-3-H-1 |
| | Tab J | Public Health | 6Nov02 | A-3-J-1 |
| | Tab K | Animal Protection | 14Aug02 | A-3-K-1 |
| | Tab L | Worker Safety and Health Support | 15Sep05 | A-3-L-1 |
| Appendix 4 | SERT Planning Section | | 1Sep05 | A-4-1 |
| | Tab A | Situation and Documentation | 1Sep05 | A-4-A-1 |
| | Tab B | Weather Support | 1Sep05 | A-4-B-1 |
| | Tab C | Reconnaissance and Damage Assessment | 1Sep05 | A-4-C-1 |
| Appendix 5 | SERT Logistics Section | | 1Sep05 | A-5-1 |
| | Tab A | Transportation | 14Aug02 | A-5-A-1 |
| | Tab B | Communications | 1Sep05 | A-5-B-1 |
| | Tab C | Resource Support | 15Aug02 | A-5-C-1 |
| | Tab D | Volunteer and Donations Management | 1Sep05 | A-5-D-1 |
| | Tab E | Military Support | 1Sep05 | A-5-E-1 |
| Appendix 6 | SERT Finance Section | | 4Sep03 | A-6-1 |
| Annex B | Event Specific Plans | | 1Sep05 | B-1 |
| Appendix 1 | Hurricane Operations Plan | | 1Sep05 | B-1-1 |
| | Tab A | Protective Action Guidance for Hurricane Threats | 1Sep05 | B-1-A-1 |
| | Tab B | EOC Operational Levels (Hurricane Terms) | 1Sep05 | B-1-B-1 |
| | Tab C | NCEM Branch Office Operations | 1Sep05 | B-1-C-1 |

| | | | |
|------------|-------|--|---------|
| | Tab D | Field Deployment or Strike Teams <small>1Sep05</small> | B-1-D-1 |
| | Tab E | Aerial Reconnaissance Teams (ART) <small>1Sep05</small> | B-1-E-1 |
| | Tab F | Information Management <small>1Sep05</small> | B-1-F-1 |
| | Tab G | Communications <small>1Sep05</small> | B-1-G-1 |
| | Tab H | Interstate 40 Emergency Lane Reversal Plan <small>19Aug02</small> | B-1-H-1 |
| Appendix 2 | | Winter Storm Operations Plan <small>1Sep05</small> | B-2-1 |
| | Tab A | EOC Activation Levels (Winter Storm) <small>4Sep03</small> | B-2-A-1 |
| Appendix 3 | | Drought Assessment and Response Plan <small>1Sep05</small> | B-3-1 |
| | Tab A | Sequence of Drought Actions <small>1Sep05</small> | B-3-A-1 |
| | Tab B | Agriculture Task Force <small>4Sep03</small> | B-3-B-1 |
| | Tab C | Economic Impact Task Force <small>4Sep03</small> | B-3-C-1 |
| | Tab D | Energy Loss Task Force <small>4Sep03</small> | B-3-D-1 |
| | Tab E | Health Task Force <small>4Sep03</small> | B-3-E-1 |
| | Tab F | Water Sources Task Force <small>4Sep03</small> | B-3-F-1 |
| Appendix 4 | | Foreign Animal Disease (FAD) Operations Plan <small>1Sep05</small> | B-4-1 |
| | Tab A | State Border and Interstate Traffic Security for FAD <small>4Sep03</small> | B-4-A-1 |
| | Tab B | Foreign Animal Disease Containment And Quarantine <small>19Aug02</small> | B-4-B-1 |
| | Tab C | Euthanasia and Disposal of FAD Infected Animals <small>19Aug02</small> | B-4-C-1 |
| | Tab D | Foreign Animal Disease Decontamination <small>19Aug02</small> | B-4-D-1 |

NCEOP
Change 2
September 2005

| | | | | |
|------------|-------|--|---------|---------|
| | Tab E | Field Deployment Teams for FAD | 4Sep03 | B-4-E-1 |
| | Tab F | FAD Abbreviations and Glossary | 4Sep03 | B-4-F-1 |
| Appendix 5 | | Withheld | | B-5-1 |
| Appendix 6 | | Oil/Petroleum Products Spill Response Plan | 4Sep03 | B-6-1 |
| | Tab A | Oil Spill Communications | 19Aug02 | B-6-A-1 |
| | Tab B | USCG/EPA Boundary in North Carolina | 4Sep03 | B-6-B-1 |
| | Tab C | Telephone Alert List | 4Sep03 | B-6-C-1 |
| | Tab D | Decision Method for Dispersant and Bioremediation Technique Application | 19Aug02 | B-6-D-1 |
| Appendix 7 | | Infectious Disease and Bioterrorism | 1Sep05 | B-7-1 |
| Annex Y | | Supplemental Information | 19Aug02 | Y-1 |
| Appendix 1 | | Glossary | 1Sep05 | Y-1-1 |
| Appendix 2 | | Acronyms and Abbreviations | 1Sep05 | Y-2-1 |
| Appendix 3 | | Enabling Legislation | 19Aug02 | Y-3-1 |
| Appendix 4 | | SERT Listing | 19Aug02 | Y-4-1 |
| Appendix 5 | | North Carolina Emergency Management Points of Contact for Federal Emergency Support Functions | 1Sep05 | Y-5-1 |
| Annex Z | | Distribution | 19Aug02 | Z-1 |

NORTH CAROLINA DIVISION OF EMERGENCY MANAGEMENT
RALEIGH NC 27699

NORTH CAROLINA EMERGENCY OPERATIONS PLAN (NCEOP)
BASIC PLAN

I. INTRODUCTION.

- A. **PURPOSE.** The purpose of the NCEOP is to establish a plan for a systematic, coordinated, and effective response to and recovery from emergencies or disasters occurring in the State. It is intended in all instances to be consistent with the National Incident Management System (NIMS).
- B. **SCOPE.** This plan is designed to address natural and manmade hazards that could adversely affect the State. The plan applies to all State government departments and agencies which are tasked to provide assistance in a disaster or emergency situation. It describes the fundamental policies, strategies, and general concept of operations to be used in control of the emergency from its onset through the post disaster phase. Plans for fixed nuclear facilities in or near North Carolina have been published separately. In this plan the terms "Department of Homeland Security Emergency Preparedness and Response" and "Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA)" are interchangeable.
- C. **ORGANIZATION.** This plan consists of the following:
 - 1. The Basic Plan describes the purpose, scope, situation, policies, and concept of operations for State activity in an emergency or disaster.
 - 2. Annex A to the Basic Plan assigns functional responsibilities to appropriate state departments and agencies, as well as private sector groups and volunteer organizations.
 - 3. Annex B contains operations plans with detailed procedures and information for use in preparation for and in response to specific types of emergencies and disasters.
 - 4. Annex Y contains supplemental information.
 - 5. Annex Z is a distribution list.

II. SITUATION AND ASSUMPTIONS.

- A. **GEOGRAPHICAL CHARACTERISTICS.** North Carolina has a total area of 52,669 square miles divided into four principal physiographic provinces: the Tidewater Coastal Plain, the Upper and Middle Coastal Plain, the Piedmont, and the Mountains. The Coastal Plain land and water areas comprise nearly half the area of the State. The tidewater portion is generally flat and swampy while the interior is gently sloping and, for the most part, well drained. Elevations range from about 200 feet at the fall line in the west to sea level on the coast. The Piedmont rises from the 200-foot level to near 1500 feet at the base of the mountains. The land is mostly gently rolling hills with a great deal of hard rock near the surface. The Piedmont comprises about one third of the State. The mountains comprise the smallest area covering a little more than one fifth of the State. Mount Mitchell, at 6684 feet above mean sea level, is the highest point in North Carolina and the highest point in the United States east of the Mississippi River. Valleys in the Mountains drop as low as 1000 feet above mean sea level. There are 40 peaks higher than 6000 feet and 80 others higher than 5000 feet.

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA

Physiographic Provinces

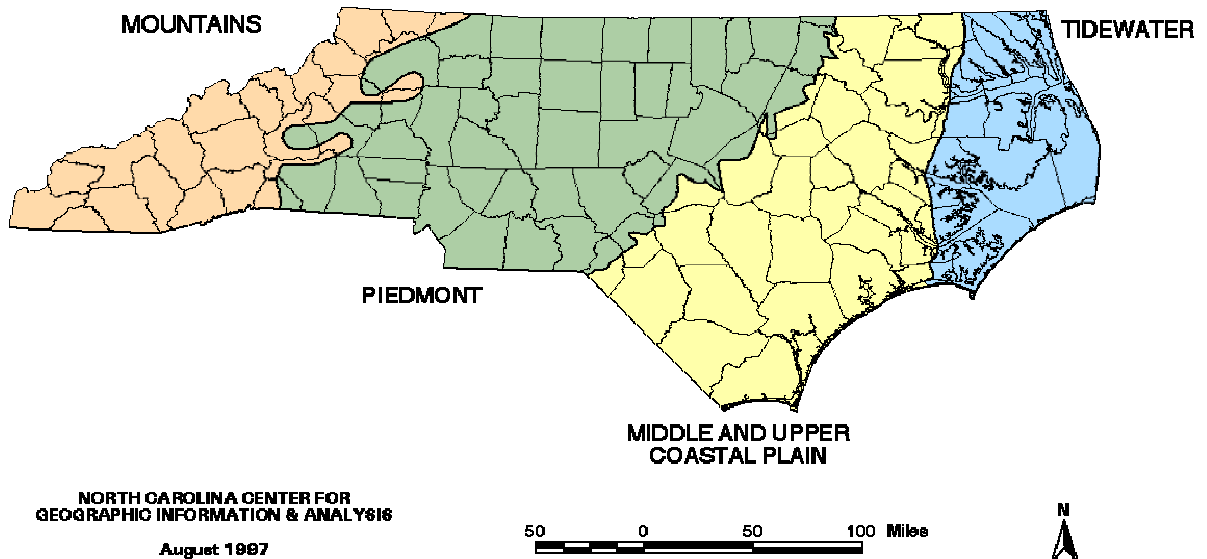


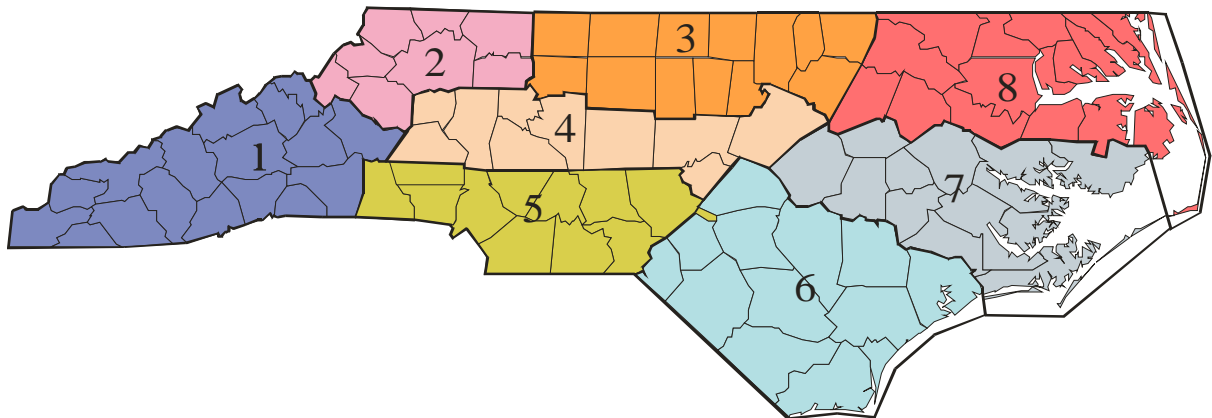
Figure1

- B. **CLIMATE.** North Carolina enjoys a mild but varied climate owing to its wide range in elevations and to inland areas' distance from the sea. The average

temperature varies more than 20 degrees from the lower coast to the highest mountains. The average annual rainfall of 80 inches in the southwestern mountains is the greatest in the eastern United States. East of the mountains, average annual rainfall is 40 to 55 inches. Winter storms, generally approaching from the southwest, are triple threats for North Carolina. Depending on their exact tracks, they deliver heavy snow, severe icing, or heavy rain and sometimes cause flooding. The entire state is susceptible to frontal and air mass thunderstorms. On average, North Carolina experiences 14 tornadoes per year. These storms might occur at any time, but are most likely in the spring and summer months. During each hurricane season (June – November), the North Carolina coast likely will be threatened, if not struck, by at least one tropical storm. For climate purposes, North Carolina is divided into 8 regions or zones as shown below.

- 1 - Southern Mountains
- 2 - Northern Mountains
- 3 - Northern Piedmont
- 4 - Central Piedmont

- 5 - Southern Piedmont
- 6 - Southern Coastal Plain
- 7 - Central Coastal Plain
- 8 - Northern Coastal Plain



Source: Climate Prediction Center, NOAA

Figure 2

C. DEMOGRAPHICS (VULNERABILITY ANALYSIS). North Carolina's population is estimated at over 8.54 million (US Census 2004) spread over a total land area of slightly more than 31 million acres. Approximately one third of the State's total population lives in the Coastal Plain, however, the population is not evenly distributed throughout that area. Most of the Coastal Plain population is concentrated in the southern section where the major military installations are located. Even though the Piedmont is only one third the State's total area, over one half the State's population resides in this area. The population is concentrated in the Piedmont Crescent, a large, loosely

defined area that stretches from Charlotte through the Statesville, Winston-Salem, Greensboro-High Point area, and Burlington to the Raleigh-Durham-Chapel Hill area. The Mountain region is the smallest and least populated section in the State. Fifteen percent of the State's population live in the mountains.

D. HAZARDS ANALYSIS. The principal hazards to which the State of North Carolina is vulnerable are as follow:

1. Tornadoes. The entire State is vulnerable to the effects of tornadoes, and other severe weather associated with thunderstorms including damaging winds, hail, dangerous lightning and flooding.
2. Hurricanes. Hurricanes constitute threats in the form of high winds, wave action, storm surge, inundation and other flooding to coastal areas. Wind and water damage can extend to inland parts of the state. Excessive rainfall from hurricanes can result in extensive and damaging inland river flooding.
3. Flooding. Generally associated with other severe weather, flooding may be in the form of flash floods, main river floods, dam failure, or flooding from wind driven or wind held water. Flooding in one of these forms affects certain areas of the State each year.
4. Winter Storms. Snow and ice storms can affect any part of the state, although blizzards with extreme cold, snow and high winds are infrequent.
5. Droughts. Droughts occur and can affect the agricultural interests in any part of the State. Water shortages related to drought conditions can affect entire communities.
6. Wildfire. Fires can cause disastrous timber and agricultural losses. Dry foliage, terrain and climatic conditions for fires are elements of nature; however, most fires are caused by man. Increased risk of loss of life and property is presented where urban areas interface with forested areas. North Carolina ranks second only to California in forest fire potential.
7. Earthquakes. North Carolina's vulnerability to earthquakes is moderate. The eastern part of the state is in seismic risk zone 1 and less vulnerable to earthquake damage than the western part, which is in seismic risk zone 2. The North Carolina coast, however, is possibly vulnerable to

tsunamis that might result from seismic activity well out into the Atlantic Ocean.

8. Fixed Nuclear Facility Accidents. Three nuclear power plants operate in North Carolina. Seven others have 50-mile ingestion pathways that include parts of North Carolina. In all, seventy counties are affected.
9. Hazardous Materials. Individuals, businesses, and government agencies in North Carolina generate, store, and transport hazardous materials throughout the state. The Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) ranks the State eleventh in the generation of hazardous waste.
10. Nuclear Threat/Attack. As long as nuclear weapons exist, nuclear attack is a possibility. An attack upon the United States could subject all counties to radioactive fallout. According to the Department of Defense and the Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA), North Carolina has several probable target areas. This could subject many counties to the direct effects of nuclear weapons. No county can expect immunity from the direct or indirect effects.
11. Energy Emergency. An energy emergency exists when there is an acute shortage of required energy resources to the extent that necessary services are threatened and the protection of public health is imperiled. A general energy emergency may involve all facets of multi hazard planning to include alert and notification, response, evacuation, and sheltering of certain populations.
12. Mass Casualties/Mass Fatalities. Many of the hazards listed here may result in mass casualties and even mass fatalities. This would require special attention from health care facilities, medical examiners, and mortuary authorities.
13. Terrorism. Historically, North Carolina has not been a prime target for terrorism. The threat is worldwide; however, and it cannot be ignored. The US Military has been a frequent target for terrorists, and since North Carolina has a very significant military presence, the threat is increased. There are other targets as well. Terrorist activity may range from hostage situations to threats against fixed nuclear facilities.
14. Foreign Animal (Livestock) Disease. There is a possibility of widespread livestock disease (even epidemic) in North Carolina. Considering the large hog population, for instance, widespread disease in that industry could cause economic devastation in large portions of the State.

15. Landslides. According to the United States Geological Survey (USGS), landslides are a major geologic hazard that occur in all 50 states, cause \$1-2 billion in damages and result in an average of more than 25 fatalities each year (USGS, 1997). Landslides are especially troubling because they often occur with other natural hazards, such as earthquakes and floods. Deadly manifestations of landslides are debris flows. Some landslides move slowly and cause damage gradually, but others move so rapidly that they can destroy property and take lives suddenly and unexpectedly. An example of the latter might be called a mudslide, mudflow, or a debris avalanche. Such a fast-moving landslide generally occurs during intense rainfall on saturated soil. It usually starts on a steep hillside as soil slumps or slides liquefy and accelerate to speeds as great as 35 miles per hour.
16. Dam Failure. There are 4600 dams in North Carolina. According to the Division of Land Resources, 1700 hundred of these pose a risk to public safety and property should failures occur. Communities continue to develop along the state's rivers—many in potential dam-failure inundation zones. Further exacerbating the potential risk to citizens is the disrepair of many dams and difficulties involved in delivering timely warnings to the public.

E. PLANNING ASSUMPTIONS

1. There are three organizational separations for governmental emergency preparedness, response, and recovery: local, state, and federal. Preparedness, warning, protection, and recovery are general responsibilities of all governments working together. Emergency operations are initiated wherever most appropriate for a rapid response to the situation.
2. City and county governments will develop plans to respond to emergencies and disasters using resources to the extent of their capabilities.
3. Counties will enter into mutual aid agreements with each other as necessary to use most effectively their resources in response to emergencies and disasters.
4. The State Emergency Operations Center (EOC) is located at 116 West Jones Street, Raleigh. This EOC is the primary location from which State operations will be conducted under the direction and control of the State Emergency Response Team (SERT) leader, usually the Director of the Division of Emergency Management.

5. Should the Raleigh EOC become untenable, operations will relocate to an Alternate EOC.
6. State agencies have emergency resources and expertise beyond the capabilities of local government. These can be used to relieve emergency or disaster related problems.
7. Federal agency resources and expertise can be mobilized to augment local and state efforts in relieving emergency or disaster related problems that are beyond the capabilities of both state and local governments.
8. A disaster or emergency has the potential to produce substantial consequences concerning human needs to include food, water, shelter, and medical treatment. In addition, there could be considerable damage to the infrastructure. These might include utilities/energy systems (electricity, fuel, water/sewer), and vital facilities (communications shelters, essential goods management, and essential personnel management) necessary for performing immediate response/recovery functions.
9. State departments and agencies may need to respond on short notice to provide effective and timely assistance to a local government. Therefore, the plan provides pre-assigned responsibilities to State agencies to expedite the provision of response assistance to support local effort to save lives, alleviate suffering, and protect property.
10. The severity of problems resulting from a disaster or emergency will depend on factors such as time of occurrence, severity of impact, existing weather conditions, area demographics, and nature of building construction. Collateral events such as fire, floods, and hazardous materials incidents will also increase the impact on the community, multiply property losses, and hinder the immediate emergency response effort.

III. CONCEPT OF OPERATIONS

- A. GENERAL. By order of the Governor, the State of North Carolina uses the National Incident Management System (NIMS) and the Incident Command System (ICS). This system, originally created to combat wildfire, provides a rational model to prioritize and manage emergency operations.
1. When the resources of local government are exhausted or when a needed capability does not exist within a local government, the local units of government call for assistance from the State.
 2. The State EOC is manned seven days a week, twenty-four hours per day for normal day-to-day operations with one or more communications duty officers. The SERT/EOC is activated fully or partially depending on the level of emergency.
 - a. **Activation Level 4.** Any disaster/emergency that is likely to be within the capabilities of local government and results in only minimal need for state assistance. State agencies that would take action as part of normal day-to-day responsibilities are notified. The EOC is not activated.
 - b. **Activation Level 3.** Any disaster/emergency that is likely to require the assistance of several State agencies. All emergency support function agencies are alerted; however, the EOC is activated and staffed only with Emergency Management personnel and essential State agencies.
 - c. **Activation Level 2.** Any disaster/emergency that will require large scale State and possibly federal assistance in recovery. The EOC is fully activated with 24-hour staffing from all State Emergency Response Team (SERT) members.
 - d. **Activation Level 1.** Any disaster/emergency that requires continued involvement of all SERT members after the event (e.g. hurricane, winter storm). The EOC is fully activated with 24-hour staffing from all SERT members. The National Response Plan is activated with deployment of the Federal Emergency Response Team (ERT) to the State EOC for response and recovery activities.
 3. Communications is maintained between affected counties and area NCEM Branch Offices. Branch office personnel may respond to the county to facilitate on-going information exchange.

4. County Commissioners may declare local states of emergency and request State assistance. All requests for State assistance should go through the local NCEM Area Coordinator and the appropriate NCEM Branch Manager to the State EOC.
5. The Director of Emergency Management may recommend the Governor issue an emergency proclamation.
6. When the State EOC is activated, the Division of Emergency Management becomes the office of primary responsibility for the SERT. The Director of Emergency Management will normally serve as SERT Leader.
7. The SERT is comprised of senior representatives of State agencies, state level volunteer and non-profit organizations, and state level corporate associations who have knowledge of their organizations' resources and have the authority to commit those resources to emergency response. The SERT operates from the State EOC. It will be activated on a limited or full-scale basis as deemed appropriate by the SERT Leader. In the event of full activation (Level 2 or Level 1), all SERT agencies will be represented in the EOC on a 24-hour basis. Upon activation of the SERT, agencies are authorized, in coordination with the SERT leader, to initiate and continue actions to carry out assigned missions, including tasking of designated support agencies. A list of SERT agencies is at Appendix 4 to Annex Y to this plan.
8. The SERT Leader will require preparation of a Situation Report (SitRep) at least daily to document actions taken in response to the emergency/disaster. Additionally, the SERT Leader will approve a daily Incident Action Plan (IAP) that establishes operational objectives. The Chief of Operations will issue mission assignments to SERT members based on local government's identified resource shortfalls. To satisfy IAP operational objectives, resource tasking to State agencies will be accomplished through a mission assignment basis. Tasking on a mission assignment basis means that a local government resource shortfall will be addressed by assigning a mission to relieve the shortfall rather than tasking specific equipment or personnel. Primary and support State agencies identified in mission assignments will be responsible for identifying the particular resource or resources to accomplish the mission and coordinate delivery with the local government.

9. County EOCs will serve as clearinghouses for response and recovery operations and for deployment of resources within the counties (including cities within the counties).
10. Local Emergency Management Coordinators from non-impacted counties may be dispatched to affected counties to assist local coordinators and to serve as liaison officers to provide on-going assessment and to relay local recommendations or requests for resources to the State EOC through NCEM Branch Offices.
11. As the situation develops or additional assistance is required, SERT agency representatives may be deployed as County Liaison Teams to the counties to provide on-scene coordination and assistance.
12. The SERT Leader may request assistance as necessary from other states under the Emergency Management Assistance Compact.
13. Based on the severity and magnitude of the situation, the Governor may request that the President declare a major disaster or an emergency for the State. NCEM will alert FEMA that a request for federal assistance will be submitted. FEMA may pre-deploy a Liaison Officer to the State EOC and deploy an Emergency Response Team Advanced Element when a Presidential declaration appears imminent. This request for assistance will go from the Governor through FEMA. FEMA will conduct an eligibility review, which will be submitted with the request to the President. With a Presidential declaration, FEMA is authorized to use the authority of the Stafford Act and to reimburse for public assistance response and recovery claims against the Disaster Relief Fund.
14. Federal assistance will be provided to the State under the direction of the Principal Federal Officer (PFO) appointed by the Secretary of Homeland Security, or, if a PFO is not assigned, under coordination of the Federal Coordinating Officer (FCO). Through the National Response Plan (NRP), the federal government will provide assistance using fifteen (15) Emergency Support Functions (ESFs). These 15 ESFs will establish direct liaison with North Carolina SERT agencies in the State EOC.
15. The Governor will appoint a Governor's Authorized Representative (GAR) who will establish response and recovery policy and who will serve as a liaison between the SERT, FEMA, and the Governor and other elected officials.

16. The Secretary of Crime Control and Public Safety will serve as the State Coordinating Officer (SCO) and will be responsible for direction and control of State operations.
17. Planning for recovery will be implemented at the same time local governments are taking emergency response actions necessary to protect the public. Preparations will be made for rapid deployment of resources necessary to facilitate recovery.
18. The State will begin SERT deactivation when immediate threats to life and property have subsided, and the need for continuing emergency support operations is lessened. Agencies and individuals involved in the response will begin debriefing and documentation activities. Issues of concern and/or issues that may need corrective action should be addressed in a report to the Director of Emergency Management.
19. With SERT deactivation, emergency management moves from the response phase to the recovery phase. Initial recovery is marked by establishment of a federal Joint Field Office (JFO). FEMA establishes the JFO near the disaster site (normally, but not necessarily, in Raleigh), and staffs it with reservists who have appropriate expertise. North Carolina Emergency Management and other State agencies provide liaison and augmentation as required at the JFO. NCEM personnel remain at the JFO as long as necessary to coordinate longer-term assistance to disaster victims.
20. Recovery efforts continue at the State-established Disaster Recovery Operations Center (DROC) after FEMA closes the JFO and redeploys reservists.

B. ORGANIZATION AND RESPONSIBILITIES.

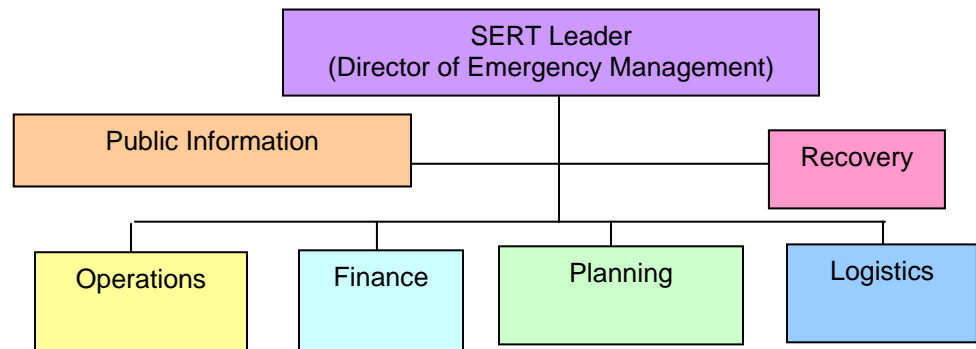
1. Local. Each county in North Carolina is responsible for emergency management in its jurisdictional boundaries and will conduct emergency operations according to established plans and procedures. Should a disaster or emergency be beyond the capabilities of local government, requests for State and/or Federal assistance will be made through the appropriate NCEM Branch Office to the State EOC. Each county designates a location for the County EOC. The county EOCs are staffed with elected officials and senior representatives of county departments and county level volunteer organizations who will receive emergency information, coordinate tasking of resources, and make population protection decisions. Specifically, counties and local governments are

responsible for preparing evacuation plans and conducting evacuation operations when conditions require it. County EOCs will be activated and staffed as appropriate to the severity of the situation.

2. State. The Secretary of Crime Control and Public Safety is tasked with oversight and control of emergency management in North Carolina. Branch managers can assign Area Coordinators to respond immediately to the disaster or emergency site to assess the situation, coordinate activities of State agencies on the scene, and relay any recommendations or requests for resources to the SERT.
 - a. General Responsibilities. SERT agencies listed at Appendix 4 to ANNEX Y to this plan are responsible to:
 - (1) Provide departmental liaisons to function as members of the SERT to represent their agencies in preparedness, response, and recovery activities, to include the commitment of their departments' resources and to maintain knowledge of EOC procedures.
 - (2) Provide equipment, facilities, and trained personnel as available and required by a specific emergency.
 - (3) Review this plan together with annexes and appendices as necessary to insure portions applicable to each SERT agency are accurate and up to date.
 - (4) Develop and maintain supporting plans, resource inventory lists, standing operating procedures and alerting lists.
 - (5) Plan and provide for the safety of employees and protection of State property in the disaster area.
 - (6) Coordinate actions with the SERT and other agencies having related tasks.
 - (7) Participate in exercises to test emergency plans and procedures.
 - (8) Provide for record keeping and documentation of disaster related fiscal records.
 - (9) Inform counterpart agencies at local level of the situation.

(10) Provide other support commensurate with capabilities.

- b. The SERT is organized as follows to provide, coordinate, and/or arrange for emergency assistance to counties and localities. At the section level, this organization is identical to that under which NCEM conducts routine business. Appropriate NCEM sections and branches will prepare and maintain standing operating procedures to carry out duties and responsibilities. Detailed responsibilities and functions, as well as organization below the section level is included in Annex A to this plan.



- (1) The **SERT Leader** is responsible to the Secretary of Crime Control and Public Safety and to the Governor for the overall operation of the SERT during activation. The SERT Leader is normally the Director of Emergency Management. At full activation (Level 2 or 1), this position must be occupied 24 hours per day.
- (2) The **Public Information Section** (also known as the **Joint Information Center (JIC)** during activation) is responsible to maintain liaison with the print and electronic media during activation. They maintain preformatted news releases as necessary and prepare others on an as-needed basis. They insure all necessary emergency information is available in as many public venues as possible. At full activation, this section must be manned 24 hours per day. Details concerning Public Information Section (or JIC) functions and responsibilities are included in Appendix 1 to Annex A to this plan.
- (3) The **Recovery Section** is responsible for conducting and maintaining statewide vulnerability assessments for all natural hazards and developing mitigation policies, programs and

strategies that will lessen both current and future vulnerability. They prioritize mitigation strategies after each major disaster and administer post-disaster hazard mitigation grant programs. They promote, administer and enforce local compliance with the National Flood Insurance Program, and following each major disaster will offer redevelopment planning assistance. They administer pre-disaster and post-disaster mitigation grant programs and support the development of local mitigation plans. The Recovery Section is also responsible for Public Assistance and Individual Assistance.

- (4) The **Operations Section** is responsible for coordinating and directing state government and emergency management field activities in response to emergencies and recovery from disasters. Operations section functions include Human Services and Agriculture, Infrastructure, Emergency Services, Hazardous Materials, and Field Operations. At full activation, the Operations Section Chief position must be occupied 24 hours per day. Details concerning Operations Section functions and responsibilities are included in Appendix 3 to Annex A to this plan.
- (5) The **Planning Section** is responsible for collecting, formatting, archiving and distributing emergency/disaster information. It documents SERT activities daily in a Situation Report (SitRep). This section is also responsible for short-term (24-hour) planning of statewide SERT activities during emergencies and disasters. Additionally, it oversees communications between the SERT/EOC and subordinate units and counties, and weather support activities. At full activation, the Planning Section Chief position must be occupied approximately 24 hours per day. Details concerning Planning Section functions and responsibilities are included in Appendix 4 to Annex A to this plan.
- (6) The **Logistics Section** is responsible for acquiring, collecting and moving State and donated resources to enhance response to and recovery from emergencies and disasters; establishing and maintaining communications and data processing capabilities within the SERT and NCEM; and developing and maintaining facilities required to support disaster operations. Additionally, the Logistics Section

coordinates military (mainly NCNG) support to emergency response and disaster recovery efforts. It contracts for and purchases goods and services necessary for State response to and recovery from disasters and emergencies. At full activation, the Logistics Section Chief position must be occupied 24 hours per day. Details concerning Logistics Section functions and responsibilities are included in Appendix 5 to Annex A to this plan.

- (7) The **Finance Section** is responsible for processing invoices and assuring prompt payment for goods and services necessary to support emergency response and disaster recovery efforts. In addition, the Finance Section is responsible for documenting all disaster-related costs and projecting State funding requirements. At full activation, the Finance Section must be operational approximately 13 hours per day. Details concerning Finance Section functions and responsibilities are included in Appendix 6 to Annex A to this plan

3. Federal. The Robert T. Stafford Disaster Relief and Emergency Assistance Act (PL 93-288, as amended) provides the authority for the Federal government to respond to disasters and emergencies in order to provide assistance to save lives and protect public health, safety, and property. Designated departments and agencies have been assigned responsibilities under the National Response Plan. These agencies are grouped under fifteen Emergency Support Functions (ESFs). Each ESF is headed by a primary agency, which has been selected based on its authorities, resources, and capabilities in the particular functional area. Other agencies have been designated as support agencies for one or more ESFs based on their resources and capabilities to support the functional area. The fifteen ESFs serve as the primary mechanism through which federal response assistance will be provided to assist the State in meeting response requirements in an affected area. Federal assistance will be provided under the overall direction of the Principal Federal Officer (PFO), or if a PFO is not assigned, under coordination of the Federal Coordinating Officer (FCO). Federal assistance is to supplement State and local government response efforts. ESFs will coordinate with the FCO and the affected State to identify specific response requirements and will provide federal response assistance based on State identified priorities. Federal ESF assignments are included at Appendix 5 to Annex Y to this plan.

C. NOTIFICATION

1. NCEM may receive initial notification or warning of a disaster from multiple sources, including local emergency management agencies or county warning points, the National Weather Service, the State Highway Patrol Warning Point, and the National Hurricane Center.
2. The State EOC, Communications Officer on duty, will notify key NCEM and DCCPS officials, SERT agencies, and the local emergency management agency or county warning point in accordance with standing operating guidelines. The Communications Officer will notify FEMA and other agencies as appropriate for the situation.
3. Upon notification by the EOC, each SERT agency is responsible for conducting its own internal notifications.
4. The SERT may be called to assemble at the State EOC for an initial briefing and discussion of response requirements.

D. ACTIVATION

The North Carolina Emergency Operations Plan will be activated when a disaster has occurred or is imminent. The Governor may issue an executive order or proclamation of state of emergency that activates the emergency response, recovery and mitigation aspects of State, local and inter-jurisdictional disaster plans that apply to the disaster area.

The Director of Emergency Management may also activate this plan if a disaster threatens prior to the Governor's decision to issue an executive order or proclamation of a state of emergency. The State EOC will be activated by the Director of Emergency Management when the Governor declares a state of emergency or prior to that proclamation when there is an immediate threat to life and property. Should the emergency evolve into a disaster with appropriate declarations, State personnel will augment the federal Joint Field Office when established and continue recovery activities from the State Disaster Recovery Operations Center after FEMA has closed the JFO.

E. CONTINUITY OF GOVERNMENT

1. Line of Succession.

- a. State. The Governor shall have general direction and control of all aspects of the State Emergency Management program including the preparation for, response to, and recovery from war or peacetime disasters (NCGS 166A-5). The Lieutenant Governor shall become Governor upon the death, resignation, or removal from office of the Governor. During the absence of the Governor from the State, the Lieutenant Governor shall be acting Governor. The continuing line of succession as Acting Governor shall be as prescribed by law. Next in the line are the President of the Senate and Speaker of the House of Representatives. If none of the above can act as Governor, then the Officer of the State of North Carolina who is highest on the following list, and who is not under disability to serve as Acting Governor, shall become Acting Governor: Secretary of State, Auditor, Treasurer, Superintendent of Public Instruction, Attorney General, Commissioner of Agriculture, Commissioner of Labor, and Commissioner of Insurance.
- b. State Departments and Agencies. All State departments and agencies within departments must establish lines of succession in accordance with laws governing their organizations.

2. Delegation of Emergency Authority

- a. NCGS 166A. NC Emergency Management Act. This act establishes the authority of the Governor, State agencies, and local governments in mitigation of, preparation for, response to, and recovery from natural and man-made disasters or hostile military action.
- b. NCGS 14.288. Riots and Civil Disorders. This act establishes the authority of State and local governments to respond to rioting and civil disorder.
- c. NCGS 115C-242. Use of North Carolina School Buses. This act establishes the authority to use of North Carolina school buses for emergency management purposes during disasters declared in accordance with NCGS 166A.

- d. NCGS 143B-476. CC&PS Emergency Powers and Duties. This act establishes the authority of the Secretary of CC&PS to coordinate activities of all State agencies and resources in response to a disaster.
3. Vital Records. The Department of Cultural Resources is primarily responsible for maintaining health, birth/death, land, criminal, tax, licensing, legal, utility, system map, fire department, public works and any other records necessary for continuing government functions. Each department of state government is responsible for establishing its own records retention program in accordance with the laws governing that department. Emergency management records and files are reviewed annually, and records identified for retention are sent to the State Records Center.
4. Protection of Government Resources. Emergency management resources, facilities, and personnel are sufficiently dispersed and located to ensure relative survivability during a disaster. State and local governments should have plans in place to safeguard key personnel, facilities, and general resources. Jurisdictions along flood plain areas should apply procedures to the 100-year flood plain. School buses should be parked in safe areas and supplies or essential equipment should be located in varied locations to prevent inadvertent loss. Key personnel should be trained in periodic exercises to become familiar with emergency roles.

IV. PLAN DEVELOPMENT AND MAINTENANCE

A. PLANNING

State, public, and private organizations share responsibility for safeguarding the public's health and safety. It is essential that the response and recovery activities of all parties be fully integrated. This plan has been developed and coordinated with all participating organizations, and it provides for the integrated response and recovery activities. This allows each organization to have a clear understanding of its role during emergencies and disasters.

B. REVIEW

This plan will be reviewed as necessary, but at least annually. Each SERT agency is responsible to keep applicable portions of the plan, together with annexes and appendices thereto, accurate and up to date.

C. CHANGES TO PLAN

All readers are invited to submit recommended changes to this plan. Changes should be justified and keyed to page and paragraph numbers. Recommended changes should be made in the form of substitute language and forwarded to the Division of Emergency Management, Attention: Planning Support Branch, 4713 Mail Service Center, Raleigh NC 27699-4713. Changes to the plan will be published and distributed as necessary.

V. LEGAL IMMUNITIES AND LIABILITIES

Several provisions in NCGS 166A 14 and 15, "North Carolina Emergency Management Act" provide for the protection of individuals involved in training for and conducting emergency operations. Questions pertaining to these matters should be referred to the Crime Control Section of the North Carolina Justice Department.

VI. CANCELLATION

This plan supersedes the North Carolina Emergency Operations Plan, undated, but believed to have been issued in June 1995. All previous editions of this plan may be removed and discarded.

This page is intentionally left blank.

ANNEX A
NORTH CAROLINA EMERGENCY OPERATIONS PLAN

FUNCTIONS AND RESPONSIBILITIES

1. Purpose. This annex assigns functional responsibilities to appropriate state departments and agencies, as well as private sector groups and volunteer organizations.
2. Situation. Individual state departments and agencies, private sector groups, and volunteer agencies have special resources and capabilities that will be crucial to effective response to and recovery from disasters and emergencies.
3. Assumptions. Agencies will offer their special resources and capabilities in accordance with NCGS 166A.
4. Mission. As described in the basic plan and various appendices to this annex.
5. Organization. As described in the basic plan and various appendices to this annex.
6. Concept of Operations. As described in the basic plan and various appendices to this annex.
7. References. As listed in the basic plan, Annex Y, and various appendices to this annex.
8. Appendices.
 - a. Appendix 1 SERT Public Information Section
 - b. Appendix 2 SERT Recovery Section
 - c. Appendix 3 SERT Operations Section
 - d. Appendix 4 SERT Planning Section
 - e. Appendix 5 SERT Logistics Section
 - f. Appendix 6 SERT Finance Section

This page is intentionally left blank.

APPENDIX 1 TO ANNEX A
NORTH CAROLINA EMERGENCY OPERATIONS PLAN

SERT PUBLIC INFORMATION SECTION

1. Purpose. This Appendix describes missions, organization, and concept of operations for the Public Information Section (also known as the Joint Information Center (JIC)) of the SERT during activation.
2. Mission. The Public Information Section (or JIC) is responsible to maintain liaison with the print and electronic media during activation. They maintain preformatted news releases as necessary and prepare others on an as-needed basis. They insure all necessary emergency information is available in as many public venues as possible.
3. Organization. The Public Information Chief reports directly to the Secretary of Crime Control & Public Safety and works directly with the SERT Leader during a SERT activation. His/her section is organized to rapidly disseminate emergency information and to provide the SERT a public relations arm as described in Tab A to this Appendix.
4. Concept of Operations. As listed at Tab A.
5. References.
6. Tabs.
 - a. Public Information.

Appendix 1
Annex A
NCEOP
Change 2
September 2005

This page is intentionally left blank.

TAB A TO APPENDIX 1 TO ANNEX A
NORTH CAROLINA EMERGENCY OPERATIONS PLAN

PUBLIC INFORMATION

1. Tasked Agencies:
 - a. Lead State Agency: Department of Crime Control & Public Safety, Public Affairs Office
 - b. Support Agencies:
 - (1) Office of the Governor, Citizen and Community Services Office
 - (2) All State Government Department Public Affairs Offices
 - c. Federal Counterpart: FEMA.
2. Introduction
 - a. Purpose. The purpose of Tab is to provide guidance and procedures to carry out the public information function in support of State Government's response to a disaster.
 - b. Scope. This Tab applies to natural or man-made disasters that threaten the State.
3. Policies
 - a. The Department of Crime Control and Public Safety will develop, maintain, and conduct a program for dissemination to the media and the public, information relating to specific disasters and recommended protective actions.
 - b. A central point for access to emergency information will be provided.

- c. The Department of Crime Control and Public Safety will coordinate with Donations Management on release of information concerning needed volunteer services and goods.
- d. The Public Information function of emergency management following the activation of the State EOC or SERT is at the direction of the SERT Leader or his designee.
- e. The Public Affairs Director of the Department of Crime Control and Public Safety serves as the Lead Public Information Officer in either the Joint Information Center (JIC) or in the State EOC, if no JIC is established.
- f. The Public Information Officers from other state government departments will be located in the State EOC as part of SERT PIO operation if the JIC is established. If no JIC is established, the Department of Crime Control and Public Safety Public Affairs Office will handle public information duties.
- g. The Department of Crime Control and Public Safety Public Affairs Director, the SERT Leader, and/or the affected agency will develop news releases in the State EOC. The SERT Leader and the affected agency SERT representative(s) will approve news releases before they are passed to the media.

4. Situation

- a. Disaster Condition
 - (1) After the occurrence of a disaster, it can be expected that normal means of communications in the affected areas would either be disrupted or incapacitated. Only limited and incomplete information can be expected from the disaster area.
 - (2) Normal means of dissemination of public information in the disaster area may be severely affected or cease to exist.
 - (3) Demand for information concerning the disaster will be overwhelming.

b. Planning Assumptions

- (1) The demand for public information in the disaster area may exceed the capability of the local government. Additional support may be requested from the State. Evacuees being hosted outside the regular media market for their communities will need information regarding impact and re-entry. The SERT has primary responsibility for collecting and disseminating this information.
- (2) Information originally received from the disaster area may be incomplete, vague, erroneous, and/or difficult to confirm.
- (3) Media communications facilities may suffer extensive destruction and/or loss of power may severely disrupt the normal information flow.

5. Concept of Operations

- a. General. The Department of Crime Control and Public Safety Public Affairs Office will serve as lead agency for coordination of public information activities. When response to a disaster situation is confined to one or two departments, the public affairs offices of those departments will be in demand from reporters and news organizations. The Department of Crime Control and Public Safety will support those agencies as needed and will assist in coordination of emergency public information.
- b. Organization
 - (1) Local
 - (a) Local governments designate a public information officer to coordinate emergency public information during disasters and to carry out public education programs during pre-disaster periods. During disasters, the county Emergency Operations Center serves as a central coordinating center for public information.
 - (b) Local governments will develop procedures for carrying out the public information function.

- (c) When the demand for public information exceeds the capability of the local government, additional support may be requested from the State.

(2) State

- (a) The State EOC will serve as the central coordinating facility for receiving and disseminating public information. The lead and support agencies, as required, will locate in the EOC's JIC on a 24-hour schedule to facilitate the flow of public information.
- (b) The SERT Public Information Section will coordinate with other sections since the protective actions taken during disasters involve their resources.
- (c) During times of emergency and disaster, the Governor's Citizen and Community Services Office operates the Governor's Emergency Information Hotline to fulfill the following roles.

- 1 To provide an additional resource for members of the general public to receive accurate and up-to-date information by telephone.
- 2 To provide an additional mechanism to disseminate disaster information and emergency instructions to the general public.
- 3 To serve as a mechanism to control and counteract inaccurate or unfounded rumors among the public impacted by an event.
- 4 To gather information regarding the public's understanding of the characteristics of an emergency event in order to enhance the effectiveness of the operations of the SERT.

- (3) Federal/Regional. After a federally declared disaster, a State/Federal Joint Information Center (JIC) will be opened to provide response and recovery information to individuals, families, business and industry directly or indirectly affected by the disaster. The Department of Crime Control and Public Safety Public Affairs Officer will send a representative to the disaster area to coordinate with local public information officers.

- c. Notification. The Division of Emergency Management's duty officer will notify the Department of Crime Control and Public Safety that an emergency has occurred or that such potential exists. According to the severity and nature of the situation, public information support agencies will also be notified.

- d. Response Actions
 - (1) Initial
 - (a) Staff EOC, as needed.
 - (b) Conduct initial press briefing.
 - (2) Continuing
 - (a) Provide trained public information personnel to support local response and recovery efforts.
 - (b) Provide updates to news media on disaster situation and actions the State is taking regarding the situation.
 - (c) Coordinate with Governor's Citizen and Community Services Office staff to ensure accurate public information is disseminated through the Governor's Emergency Information Hotline.
 - (d) Coordinate with all SERT sections to ensure accurate and current information is released to the public.
 - (e) Monitor the nature of calls to the Governor's Emergency Information Hotline and take action to correct rumors and erroneous information.

- e. Recovery Actions
 - (1) Initial
 - (a) Coordinate with Donations Management to determine what volunteer goods and services are most needed in the disaster area.
 - (b) Staff the JFO and/or the joint federal/State information center.

(2) Continuing

- (a) Continue to coordinate with local governments and State agencies on recovery efforts.
- (b) Coordinate with State and local agencies and, using an outreach program, provide emergency information to individuals, families, business and industry directly or indirectly affected by the disaster. Information should include news about safety of structures, food, location of medical aid and shelters, etc.

6. Responsibilities

a. Primary Agency: Department Of Crime Control & Public Safety

- (1) Provide the following types of information during emergencies/disasters.
 - (a) Location, type, extent of damage, and casualties.
 - (b) State agency response actions.
 - (c) Assistance available to disaster victims.
- (2) Coordinate State emergency public information efforts.
- (3) When required, provide a public information representative to field Emergency Response Team operations.
- (4) As required, provide an area for media briefing and press releases and conduct these in a timely manner.
- (5) Coordinate consumer protection/information matters with the North Carolina Department of Justice.
- (6) Coordinate with the Federal Public Information Officer during a Presidentially declared emergency or disaster.

- (7) Coordinate with public information officers of business and industry involved in the response/recovery efforts.
 - (8) Use the media to disseminate public information as necessary.
 - (9) Coordinate with other agencies to ensure accurate and current information is released.
 - (10) Serve in a public information support role to State agencies in emergencies/disasters in which their agency is the lead agency for response.
 - (11) Use the Emergency Alert System (EAS) as necessary and appropriate to disseminate emergency information to the public.
- b. Support Agencies. State departments will:
- (1) Provide public information regarding emergency actions taken.
 - (2) Coordinate public information activity with the SERT Public Information Section prior to release to ensure consistency of information/instructions to the public.
 - (3) Staff EOC as appropriate for the situation.
7. Resource Requirements. Standard.
 8. Data Requirements. Standard.
 9. References. None listed.

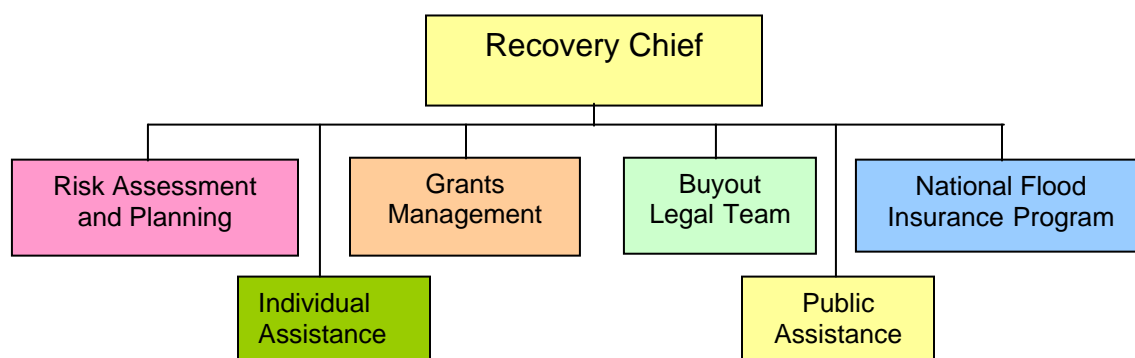
Tab A
Appendix 1
Annex A
NCEOP
July 2000

This page is intentionally left blank.

APPENDIX 2 TO ANNEX A NORTH CAROLINA EMERGENCY OPERATIONS PLAN

SERT RECOVERY SECTION

1. Purpose. This Appendix describes missions, organization, and concept of operations for the Recovery Section of the SERT during activation. Mitigation activities outside of SERT activation are described in the state Natural Hazard Mitigation Plan (sometimes referred to as the 322 Plan).
2. Mission. The Recovery Section is responsible for conducting and maintaining statewide vulnerability assessments for all natural hazards and developing mitigation policies, programs and strategies that will lessen both current and future vulnerability. They assess damage and prioritize mitigation strategies after each major disaster and administer post-disaster hazard mitigation grant programs. They promote, administer and enforce local compliance with the National Flood Insurance Program, and following each major disaster will offer redevelopment planning assistance. They administer pre-disaster mitigation grant programs and support the development of local mitigation plans. The Recovery Section is also responsible for Public Assistance and Individual Assistance activities.
3. Organization. The Recovery Chief (Hazard Mitigation Chief outside SERT activation) reports directly to the SERT Leader and leads recovery activities as listed below. The Recovery Section is organized into four branches. Branches include hazard mitigation teams led by Community Development Project Managers and composed of Community Development Specialists, Hazard Mitigation Specialists, and Environmental Specialists.



4. Concept of Operations.

- a. The Risk Assessment and Planning Branch is established to reduce the current and future vulnerability of North Carolina communities to natural hazards through statewide, regional and local mitigation planning activities that target government, business and industry. The branch coordinates the Hazard Mitigation Planning Initiative (HMPI), a long-term effort to foster the development of local hazard mitigation plans. The development of these plans is aimed at increasing local capability and commitment to disaster prevention and ensuring that hazard mitigation principles become incorporated into the routine activities and day-to-day decision-making of local governments. The branch also conducts statewide hazard risk assessments and maintains the State Mitigation Plan.
- b. The Grants Management Branch is established to administer the Hazard Mitigation Grant Program (HMGP), Flood Mitigation Assistance (FMA) program, Pre-Disaster Mitigation Program (PDM), and other funding sources to implement cost-effective hazard mitigation strategies that are designed to reduce injuries, loss of life, and damage and destruction of property. These strategies include but are not limited to:
 - (1) Elevation, acquisition and/or relocation of hazard-prone structures.
 - (2) Retrofitting of critical facilities and infrastructure.
 - (3) Acquisition and preservation of natural open space within hazardous floodplain areas. The branch provides technical assistance and training for eligible grant recipients.
- c. The Buyout Legal Team is established to assist with expediting the acquisition of eligible hazard-prone properties. The Buyout Team is available to meet with local governments to discuss the Hazard Mitigation Grant Program acquisition and demolition process as well as the role the Buyout Team can assume in administrative support of the locality's implementation of acquisition projects.
- d. The National Flood Insurance Program (NFIP) Branch is established to provide technical assistance regarding floodplain management to communities, citizens and other state agencies throughout North Carolina. Branch services include information and education outreach, Community Assistance Visits, assistance with flood mitigation planning, setting higher

standards for floodplain management, and maintaining the Flood Insurance Rate Map & Flood Insurance Study depository.

- e. The Public Assistance Branch coordinates delivery of Federal and State assistance (financial and otherwise) to local governments and public facilities impacted by the emergency or disaster at hand.
- f. The Individual Assistance Branch coordinates the delivery of Federal and State assistance to individuals impacted by the emergency or disaster at hand.
- g. Hazard mitigation personnel use the response phase to become completely familiar with impacts and damage by providing personnel to assist in coordination of emergency services, infrastructure support, human services, logistics, aerial reconnaissance, and damage assessment. The Recovery Section provides redevelopment planning assistance and administer grants designed to lessen the impact of similar future disasters to individuals and local governments. For example, following a flood event, Recovery Section might administer a program to buy out water damaged homes in low lying areas subject to repeated flooding.
- h. As a result of the lessons learned through Hurricane Floyd, and in coordination with the state's Floodplain Mapping Initiative, the Post Storm Assessment Working Group was established. Despite use of "Storm" in the group's name, its concept is transferable and applicable to any disaster. This group is described below.
 - (1) The purpose of the Post-Storm Assessment Working Group is to rapidly assess the data acquisition needs of the State of North Carolina immediately following a Presidentially-declared disaster. Once data acquisition needs are identified, the Post Storm Assessment Working Group, working with FEMA and a host of federal and state agencies, will identify the agency most suitable to undertake the identified data acquisition need. The timely acquisition of the data is critical in most cases. Much of the information is perishable. That is, the data may become a less accurate representation of what an agency is trying to measure unless it is acquired immediately following the event.
 - (2) In order to gather meaningful data that can be used by Federal, State and local agencies, the Post Storm Assessment Working Group will be assigned with determining the form and standards used to acquire

information. This will ensure that the data can be integrated into existing state and local GIS or other database platforms.

- (3) Data acquisition following disasters is usually extremely time sensitive. For example, recording high water marks must occur rapidly, particularly if significant rainfall follows a presidentially declared event. In addition, the quicker data can be obtained, the more likely it can aid in policy making or immediate recovery efforts. Thus, it is the role of the Post Storm Assessment Working Group to push, when necessary, the establishment of stringent timelines associated with data acquisition and processing of that data into a meaningful and useful format. Once the data is obtained and processed, it must be quickly disseminated, when possible, to local governments.

(a) Data Acquisition Protocol

- 1 FEMA has in place the following data acquisition system protocol. First, FEMA's Technical Services Branch identifies potential "post disaster flood hazard data needs assessments" that seek to "assess the available flood hazard data and determine if the accuracy and level of detail are sufficient to support benefit/cost analysis, reconstruction guidance, insurance determinations or other activities." If existing data is not sufficient to undertake the above actions, FEMA may task federal agencies to gather this information following a presidential disaster declaration. FEMA typically uses three categories to rank the importance of data acquisition; emergency, priority and routine. The Post-Storm Assessment Working Group will work with FEMA to make such determinations.
- 2 FEMA has several Flood Recovery Data-Hazard Mitigation Technical Support scopes of work. They include; Post Disaster Flood Hazard Data Needs Assessment, Coastal High Water Mark Data Collection, Developing Estimated Base Flood Elevations for Approximate Flood Hazard Areas, Flood Frequency Update, GIS Support, Coastal Analysis, Riverine Analysis (Hydrologic and Hydraulic), Hurricane Evacuation Assessment, Riverine High Water Mark Data Collection, Wind/Water Line Investigation and Mapping.

- 3 The Post Storm Assessment Working Group will identify additional data “types” we need up front, prior to a Presidentially-declared disaster and disaster-specific needs immediately following an event. Data will not be limited to the current FEMA Post Disaster Flood Hazard Needs Assessment. This may include non-flood related hazard impacts such as high wind, earthquake, or wildfire, the immediate calculation of losses avoided due to the implementation of mitigation techniques pre-event, sociological studies, policymaking following a disaster, or any number of possible studies to gather perishable data. The Post Storm Assessment Working Group will negotiate with FEMA those assessment needs that will be funded by FEMA.
- 4 Finally, it is essential that all task orders undertaken should be evaluated relative to other existing work being undertaken at the state or local level. Close coordination reduces unnecessary duplication of effort, thereby maximizing the ability of the State to gather critical data that can aid in the recovery process of both current and future disasters. Members of the Post Storm Assessment Working Group will be responsible for identifying and coordinating Federal and State activities.

(b) Structure of the Post Storm Assessment Working Group

- 1 The Post Storm Assessment Working Group should be comprised of representatives from relevant State and Federal agencies who were signatories to the Cooperating Technical State agreement. Additional members can be added as an identified need arises. Furthermore, members should be willing and able to meet at short notice prior to an event that may result in a Presidential disaster declaration. Each State and Federal agency should be willing to designate a primary and alternate member willing to serve in this capacity. A key role of each member should include their understanding of their agency’s ongoing data acquisition and research projects that may be relevant to post-storm assessment activities.

- 2 The working group will be chaired by a designated representative who will coordinate the overall functioning of the group. A co-chair will also be designated. Activities may involve calling meetings, seeking expert opinion, calling for votes on specific courses of action and other relevant tasks.

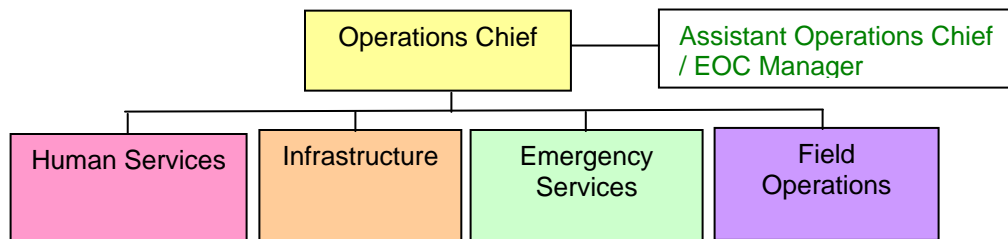
5. References. None listed.

This page is intentionally left blank.

APPENDIX 3 TO ANNEX A NORTH CAROLINA EMERGENCY OPERATIONS PLAN

SERT OPERATIONS SECTION

1. Purpose. This Appendix describes missions, organization, and concept of operations for the Operations Section of the SERT during activation.
2. Mission. The Operations Section is responsible for coordinating and directing state government and emergency management field activities in response to emergencies and recovery from disasters.
3. Organization. The Operations Chief reports directly to the SERT Leader and leads emergency response and recovery activities as listed below.

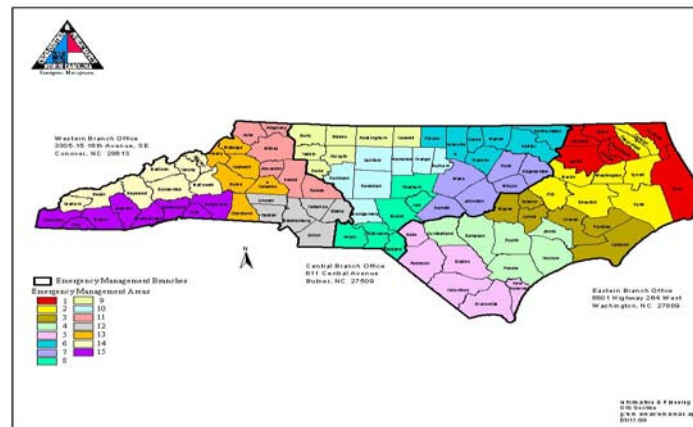


4. Concept of Operations.
 - a. The Human Services Branch designates shelters and directs shelter activation during response to emergencies and recovery from disasters. They work closely with multiple State agencies and with service organizations such as the American Red Cross and the Salvation Army to insure basic human needs of the public are satisfied during emergencies and disasters. Activities under purview of this branch include mass care and shelter operations, public health, volunteer efforts to aid disaster victims, emergency information and assistance for tourists, damage assessment, mental health, and agriculture. For agriculture, the Human Services Branch

Appendix 3
Annex A
NCEOP
Change 2
September 2005

- coordinates emergency management activities in response to and recovery from agricultural emergencies and disasters. It deals with NC Veterinary authorities regarding issues associated with the care and safety of domestic, wild and livestock animals. It also coordinates emergency management activities with those of the NC Department of Agriculture to assess agricultural damage and to reduce immediate and future crop and dollar loss. At full activation, this branch must be manned 24 hours per day.
- b. The Infrastructure Branch plans, coordinates and arranges for infrastructure recovery after a disaster. Such activities include, but are not limited to debris removal, repair of highways and bridges, restoration of sewer and water systems, building inspection, and reconstitution of electrical and telephone service. At full activation, the Infrastructure Branch must be manned 24 hours per day.
 - c. The Emergency Services Branch provides coordinated State assistance to supplement local resources in response to medical care needs to victims of a major disaster. It provides guidelines for those agencies directly or indirectly involved in fire fighting and support to fire and rescue resources. It supports both urban and non-urban search and rescue activities. It coordinates response when actual or potential discharge and/or release of hazardous materials occurs, and it coordinates activities of all State law enforcement resources supporting local authorities in response to emergencies requiring State assistance. At full activation, it must be manned 24 hours per day.

- d. Field Operations advises counties on the need for state support and arranges/coordinates that support. Field Operations is organized in three branches (Western, Central, and Eastern) as shown below.



For emergency operations, the SERT Leader may activate Branch Offices at an enhanced level, Field Deployment or Strike Teams, and other specialized facilities and teams as necessary. All field operations will be organized and operated in a manner consistent with the National Incident Management System (NIMS). The NCEM Operations Section will maintain standing operating procedures for Branch Offices and other specialized offices and teams.

- (1) A Branch Office may be established to support and stage disaster relief personnel and equipment (search and rescue teams, emergency medical service teams, debris clearance teams, public works strike teams, security teams, etc.). Team deployment is managed by the Emergency Services Branch Manager.

Appendix 3
Annex A
NCEOP
Change 2
September 2005

- (2) Field Deployment Teams (FDT) may be established to advise counties on availability of State resources and on their appropriate use. They also collect Preliminary Damage Assessment (PDA) data through ground reconnaissance and transmit data to the SERT Planning Section via EM2000. They serve as SERT liaisons within county EOCs. Among their duties is to insure State resources provided the counties are properly received and documented. FDTs may include, among others, representatives from the NC National Guard, the Office of the State Fire Marshal, the Division of Forest Resources, and the Office of Emergency Medical Services. The SERT Operations Section Chief will establish manpower requirements for FDTs according to the nature and extent of the emergency/disaster.

5. References

- a. NCEM Standing Operating Guidelines for Field Operations
- b. NCEM Disaster Field Operations Guidebook

6. Tabs.

- a. Public Works and Engineering
- b. Energy
- c. Fire Fighting
- d. Search and Rescue
- e. Hazardous Materials
- f. Law Enforcement
- g. Disaster Medical Services
- h. Mass Care
- i. Public Health
- j. Animal Protection

This page is intentionally left blank.

TAB A TO APPENDIX 3 TO ANNEX A
NORTH CAROLINA EMERGENCY OPERATIONS PLAN

PUBLIC WORKS AND ENGINEERING

1. Tasked Agencies
 - a. Emergency Management OPR: Operations (Infrastructure)
 - b. Lead State Agency: Department Of Crime Control and Public Safety, Division of Emergency Management (Geospatial and Technology Management Section)
 - c. Support Agencies:
 - (1) Department of Transportation, Division of Highways
 - (2) Department of Environment and Natural Resources, Division of Environmental Management, Division of Forest Resources (DFR
 - (3) Department of Insurance, Division of Safety Services, Codes Enforcement
 - (4) Department of Commerce
 - (5) Department of Health and Human Services
 - d. Federal Counterpart: Federal ESF-3, Public Works and Engineering, Department of Defense.
2. Introduction
 - a. Purpose: To provide Public Works and Engineering support to assist local governments in needs relating to lifesaving or life protecting following an emergency or disaster.
 - b. Scope. Public Works and Engineering involves technical advice and evaluations, engineering services, construction management and inspection, emergency contracting, emergency repair of wastewater and solid waste facilities. Activities include but are not limited to:

- (1) Emergency clearance of debris for access to the damaged areas by emergency personnel and equipment for lifesaving, life protecting, health and safety purposes.
 - (2) Temporary construction of emergency access routes that include damaged streets, roads, bridges, ports, waterways, airfields, and any other facilities necessary for passage of emergency service personnel.
 - (3) Emergency restoration of critical public services and facilities including supply of adequate amounts of potable water, temporary restoration of water supply systems, and the provision of water for fire fighting.
 - (4) Emergency stabilization of damaged structures and facilities designated by State or local government as immediate hazards to the public health and safety, or as necessary to facilitate life saving operations (undertake temporary protective measures to abate immediate hazards to the public for health and safety reasons until removal is accomplished).
 - (5) Technical assistance, to include but is not limited to damage/needs assessment, damage survey report (DSR) preparation, and structural inspection of damaged structures.
 - (6) Support to other activities outlined in this Plan.
3. Policies. All Public Works and Engineering agencies are assigned the following general tasks:
- a. Each Agency is responsible for debris removal from property and waterways under its general authority.
 - b. Each Agency is responsible for essential planning, employee safety, and protection of State property during debris removal operations.
 - c. State agencies will not remove debris from private property without a properly executed "Right-of-Entry" agreement.
 - d. All State Departments having engineering capabilities within their agencies should be prepared to provide assistance in emergencies.

- e. Local governments will use their own engineering personnel and those prearranged under mutual aid agreements. Additional engineering services required beyond State and local capabilities will be secured through contracts with private organizations or through prearranged agreements with other governmental organizations.
- f. The Department of Environment and Natural Resources (DENR) sets regulations for waste treatment facilities. DENR will monitor the restoration of damaged wastewater systems to a safe, functioning condition.
- g. Regulations for the safety of the public water supply and clean air are set by the DENR. DENR will monitor the restoration of systems to a safe, clean level.

4. Situation

a. Disaster Conditions

- (1) A major disaster will cause significant property damage. Structures will be destroyed or severely weakened. Homes, public buildings, bridges, and other facilities will have to be reinforced or removed to ensure safety.
- (2) Debris may make streets and highways impassable.
- (3) Public utilities will be damaged and may be partially or fully inoperable.
- (4) A major disaster may affect the lives of many response personnel, preventing them from performing their prescribed emergency duties.
- (5) Resources in the immediate disaster area may be damaged or inaccessible resulting in inability to meet emergency requirements.
- (6) State resources may be required to be deployed from outside the affected area to ensure a timely, efficient, and effective response.
- (7) Many disaster situations have the potential to create sewage and waste disposal problems. Facilities may be damaged or destroyed creating additional public health problems.
- (8) Emergencies may involve hazardous chemicals, sewage, waste, pesticides, or radiation that may threaten the environment critical to health and safety.

b. Planning Assumptions

- (1) Assistance from the State may be needed to clear debris, perform damage assessment, conduct structural evaluations, make emergency repairs to essential public facilities, reduce hazards by stabilizing or removing structures, and provide emergency water for human health needs and fire fighting.
- (2) Access to the disaster areas will be dependent upon the re-establishment of emergency routes. In many locations debris clearance and emergency road repairs will be given top priority to support immediate lifesaving emergency response activities.
- (3) Rapid damage assessment of the disaster area will be required to determine potential workload.
- (4) Emergency environmental waivers, legal clearances and "Rights-of-Entry" (on private property), will be needed for disposal of material from debris clearance activities.
- (5) Significant numbers of personnel with engineering and construction skills along with construction equipment and materials will be required to assist in the response and recovery from the disaster.

5. Concept of Operations

- a. General. Public Works and Engineering support supplements local emergency response actions immediately following a disaster. Representatives of Public Works and Engineering agencies will report to the State EOC upon request to coordinate response to public works and engineering requests for assistance. Primary agencies will determine, according to the nature of the emergency/disaster, which support agencies need be SERT participants. NCEM Communications Branch will recall selected support agencies or place them on alert as appropriate.

b. Organization

- (1) Local Government. Each jurisdiction within the state is responsible for its own requirements. Only when local and Mutual Aid resources are exhausted, may the jurisdiction request assistance from the State.
 - (a) Local governments will use their own engineering personnel and those under pre-arranged mutual aid agreement and/or contracts to conduct public works response and recovery missions.
 - (b) Local governments should have pre-arranged agreements or contracts in place for debris removal and disposal.
 - (c) Local governments are normally responsible for the operation of local sewage and waste disposal systems in accordance with State standards. Reports and/or requests for assistance are made to the nearest Department of Commerce field office that notifies the Department of Environment and Natural Resources.
 - (d) Local governments maintain a capability to monitor and react to local air and water contamination to ensure readings are compatible with public health standards and requirements.
- (2) State Government. Public Works and Engineering has been categorized into five support elements. Primary Agencies for these categories are identified below.
 - (a) Damage Assessment - Department of Crime Control and Public Safety, Division of Emergency Management
 - (b) Debris Removal - Department of Transportation
 - (c) Engineering Services - Department of Administration
 - (d) Sewage & Waste Disposal - Department of Environment and Natural Resources
 - (e) Air/Water Quality - Department of Environment and Natural Resources
 - (f) Testing/Sampling – DHHS/Public Health and Natural Resources

- (3) Federal Government. The Department of Defense (DOD) has designated the United States Army Corps of Engineers (USACE) as the primary agency for Emergency Support Function 3 - Public Works and Engineering.
- c. Notification. In the event a disaster occurs or if the potential for a disaster exists, the Division of Emergency Management will notify the Primary and Lead Support Agencies.
- d. Initial Response Actions
 - (1) Coordinate with Support Agencies to inventory available personnel, equipment, and materials.
 - (2) Alert field personnel to prepare for response activities.
 - (3) Establish priorities and develop plans for mobilization.
 - (4) Preposition resources as appropriate.
 - (5) If there is advance warning, remove resources to safe location.
- e. Continuing Response Actions
 - (1) Public Works and Engineering agencies will provide personnel for damage assessment.
 - (2) Reassess priorities to ensure critical requests are being addressed.
 - (3) Track resources and re-allocate as necessary.
- f. Initial Recovery Actions. When requested, agencies will provide personnel and equipment to assist in the recovery phase.
- g. Continuing Recovery Actions
 - (1) Continue damage assessment process.
 - (2) Re-evaluate priorities and make appropriate changes.

- (3) Continue to support on-going missions with needed resources.
- (4) Coordinate with local governments to accomplish off system work as required.
- (5) Coordinate with SERT/NCEM Public Assistance Branch to arrange for disaster cost reimbursement to local governments.

6. Responsibilities

- a. Lead State Agency. Department Of Crime Control and Public Safety, Division of Emergency Management
 - (1) Serves as lead agency to plan, administer, and coordinate damage assessment throughout the State in response to emergencies.
 - (2) Gather, compile, and submit as appropriate, damage/needs assessment data as the situation may require.
 - (3) Plan, direct, and coordinate a multiple State agency emergency response to requests from affected jurisdictions requiring public works assistance concerning:
 - (a) Debris collection, removal, and reduction
 - (b) Engineering services support
 - (c) Sewage and waste disposal facility repairs
 - (d) Air and water quality evaluation and support
 - (4) Coordinate Public Works and Engineering response by directing resources and prioritizing needs.
 - (5) Coordinate debris collection, removal and reduction assistance provided by U.S. Corps of Engineers, Small Business Administration, Farmers Home Administration, Individual Assistance Grant Program, and Public Assistance Program.
 - (6) Coordinate local government requests for assistance.

- (7) Assist local governments and State agencies in preparation of project applications for federal assistance. With the assistance of the Department of Administration and the Department of Insurance, coordinate use of available State engineers for damage assessments, surveys, overviews, and reports during response and recovery operation.

b. Support Agencies

(1) Department Of Transportation

- (a) Assume the lead role for debris removal during and after an emergency or disaster as requested through the SERT.
- (b) When debris removal from private property is ordered by the Governor, select and designate pick-up points on the right-of-way of public roads and streets to receive disaster related debris removed from private property.
- (c) Provide coordination as needed for debris removal off right-of-way when it is a threat to health and safety, and has been so ordered by the Governor.
- (d) Provide assistance in clearing wreckage from public property and waterways as requested after a disaster.
- (e) Provide consultation and appropriate engineering evaluations as necessitated by damage to State highway systems (roadways, bridges, signs, traffic signals).

(2) Department Of Environment and Natural Resources

- (a) Assume the lead role for coordinating the response to sewage and waste disposal problems resulting from an emergency.
- (b) Assist with damage assessment and restoration of wastewater treatment plants.
- (c) Assist in damage assessment and restoration of water supply.

- (d) Provide information, guidance, and instructions concerning standards for emergency wastewater treatment problems.
- (e) Provide assistance, information, and guidance for emergency disposal of materials that adversely affect air quality.
- (f) Notify the Division of Environmental Health, Public Water Supply Section, when public water supplies are threatened due to contamination caused by damage to wastewater treatment plants.
- (g) Assist local governments in evaluating ramifications from chemical spills or releases that adversely affect the environment.
- (h) Apply enforcement criteria as situation demands.
- (i) Assume the lead role in coordinating the emergency response to air and water quality problems resulting from an emergency.
- (j) Evaluate water quality when public water supplies are threatened by contamination resulting from damage to wastewater treatment plants.
- (k) Provide consulting assistance as required in public water supply concerns and emergencies.
- (l) Division of Forest Resources
 - 1 Assist in damage assessment to State-owned property.
 - 2 Assist with debris removal from State-owned property.
 - 3 Provide personnel and equipment to assist in coordination of debris removal when environmental concerns exist.
 - 4 Provide food and lodging for debris removal personnel as requested.
 - 5 Assist Department of Transportation in obtaining permits and clearances for disposal of debris and wreckage.

- (3) Department of Insurance, Division of Safety Services, will provide engineering services support for damage surveys and other technical support as needed to respond to missions assigned to Public Works and Engineering.
 - (4) Department of Commerce, Energy Division will provide engineering and technical assistance on water and sewer problems as required.
 - (5) Department of Health and Human Services, Public Health Division
 - (a) State Laboratory - provide environmental laboratory services as requested.
 - (b) Provide assistance to local public health organizations.
 - (c) Human Ecology and Epidemiology – provide support as required.
 - (d) Office of the Chief Medical Examiner – provide assistance to community medical examiners as requested.
7. Resource Requirements: Standard.
8. Data Requirements: Standard
9. References: None listed.

TAB B TO APPENDIX 3 TO ANNEX A
NORTH CAROLINA EMERGENCY OPERATIONS PLAN

ENERGY

1. Tasked Agencies:

- a. Emergency Management OPR: Operations/Infrastructure
- b. Lead State Agency: Department of Administration, State Energy Office
- c. Support Agencies:
 - (1) Department of Crime Control & Public Safety, Division of Emergency Management, Division of Highway Patrol, North Carolina National Guard
 - (2) Department of Commerce, Utilities Commission
 - (3) Department of Transportation
 - (4) North Carolina Electric Membership Corporation
 - (5) Electricities of North Carolina, Inc.
 - (6) Private industry
- d. Federal Counterpart: Federal ESF-12, Energy, Department of Energy.

2. Introduction

- a. Purpose: To respond to and recovery from fuel shortages, power outages and capacity shortages that impact or threaten to impact large numbers of citizens.
- b. Scope. Energy activities involve coordinating the provision of emergency power and fuel to support immediate response operations as well as providing power and fuel to normalize community functioning. The SERT Infrastructure Branch will work closely with local, State, and federal agencies, energy offices, energy suppliers and distributors. This includes:

- (1) Assessing energy system damage, energy supply, demand, and requirements to restore such systems.
- (2) Assisting local and State departments and agencies in obtaining fuel for transportation and emergency operations.
- (3) Administering, as needed, statutory authorities for energy priorities and allocations.
- (4) Assisting energy suppliers to obtain information, permits, equipment, specialized labor, fuel and transportation to repair/restore energy systems;
- (5) Recommending local and State actions to save fuel.
- (6) Providing energy emergency information, education and conservation guidance to the public.
- (7) Coordinating information with local, State, and federal officials and energy suppliers regarding available energy supply recovery assistance programs.
- (8) Providing technical assistance involving energy systems.
- (9) Recommending to the State Coordinating Officer (SCO) and the Federal Coordinating Officer (FCO) priorities to aid restoration of damaged energy systems.
- (10) Coordinating fuel and power requests for assistance received from county EOCs.

3. Policies

- a. Resources available to tasked agencies will be used to assist local efforts to provide fuel and power as necessary.
- b. The priorities for resource allocation will be:
 - (1) Provide sufficient fuel supplies to State agencies, emergency response organizations, and areas along evacuation routes.

- (2) Provide materials, supplies, and personnel for support of emergency activities being conducted by local EOCs or SERT agencies.
- (3) Coordinate with utility representatives to determine emergency response and recovery needs.
- (4) Coordinate with the American Red Cross and local EOCs to identify emergency shelter power generation status and needs; and coordinate with Energy support agencies and other SERT agencies with assistance in providing resources for emergency power generation.

4. Situation

- a. Disaster Conditions. The suddenness of a disaster may cause severe damage to energy lifelines that may in turn affect vital transportation operations, vital communication systems, and other vital utilities needed for public health and safety.
- b. Planning Assumptions:
 - (1) There may be widespread and prolonged electric power outages that in turn could cause many problems. Communication systems may be affected. Traffic signals may fail and cause gridlock. Such outages will impact on other emergency public health and safety services, including the movement of petroleum products for transportation and emergency power generation.
 - (2) There could be panic hoarding of fuel in areas of critical shortages or if the public perceives a prolonged fuel shortage. Water pressure may be low or zero, hampering fire fighting and causing sewer systems to fail.
 - (3) Coordination and direction of local efforts including volunteers will be required.
 - (4) Damaged areas will have restricted access and will not be readily accessible, except, in some cases by air.

5. Concept of Operations

- a. General
 - (1) The utility companies (electrical, natural gas, propane, and fuel oil) provide for the production and distribution of energy. The responsibility for

restoration of service rests with the operator of the system. Because of the specialized technical training required for the restoration of services, Memorandums of Understanding with other like companies have been established to provide the trained manpower and equipment needed for timely restoration of services.

- (2) The North Carolina Electric Membership Corporation that represents the Electric Membership Cooperatives (EMCs) and ElectriCities of North Carolina, Inc. will deal directly with the municipal utility directors for the communities they represent. EMCs and ElectriCities of North Carolina, Inc. will provide information directly to the SERT through the Infrastructure Branch. The major sources of power for their service areas are the Catawba Nuclear Plant and large-scale wholesale marketers.
- (3) The State of North Carolina and the county governments will pre-identify vital facilities which should have priority for power restoration. Whenever possible, a permanent generator will be assigned to key facilities to ensure an on-going power source. They will also identify the wattage and locations of portable generators within their respective jurisdictions. The SERT Infrastructure Branch will make arrangements for transporting generators to the locations where needed.
- (4) The SERT Infrastructure Branch will coordinate Energy activities with Public Works and Engineering activities regarding debris removal so that utility crews have access into the disaster area to make necessary repairs for the restoration of services.

b. Organization

- (1) Local
 - (a) Municipalities that operate their own distribution systems are responsible for restoring power to their systems.
 - (b) Counties should have in place a priority listing for the restoration of power within that county.

(2) State

- (a) The Department of Administration, State Energy Office serves as lead agency for Energy activities.
- (b) At EOC activation, the SERT Infrastructure Branch will be responsible for ensuring energy concerns are addressed. The State Energy Office will maintain communications with electric and fuel utilities, Emergency Management, and support agencies regarding electrical service outages, electric generating capacity shortages, fuel shortages, and any other emergency energy concern.
- (c) The Division of Emergency Management will maintain communications with the Nuclear Regulatory Commission and nuclear facilities in responding to and recovering from radiological nuclear power plant emergencies.

(3) Federal/Regional

- (a) The Department of Energy serves as the primary agency for ESF-12. Upon implementation of the National Response Plan, the regional ESF leader will represent the regional ESF in its dealings with the Federal Coordinating Officer, the State Coordinating Officer, State energy and other officials, and Federal representatives.
 - (b) It will coordinate with State energy offices to assess damage and to determine priorities for responding to energy system damage.
 - (c) The regional ESF, as necessary, will operate at the Joint Field Office (DJFO) around-the-clock to facilitate emergency response and to recommend how to transition to recovery.
- c. Notification. Upon notification of a disaster occurrence or when the potential exists for a disaster, the Division of Emergency Management will notify agencies tasked in this tab by telephone or pager.

d. Response Actions

(1) Initial

- (a) Review requests for assistance. Contact electric, gas, telephone, water, and nuclear utilities to obtain information about damage and assistance needed.
- (b) Establish priorities and develop strategies for response actions.
- (c) Determine resources required for response.

(2) Continuing

- (a) Monitor State, local and utility response actions.
- (b) Receive and assess requests for aid from local, State, and federal agencies, energy offices, energy suppliers, and distributors.
- (c) Claim, when appropriate, needed resources to repair damaged energy systems. Such resources could include transportation to speed system repair.
- (d) Work with State Coordinating Officer (SCO), and other State and local emergency organizations to establish priorities to repair damage to such systems.
- (e) Update State and local news organizations with accurate assessments of energy supply, demand, and requirements to repair or restore energy systems.
- (f) Keep accurate logs and records of emergency responses.
- (g) Begin to draft recommendations for after-action reports and other reports as appropriate.

e. Recovery Actions

(1) Initial

- (a) Coordinate the provision of resources, as requested, to assist local, State, and federal agencies in restoring emergency power and fuel needs.
- (b) Develop recovery actions and strategies for meeting local and State energy needs.

(2) Continuing. Monitor recovery process.

6. Responsibilities

a. Lead State Agency. Department of Administration

- (1) Serves as the Lead State Agency for Energy activities.
- (2) Maintains a "Set Aside Program" for petroleum products.
- (3) Provides status reports on energy restoration and distribution to the U.S. Department of Energy.
- (4) Coordinates with the utility companies to request any special resource that is not available through private industry.
- (5) Make recommendations to the Governor for voluntary and/or mandatory conservation efforts during times of energy shortages.

b. Support Agencies

(1) Department Of Commerce, Utilities Commission

- (a) Monitor private electrical and natural gas distributors.
- (b) Provide guidance, instruction, and oversight to all governmental and private organizations involved in power distribution systems.

- (c) Maintain effective communications with Emergency Support Function agencies and organizations during response and recovery operations.
- (2) Department of Crime Control & Public Safety, Division of Emergency Management
- (a) Serves as coordinating agency for State resources.
 - (b) Provides space and communications for the SERT when activated.
 - (c) Provides a communications link with local and Federal government for the exchange of status information and resource requests.
 - (d) Coordinates damage assessment within the disaster area and on-scene recovery efforts.
 - (e) Maintains a current Memorandum of Understanding with Electricities for utilization of SERT resources and coordination in power restoration.
- (3) Department of Crime Control & Public Safety, North Carolina Highway Patrol
- (a) Coordinate all law enforcement and traffic control measures.
 - (b) Provide additional assistance as may be directed.
- (4) Department of Crime Control and Public Safety, North Carolina National Guard
- (a) Provide generators to supply emergency power to critical facilities.
 - (b) Provide manpower and equipment for clearing debris to areas where power restoration is taking place.
- (5) Department Of Transportation
- (a) Provide manpower and equipment for clearing debris on or near roadways to areas where power restoration is taking place.
 - (b) Provide a staging area outside the disaster area for the fueling and

maintenance of State vehicles and equipment used in response and recovery.

(6) North Carolina Electric Membership Corporation

- (a) Provide status reports to the SERT on power restoration and energy reserves.
- (b) Coordinate activities with the Utilities Commission.

(7) Electricities of North Carolina, Inc.

- (a) Provide status reports to the SERT on power restoration and energy reserves.
- (b) Coordinate with the Utilities Commission to facilitate coordination between all impacted power restorers.

(8) Private Industry

(a) Electric Utilities

- 1 Assess extent of damage to electrical distribution systems and provide status reports to the SERT.
- 2 Coordinate with State and local government to establish a power restoration listing of critical facilities.
- 3 Provide specially trained personnel and equipment for efficient restoration of the electrical distribution systems.

(b) Natural Gas Suppliers

- 1 Assess the extent of damage to natural gas pipelines and availability of resources and provide a status report to SERT through the State Energy Office and the N.C. Utilities Commission.

2 Provide personnel and equipment for the efficient restoration of the natural gas distribution system.

- (c) Fuel Oil Suppliers. Provide to SERT through the State Energy Office a status report on the level of fuel oil supplies and expected shortages.

- 7. Resource Requirements. Standard.
- 8. Data Requirements. Standard.
- 9. References. None listed.

TAB C TO APPENDIX 3 TO ANNEX A
NORTH CAROLINA EMERGENCY OPERATIONS PLAN

FIRE FIGHTING

1. Tasked Agencies

- a. Emergency Management OPR: Operations (Emergency Services)
- b. Lead State Agency (depending upon the nature of the fire): Department of Insurance, Office of the State Fire Marshal, or Department of Environment and Natural Resources, Division of Forest Resources
- c. Support Agencies:
 - (1) Department of Crime Control and Public Safety, Division of Emergency Management, State Highway Patrol, North Carolina National Guard
 - (2) Department of Correction
 - (3) Department of Health and Human Services, Divisions of Facility Services, Public Health, Social Services, and Mental Health.
 - (4) Department of Transportation
 - (5) Department of Environment and Natural Resources, Division of Parks and Recreation, Division of Environmental Management, Wildlife Resources Commission
 - (6) The American Red Cross
 - (7) The Salvation Army
 - (8) The Interfaith Disaster Preparedness Committee
 - (9) North Carolina Association of Rescue and Emergency Medical Services
- d. Federal Counterpart: Federal ESF-4, Fire Fighting, Department of Agriculture/Forest Service,

2. Introduction

- a. Purpose: To provide guidelines for those agencies directly or indirectly involved in providing fire fighting support or fire resources in response to emergencies requiring State assistance.
- b. Scope. The Fire Fighting function involves managing and coordinating fire fighting activities, including the detection and suppression of fires, providing personnel, equipment, and supplies in support of local agencies involved in rural and urban fire fighting operations.

3. Policies

- a. Processes and procedures established in the Basic Plan will be followed in responding to emergencies.
- b. State support will be coordinated through the Emergency Operations Center located in Raleigh.
- c. Coordination with, and support of local fire organizations will be accomplished through the Office of the State Fire Marshal, State Forester, State Emergency Management Agency, and other appropriate State agencies operating under the National Incident Management System and the Incident Command System (ICS).
- d. Priority will be given to saving lives and protecting property, in that order.
- e. Mutual Aid Agreements exist through G.S. 58-83-1 and the North Carolina Association of Rescue and EMS.
- f. The Office of the State Fire Marshal, Department of Insurance has the authority of the Insurance Commissioner to use any available resources to fulfill its mission in support of fire suppression, to include assigning of volunteer fire resources to locales throughout the State.
- g. The Office of the State Fire Marshal exercises a statutory mandate to oversee all structural fire fighting and to supervise all rescue training in the State.
- h. The Emergency Services Branch of the SERT will coordinate as appropriate in emergencies involving the search function.

- i. The Emergency Services Branch of the SERT will coordinate with Federal ESF-8 as appropriate in emergencies requiring transportation of sick or injured.
- j. Authority and responsibility for the prevention and suppression of forest fires rests with the State Forester.
 - (1) The Division of Forest Resources (DFR) will use all available manpower and equipment resources to control and extinguish, in the shortest time possible, all forest fires occurring on land under its protection.
 - (2) When many fires exist or when a fire is of such severe magnitude that DFR requires additional resources outside its own and other State Agencies, assistance can be requested from members of the Southeastern States Forest Fire Plan Compact.
- k. The continuing "Federal-State Agreement for Fire Suppression" between North Carolina and the Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA) allows for financial assistance for damages resulting from a forest fire. Procedures for requesting fire suppression assistance from FEMA are outlined in the North Carolina Recovery Manual.

4. Situation

- a. Disaster Conditions. Under the best of circumstances, the management of a large fire fighting operation is complex, often involving hundreds of people and several different agencies and jurisdictions. Fires resulting from catastrophic disasters will place extraordinary demands on available resources and logistics support systems. A major disaster may result in many urban, rural, and wildland fires. Ignition sources of little concern under normal conditions could cause many fires during and after earthquakes, hurricanes, etc. These fires will have the potential to spread rapidly, cause extensive damage, and pose a serious threat to life and property. Fire departments not incapacitated by the disaster event will be totally committed to these fires. Normally available fire fighting resources may be difficult to obtain and use because of disruption of communication, transportation, utility, and water systems.

b. Planning Assumptions

- (1) Many urban, rural, and wildland fires may result from or occur coincidentally with a major disaster. Large, damaging fires will be common.
- (2) At the time of a disaster, there may be major wildfires burning elsewhere in the State. These fires could draw upon the same resources (people, equipment, and supplies) that would be needed to support fire fighting and other emergency operations. It must be assumed that some fire fighting resources will become scarce, resulting in the disaster-related fire fighting operations competing for resources with wildfire suppression operations going on elsewhere.
- (3) Landline communications may be interrupted. Radio communication will be relied upon heavily, necessitating the request for back-up communications.
- (4) Wheeled-vehicle access may be hampered by bridge failures, debris, etc., making conventional travel to the fire location extremely difficult or impossible. Aerial attack by air tankers, helicopters, and quick response teams, may be essential in these situations. Helicopters may be scarce and usable airports congested.
- (5) Many of the resources commonly available for use in fighting large fires may be scarce or unavailable.
- (6) Wildland fire fighting techniques may have to be applied to rural and urban fire situations, particularly where water systems are inoperative. Aerial delivery of fire retardants or water for structural protection may be essential. In the case of mass fires, the clearing of fire breaks and use of burning-out and backfiring techniques will be used.
- (7) Efficient and effective mutual aid among the various Federal, State, and local fire agencies requires the use of the ICS together with compatible fire fighting equipment and communications.

5. Concept of Operations

- a. General. The primary and support agencies named in this tab will manage and coordinate the State fire fighting activities. Mobilizing resources in support of local wildland, rural and urban fire fighting activities will accomplish this. Established fire fighting organizations, processes, and procedures will be used. Responsibility for situation assessment and determination of resource needs lies primarily with local Incident Commanders in coordination with the State Emergency Response Team. Requests for fire fighting assistance and resources will be handled in accordance with mutual aid agreements and/or from the local Emergency Management Agency to the State EOC. The State EOC will coordinate requests for federal resources as necessary. Actual fire fighting operations will be managed under the ICS. Situation and damage assessment information will be transmitted to State EOC in accordance with established procedures.

- b. Organization
 - (1) Local
 - (a) In most North Carolina counties, the County Fire Marshal serves as the "leader" of the fire service.
 - (b) Fire Departments are generally made up of organized and trained units using paid and volunteer personnel and serve a specific geographical area, providing service to local governments.
 - (c) The primary concern of these departments is fires within their jurisdictions, although some fire departments include rescue and EMS personnel.
 - (d) Through mutual aid agreements, local fire departments support the State Division of Forest Resources in the control and prevention of forest fires.

(2) State

- (a) In the event of State Emergency Response Team (SERT) activation, the Office of the State Fire Marshal, Department of Insurance has been given the authority by the Insurance Commissioner/State Fire Marshal to use any resource available to fulfill its mission in support of fire suppression.
- (b) Office of the State Fire Marshal, Department of Insurance is responsible for implementing plans, controlling resources, verifying needs, and collecting and transmitting credible information to the State EOC.
- (c) The Department of Environment and Natural Resources (DENR), through the Division of Forest Resources, is the lead agency in forest fire suppression in the State. As such, it directs all operational and tactical activities during such emergencies.
 - 1 Statewide forestry resources are divided into three regions: the coastal plain, piedmont, and the mountains.
 - 2 Each region is comprised of a number of districts, with a total of 13 districts in the State.
 - 3 Each county has two to fifteen permanently assigned State Forestry personnel.

- (3) Federal/Regional. The primary agency for the Federal ESF-4 is the Department of Agriculture, Forest Service. Coordination with and support of State and local fire suppression organizations will be accomplished through the State Forester, in cooperation with the State Fire Marshal and State Emergency Management Agency.

c. Notification

- (1) The initial warning/notification is passed from the Division of Emergency Management to the appropriate SERT agencies.
- (2) The Office of the State Fire Marshal, who are on 24 hour call, will respond as called and assigned. Notification of other Office of the State Fire Marshal or DOI personnel will follow the Department's Standard Operating Procedures for recall.

(3) The Division of Forest Resources will be notified by the State EOC.

d. Response Actions

(1) Initial Actions

- (a) Once SERT is activated for response to a requirement for fire suppression missions, the Office of the State Fire Marshal SERT representative will assume control, respond to fire operational needs as required, evaluate information being reported, and initiate field staff assignments.
- (b) Once SERT is activated for response to a requirement for forest fire suppression, the Department of Environment and Natural Resources (DENR), Division of Forest Resources will assume their responsibility for the lead role in forest fire suppression activities.
- (c) Communication links between SERT and essential attack and support elements will be established.
- (d) An initial situation and damage assessment will be obtained through established procedures.
- (e) Resource requests will be submitted through SERT where the Office of the State Fire Marshal will evaluate, allocate, and account for committed personnel and equipment.
- (f) Division of Forest Resources will track resource requests internally until forest fires escalate and outside resources are required. Requests for resources will then be handled through SERT.
- (g) The Office of the State Fire Marshal SERT representative will dispatch a team to the site when deemed necessary in order to provide for accountability in the acceptance and assignment of fire fighting units from other parts of the State.
- (h) Set up and maintain staging areas in safe and accessible areas.
- (i) Arrange for housing and feeding of responding personnel.

(2) Continuing Actions

- (a) Determine and resolve issues regarding resource shortages, interagency conflicts, and policy matters.
- (b) Maintain a complete log of actions taken, resource orders, records, and reports.
- (c) Provide for the return of equipment to the parent jurisdiction when it is no longer needed.
- (d) Coordinate federal fire fighting resources if requested.
- (e) Withdraw or re-deploy resources as needed.

e. Recovery Actions

(1) Initial Actions

- (a) De-obligate personnel and equipment.
- (b) Compile report of costs incurred during response and submit to Emergency Management, Public Assistance Branch.

(2) Continuing Actions

- (a) Assist with damage assessment, debris removal and other recovery tasks as directed.
- (b) Prepare comments for critique.
- (c) Review and evaluate plan for adequacy and workability during the response.

6. Responsibilities

a. Primary Agencies

- (1) The Department of Insurance (DOI) is the lead agency in structural fire suppression in the State. This function is vested in the Office of the State Fire Marshal.

- (a) The Commissioner of the Department of Insurance is also designated the State Fire Commissioner and the State Fire Marshal.
 - (b) The Office of the State Fire Marshal will:
 - 1 Exercise the Statutory mandate assigned to DOI for structural fire suppression in the State.
 - 2 Exercise the primary support function for forest fire suppression in support of the Division of Forest Resources.
 - 3 Oversee statewide fire training, providing standards and qualification levels for individuals functioning in the rescue specialty.
 - 4 Exercise control during major fire suppression over the coordination required to temporarily reallocate resources, personnel, and equipment to other areas where they are needed. This includes staging, security, and refueling.
 - 5 Assume responsibility for loaned equipment and personnel. This includes accountability, maintenance and repair, and a provision for return of the equipment to the original jurisdiction when it is no longer needed.
 - 6 Provide engineers to assist with damage assessment.
2. The Department of Environment and Natural Resources is the lead agency for forest fire suppression. This function is vested in the Division of Forest Resources.
- a. The Division of Forest Resources will:
 - (1) Direct all operational and tactical activities.
 - (2) Exercise the primary support function for structural fire suppression in support of the Office of the State Fire Marshal.
 - (3) Conduct a forest fire public awareness program to prevent forest fires.
 - (4) Control outdoor burning permits.

b. Support Agencies

(1) The Department of Crime Control And Public Safety (CCPS)

(a) Division of Emergency Management (EM) will:

- 1 Assist the Office of the State Fire Marshal and the Division of Forest Resources with fire suppression efforts.
- 2 Ensure coordination among all the resource providers and the support agencies.
- 3 Provide key personnel as needed and as requested from the EM area coordinators or branch managers to the Incident Commander in the affected area to perform support functions as required on site.
- 4 Provide search and rescue resources as may be required by the particular fire suppression scenario.
- 5 Maintain around-the-clock response coordination for forces committed in the field.
- 6 Provide all essential coordination for the dispatch, arrival, entry, and reporting of necessary personnel into the fire suppression area.
- 7 Upon recommendation of the Division of Forest Resources, prepare the Fire Suppression Assistance Compact request for the Governor's signature, specifying the facts supporting the request.

(b) State Highway Patrol (SHP)

- 1 Where necessary and as required, provide traffic control activities; be available to assist local law enforcement as requested.
- 2 Reroute traffic around the affected area as required by circumstances and as requested by the local jurisdiction.

- 3 Coordinate traffic control for ordered evacuations, establish roadblocks as the situation may dictate, and assist pedestrian traffic where critical.
 - 4 Provide any service or logistical support in support of fire suppression which may be directed by the Governor, the Secretary of CCPS, the SERT, or as may be determined necessary by the Patrol Commander, appropriate Zone Director, or Troop Commander.
 - 5 During a State of Disaster declared by the Governor, coordinate all law enforcement activity required for the protection of life and property.
 - 6 In coordination with the local jurisdiction, prevent all unauthorized reentry into a fire suppression area which has been evacuated.
- (c) North Carolina National Guard (NCNG) will:
- 1 Be prepared to assist the fire suppression effort as the situation may warrant.
 - 2 Provide heavy vehicles for logistical and transportation requirements as requested.
 - 3 Supply field generators as required by the Incident Commander and SERT support coordination.
 - 4 Provide helicopter support for short notice fly-overs of the fire suppression area and for tactical observations as requested.
 - 5 Provide wreckers for moving incapacitated fire fighting engines and trucks as the situation may require.
 - 6 Provide helicopter support for moving equipment and personnel as needed. Provide Water-Bucket qualified aircrews for fire suppression as requested.

(2) Department of Correction

- (a) The Department of Correction is a support agency in fire suppression/rescue activities as requested by the SERT. Since each situation will differ, the requirements will also vary in requests for personnel, supplies, and equipment.
- (b) The Department of Correction will provide food to the committed forces in the affected area as requested by the Incident Commander and coordinated through the SERT.

(3) The Department of Health and Human Services

- (a) The Division of Facility Services will support fire suppression/rescue activities as may be required. The Office of Emergency Medical Services (OEMS) will:
 - 1 Work with the Office of the State Fire Marshal in the SERT to provide joint response in areas of mutual concern.
 - 2 Coordinate the medical response aspect inherent in the Office of the State Fire Marshal function to include extrication and other emergency medical technical concerns.
 - 3 Coordinate the deployment of Emergency Medical equipment and personnel in response to fire suppression.
 - 4 Coordinate ambulance services in response to SERT requests to include air ambulance services accessible through the Helicopter Consortium.
- (b) The Division of Public Health will:
 - 1 Provide State Laboratory support as required.
 - 2 Provide Environmental Epidemiology support such as chemical exposure, ozone, etc.
 - 3 The Office of the Chief Medical Examiner will provide support as required.

- (c) The Division of Social Services will support mass care activities as required.
 - (d) The Division of Mental Health will provide immediate and long-range counseling as necessary.
- (4) Department of Transportation (DOT)
- (a) Support fire suppression activities as requested by the SERT.
 - (b) Be prepared to provide road-clearing work in support of fire suppression/rescue to facilitate access, assist initial response, or provide debris removal off right-of-way during a recovery phase.
 - (c) Provide maintenance, repair and/or fuel to fire suppression/rescue vehicles and equipment as requested, and as coordinated through the SERT.
 - (d) Assist with road closings, detours, and other traffic control measures by furnishing and installing necessary signs, barricades, and other required devices.
 - (e) Assist in the detection and reporting of forest fires.
- (5) Department of Environment and Natural Resources
- (a) The Division of Parks and Recreation will:
 - 1 Assist in detection and reporting of forest fires.
 - 2 Provide equipment and personnel to assist in fire control in, adjacent to, or threatening a state park.
 - (b) The Divisions of Air and Water Quality assess the effects of the aftermath of forest fires on soil erosion, silting of stream beds and reservoirs, and flooding.

(c) The Wildlife Resources Commission will:

- 1 Encourage fire prevention through daily contacts with hunters and fishermen.
- 2 Assist in the detection of forest fires and in the patrolling of fire areas.
- 3 Provide assistance in controlling forest fires through the use of commission aircraft, vehicles, and radios as requested.

(6) Quasi-Governmental and Private Volunteer Organizations

(a) The American Red Cross will:

- 1 Obtain damage assessment surveys of affected areas, and determine the kinds of services that must be provided.
- 2 Manage Red Cross Mass Care (feeding and sheltering) including 24-hour Disaster Health Services (physical and mental) for evacuees and to support personnel if their (support personnel) current plans are insufficient or need augmentation.
- 3 Provide food at fixed and mobile feeding stations.
- 4 Provide emergency information concerning welfare to evacuees.
- 5 Assist government agencies in disseminating official warnings.
- 6 Maintain a current inventory of Red Cross owned equipment and supplies and of available sources for additional supplies and equipment.
- 7 Maintain or establish agreements with organizations which have shelter facilities to be used for disaster mass care operations.
- 8 Recruit and train disaster personnel and maintain rosters of available paid and volunteer staff.

- (b) The Salvation Army will:
- 1 Assist in mass and individual feeding as required and as coordinated through the SERT.
 - 2 Provide emergency shelter within capabilities and after consultation within the SERT.
 - 3 Provide clothing, food, furniture, and household supplies to victims as needed.

Tab C
Appendix 3
Annex A
NCEOP
Change 2
September 2005

This page is intentionally left blank.

TAB D TO APPENDIX 3 TO ANNEX A
NORTH CAROLINA EMERGENCY OPERATIONS PLAN

Search and Rescue (Missing Person, Swiftwater/Flood, and Urban/Disaster)

1. Tasked Agencies:
 - a. Emergency Management OPR: Operations/Emergency Services
 - b. Lead State Agency: Department of Crime Control and Public Safety, Division of Emergency Management
 - c. Support Agencies:
 - (1) Department of Crime Control and Public Safety, North Carolina Highway Patrol, North Carolina National Guard, Civil Air Patrol
 - (2) Department of Environment and Natural Resources, Division of Forest Resources, Division of Marine Fisheries, Division of Parks and Recreation, Division of Wildlife Resources
 - (3) Department of Insurance, Office of the State Fire Marshal
 - (4) Department of Correction
 - (5) North Carolina Search and Rescue Advisory Council
 - d. Federal Counterpart: Federal ESF-9, Federal ESF-9, Urban Search and Rescue, Department of Homeland Security, Emergency Preparedness and Response/Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA).
2. Introduction
 - a. Purpose. To provide State support to local governments by using State resources in Missing person, Swiftwater/flood, urban/disaster Search and Rescue (SAR) activities during daily events as well as actual or potential disasters.
 - b. Scope. SAR activities include emergency incidents that involve: locating missing person(s), boats lost at sea, downed aircraft, extrication if necessary, and treating victims upon rescue; Swiftwater/Flood SAR includes locating victims and effecting safe rescue(s) in a moving water environment by

ground, water, or air; Urban/disaster SAR activities include locating, extricating, and coordinating the immediate medical assistance to victims trapped in collapsed structures.

3. Policies

- a. State assets will assist and augment local agencies with SAR responsibilities and efforts.
- b. Authorities at the lowest level appropriate to the situation will coordinate SAR.
- c. The Department of Crime Control and Public Safety, Division of Emergency Management, may request federal Urban Search and Rescue assistance.
- d. Direction and control will be provided through a SAR incident command structure at each level of government.
- e. No provision of this plan should be construed as an obstruction to prompt effective action by any agency or individuals upon being notified of possible missing person(s), aircraft or watercraft.
- f. SAR operations that traverse from one political subdivision to another will become the responsibility of the multi-agency Unified Command.
- g. The Division of Emergency Management will follow NIMS guidelines in typing technical rescue resources.

4. Situation

- a. Disaster Conditions
 - (1) A major disaster may cause many people to be in life threatening situations that require prompt rescue and medical care. Since the first 72 hours are crucial to minimizing the mortality rate, SAR must begin immediately. SAR personnel may be required to deal with extensive damage to buildings, roadways, public works, communications, and

utilities. Secondary events such as fires, explosions, flooding and hazardous material releases may compound the problems and threaten both survivors and rescue personnel.

- (2) The most common SAR mission in North Carolina involves lost persons, missing aircraft and watercraft. The extent may vary from a few individuals looking for a single person to a full-scale SAR operation involving local, state, federal agencies, private sector and volunteer groups looking for many individuals or missing aircraft or watercraft.

b. Planning Assumptions

- (1) All available, trained SAR resources will be committed, and additional specialized resources may be needed from the State.
- (2) Coordination and direction of local efforts, including volunteers, will be required.
- (3) Damaged areas will have access restrictions and not be readily accessible except, in some cases, by air or water.
- (4) Secondary events will threaten survivors, as well as SAR personnel.
- (5) Search operations will be conducted at the lowest level of government compatible with operational requirements.
- (6) The State of North Carolina has 11 designated, trained and equipped urban search and rescue teams. In the event of a catastrophic disaster with wide spread building collapse, the Emergency Services branch will coordinate the deployment of necessary teams.
- (7) The Emergency Services Branch will coordinate with ESF-9 for federal Urban Search and Rescue support if the event exceeds state capabilities.
- (8) In the event of disaster involving building collapse there will be convergent volunteers, but their capabilities will be limited.
- (9) Workmen's Compensation will not be available for convergent volunteers assisting in urban search.

- (10) The level of urgency may be high, and as such, may require specialized resources, such as aircraft, to affect the rescue(s).
- (11) The Emergency Services Branch maintains a current typed resource database of specialized resources including missing person, flood/Swiftwater, and Urban/Disaster Search and Rescue

5. Concept of Operations

- a. General. The SERT Emergency Services Branch will provide support to local SAR operations. The Division of Emergency Management, as the lead agency, will coordinate provision of other State personnel and equipment.
- b. Organization
 - (1) Local. Organization of the search and rescue function varies from county to county. The EM Coordinator, Rescue Chief, or law enforcement may be designated as the search coordinator. Mutual aid agreements usually exist among emergency services groups. Local emergency services support federal agencies when the search and rescue occurs on federal land. When a SAR situation exceeds the capabilities of local government, assistance from the State may be requested through normal emergency management channels.
 - (2) State.
 - (a) State government agencies assist local government in planning, training, and obtaining resources. The State may assume operational control of any SAR mission when requested by the local government or whenever the situation involves multi-county areas and/or the Governor directs.
 - (b) When deemed appropriate by the SERT leader, the Division of Emergency Management will activate the State EOC and notify SERT search agencies that State assets are required to augment SAR efforts.

(3) Federal.

- (a) Federal ESF-9 will coordinate urban search and rescue support to State and local SAR operations through the SERT Emergency Services Branch. SAR activities on federal property, such as National Parks, will be under the direction and control of the federal agency under whose jurisdiction the emergency occurs.
- (b) The U.S. Air Force Rescue Coordination center (AFRCC) has jurisdiction of air search operations for incidents involving aircraft.
- (c) The U.S. Coast Guard Rescue Coordination Center has jurisdiction of search missions over coastal and navigable inter-coastal waterways.

c. Notification

- (1) Upon notification by the State EOC of a potential or actual event requiring response, SERT search agencies will be notified by telephone or by pager.
- (2) All support agency contact persons for SAR emergency support function will be instructed to alert their contacts throughout the State to ensure all resources are available.
- (3) Emergency Services Branch will provide daily situation reports, starting D-3, to all specialized state teams (USAR, Swiftwater).

d. Response Actions

- (1) Initial
 - (a) State and local resources from outside the disaster area are committed through coordination with other agencies with SAR resources.
 - (b) Transportation will be provided, if available, or may be the responsibility of the resource agency. Coordination with the SERT Logistical Support Services Branch may be required. Resources may be pre-positioned if necessary.

(2) Continuing

- (a) Coordination between State, local, and if requested, federal SAR resources is controlled by the NC Division of Emergency Management.
- (b) SAR resources are reassigned, as needed and as requested.
- (c) SAR resources are withdrawn when no longer needed.
- (d) Division of Emergency Management will use EMAC to support search and rescue missions if requests overwhelm capable state resources.

e. Recovery Actions

(1) Initial

- (a) Upon request provide SAR resources to assist recovery efforts.
- (b) Maintain normal day-to-day operations.
- (c) Return all activities expeditiously to pre-emergency status.

(2) Continuing

- (a) Maintain and update all plans and programs.
- (b) Modify all aspects of this plan which prove impractical or operationally ineffective.

6. Responsibilities

a. Lead State Agency. The Department of Crime Control and Public Safety, Division of Emergency Management is responsible to:

- (1) Provide a liaison to local government and coordinate assistance and/or response from State and Federal governments and private SAR organizations.

- (2) Organize and appropriately train EM personnel for participation in all aspects of SAR operations.
 - (3) Coordinate additional appropriate training for State and local government agencies and volunteer organizations to ensure an acceptable level of SAR preparedness.
 - (4) Ensure specialized resources are capable by maintaining training records/applications/typing criteria.
 - (5) Maintain current directory of qualified resources for Search and Rescue.
 - (6) Coordinate air assets to transport specialized resources in a timely fashion following the Air Operations Annex (See Appendix V, Tab F Aviation Support)
- b. Support Agencies.
- (1) The Department of Crime Control and Public Safety, North Carolina Highway Patrol is responsible to:
 - (a) Conduct air and ground search as directed.
 - (b) Provide immediate assistance (including traffic control and law enforcement) as required to local authorities during the onset of the emergency.
 - (c) Operate the State Warning Point (SWP).
 - (d) Conduct searches on highways.
 - (2) The Department of Crime Control and Public Safety, North Carolina National Guard and (NC Army Guard Aviation) is responsible to:
 - (a) Conduct air and ground search as directed.
 - (b) Conduct flood/Swiftwater search and rescue using qualified civilian helicopter aquatic rescue technicians.

- (c) Conduct stranded personnel rescue and injured personnel extraction with utilizing UH-60 aircraft with rescue hoist, short-haul, or Heli-Basket operations capability.
 - (d) Conduct annual recurrent/qualification training with pilot(s), crew chief(s), and qualified civilian rescuers.
- (3) The North Carolina Wing of the Civil Air Patrol is responsible for:
- (a) Provide Incident Commander (IC) for air search operations as tasked by the AFRCC or approving and accepting a mission request from EM.
 - (b) After receiving a mission number from AFRCC or approving and accepting a mission request from EM, provide personnel for ground, lake or river SAR operations.
- (4) Department of Environment and Natural Resources
- (a) The Division of Forest Services is responsible to:
 - 1 Provide air and ground search and rescue as directed.
 - 2 Act as guides within the State forest areas.
 - 3 Provide as required two small mobile headquarters to function in a search management role.
 - (b) The Division of Marine Fisheries is responsible to:
 - 1 Act as guides in coastal areas.
 - 2 Provide air, sea, and land transportation suitable for SAR missions.
 - 4 Provide SAR teams.

- (c) The Division of Parks and Recreation is responsible to:
 - 1 Act as guides in State park search areas.
 - 2 Provide transportation and make state park facilities available to support search and rescue.
 - 3 Provide SAR teams.
 - 4 Provide security and traffic control support.
 - (5) The Wildlife Resources Commission is responsible to:
 - (a) Act as guides in woodland and water search areas.
 - (b) Provide air, water, and land transportation suitable for SAR missions.
 - (c) Provide SAR teams.
 - (6) The Department of Insurance, Office of the State Fire Marshal is responsible to:
 - (a) Provide search and rescue training.
 - (b) Coordinate and mobilize qualified resources from fire and rescue services statewide through the North Carolina Association of Rescue and EMS and the North Carolina Firemen's Association.
 - (7) The Department of Correction is responsible to provide uniformed personnel and tracking dogs.
 - (8) The North Carolina Search and Rescue Advisory Council (NCSARAC) will provide and recommend personnel, equipment, education, and training for the effective delivery of search and rescue in North Carolina.
- 7. Resource Requirements. All search and rescue resources will be NIMS compliant
 - 8. Data Requirements. Standard.
 - 9. References. None listed.

Tab D
Appendix 3
Annex A
NCEOP
Change 2
September 2005

This page intentionally left blank.

A-3-D-10

TAB E TO APPENDIX 3 TO ANNEX A
NORTH CAROLINA EMERGENCY OPERATIONS PLAN

HAZARDOUS MATERIALS

1. Tasked Agencies:

- a. Emergency Management OPR: Operations/Emergency Services
- b. Lead State Agency: Department of Environment and Natural Resources, Divisions of Air Quality and Water Quality
- c. Support Agencies:
 - (1) Department of Environment and Natural Resources, Division of Radiation Protection, Division of Marine Fisheries, Division of Forest Resources, Division of Parks and Recreation, Wildlife Resources Commission Laboratory Services
 - (2) Department of Agriculture
 - (3) Department of Crime Control & Public Safety: Division of Emergency Management, North Carolina Highway Patrol, North Carolina National Guard, Civil Air Patrol, Alcohol Law Enforcement
 - (4) Department of Health and Human Services: Division of Facility Services, Division of Public Health
 - (5) Department of Correction, Division of Prisons
 - (6) Department of Transportation, Division of Highways, Division of Motor Vehicles
 - (7) Department of Insurance, Office of the State Fire Marshal
 - (8) Department of Labor, Division of Occupational Safety and Health
- d. Federal Counterpart: Federal ESF-10, Oil and Hazardous Materials Response, Environmental Protection Agency, Department of Homeland Security, US Coast Guard (Wilmington and Hampton Roads)

2. Introduction

- a. Purpose. The purpose of this function is to provide State support to local governments in response to an actual or potential discharge and/or release of hazardous materials following a disaster. This Emergency Support Function will be activated under one of the following conditions:
- (1) In response to a disaster for which the Governor (through the Department of Crime Control & Public Safety) determines that State assistance is required to supplement the response efforts of the affected local governments; or
 - (2) In anticipation of a disaster which may result in a declaration from the Governor and subsequent federal declaration under the Robert T. Stafford Disaster Relief and Assistance Act.
- b. Scope. This tab provides for a coordinated response to actual or potential discharges and/or releases of hazardous materials by utilizing all local, State and federal resources available for minimizing the threat during a disaster. This tab establishes the lead coordination roles and the specification of responsibilities among State agencies that may be brought to bear in response actions. This tab is applicable to all State departments and agencies with responsibilities and assets to support the local response to actual and potential discharges and releases of hazardous materials. Response to oil discharges and hazardous substance releases will be in accordance with the State Oil Spill Plan and the National Contingency Plan (NCP). The two plans effectuate the response powers and responsibilities created by the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act (CERCLA), as amended, the authorities established by Section 311 of the Clean Water Act (CWA), as amended, and the Oil Pollution Act (OPA). This tab does not impede or negate the use of or request for the activation of the National Response Team (NRT) or federal Regional Response Team (RRT).

3. Policies

- a. The North Carolina Emergency Response Commission (NCERC) reviews emergency plans and resource inventories for responding to releases or threats of release of oil or hazardous materials. Response actions under this tab will follow the policies, procedures, directives and guidance developed to carry out the provisions of the Emergency Planning and Community Right-to-Know Act.
- b. Departments and agencies with responsibilities under this tab will provide resources and support in response to a release or threat of a release of oil or hazardous materials.
- c. The Department of Environment and Natural Resources, Divisions of Air Quality and Water Quality, will be the lead agency for this function.
- d. Response actions under this function will follow policies, procedures, directives, and guidance developed to carry out the provisions contained in the National Contingency Plan (NCP).
- e. If possible, the State-level support agency representatives to this function should be those personnel also assigned to the federal RRT. Where such dual assignments are not possible, each representative is to maintain close coordination with their agency's federal RRT representative.

4. Situation

- a. **Disaster Conditions.** A natural or other catastrophic disaster could result in numerous situations in which hazardous materials are released in the environment. Fixed facilities (e.g., chemical plants, tank farms, laboratories, operating hazardous waste sites which produce, generate, use, store, or dispose of hazardous materials) could be damaged so severely that existing spill control apparatus and containment measures are not effective. Hazardous materials that are transported may be involved in rail accidents, highway collisions, pipeline, air, or waterway mishaps. Abandoned hazardous waste sites could be damaged, causing further degradation of holding ponds, tanks, and drums. The damage to, or rupture of, pipelines transporting materials that are hazardous if improperly released will present serious problems.

b. Planning Assumptions

- (1) Situations involving hazardous materials emergency response are generally handled at the local level.
- (2) Counties may be overwhelmed by the extent of the response effort required to assess, mitigate, monitor, clean up, and dispose of hazardous materials released into the environment.
- (3) There may be numerous incidents occurring simultaneously in separate locations, both inland and along the Atlantic coastal waters.
- (4) Standard communications equipment and practices (phone lines, radio, etc.) may be disrupted or destroyed.
- (5) Response personnel, cleanup crews, and response equipment may have difficulty reaching the site of a hazardous material release because of the damage sustained by the transportation infrastructure (roads, rails, bridges, airports, etc.) or the remoteness of the incident.
- (6) Additional response/cleanup personnel and equipment will be needed to supplement existing capabilities and to provide backup or relief resources.
- (7) Laboratories responsible for analyzing hazardous materials samples may be damaged or destroyed, depending on the severity of the disaster.
- (8) Air transportation may be needed for damage reconnaissance and to transport personnel and equipment to the site of a release.
- (9) Emergency exemptions may be needed for disposal of contaminated material.

5. Concept of Operations

- a. General. SERT agencies will coordinate efforts that supplement local response activities involving hazardous materials. Local, state, and federal officials will maintain close coordination. SERT hazardous materials activities are generally confined to the response phase of a disaster. Additional hazardous materials events during the recovery phase of a disaster are handled as separate events.

b. Organization

- (1) Local Response. The initial response to a hazardous materials emergency will be at the local level. Should the incident be beyond the capabilities of that jurisdiction, requests for assistance will be made in accordance with local mutual aid agreements or requests to the State through the State EOC.
- (2) State Response. SERT hazardous materials agencies will direct efforts to supplement the local response actions, immediately following a disaster involving hazardous materials. Hazardous materials operations will secure, remove and dispose of hazardous materials from the disaster area, and will initiate other tasks as necessary. Activation of a State RRT may be indicated based on existing guidelines.
- (3) Federal/Regional Response. The National Contingency Plan (NCP) serves as the basis for planning and utilization of federal resources for responding to releases or threats of releases of oil or hazardous substances. Response actions under the Federal ESF-10 will follow policies, procedures, directives, and guidance developed to carry out the provisions in the NCP.

c. Notification. Upon occurrence of a disaster or when the potential exists, Emergency Management Operations will notify primary and support hazardous materials agencies by telephone or pager and advise what actions are required.

d. Response Actions

- (1) Initial
 - (a) Identify initial resource requirements.
 - (b) Assess the situation including:
 - 1 nature, amount, and locations of real or potential releases of hazardous materials;
 - 2 pathways to human and environmental exposure;
 - 3 probable direction and time of travel of the materials;

4 potential impact on human health, welfare, safety, and the environment;

5 types, availability, and location of response resources, technical support, and cleanup services;

6 priorities for protecting human health, welfare, and the environment.

(2) Continuing

- (a) Receive damage information from field teams.
- (b) Continue to assess support and clean-up requirements and establish response priorities.
- (c) Validate priorities and identify resources required.
- (d) Work with local governments, and other agencies to maximize use of available assets and identify resources required from outside the local area. Initiate actions to locate and move resources into the disaster area.

6. Responsibilities

a. Lead State Agency. Department of Environment and Natural Resources

- (1) Provide technical assistance related to environmental concerns and enforcement authority to the State on-scene coordinator for spill containment and clean-up of oil and other hazardous substances.
- (2) Activate coastal or inland Federal Regional Response Teams (FRRT) or request Federal assistance for spill containment and clean-up.
- (3) Provide communication with contiguous states and the Federal government through the coastal and inland response agencies (USEPA or USCG).

- (4) Provide laboratory analyses in instances of suspected oil or hazardous substance spills for samples collected and sent by the Air or Water Quality representative in the field.
 - (5) Maintain a data management system compatible with Emergency Management for the documentation of any hazardous materials spills and releases.
 - (6) Take appropriate enforcement actions for unlawful hazardous materials releases where such action is legally enforceable, coordinating with the State Bureau of Investigation when appropriate.
 - (7) Sample potentially contaminated bodies of water for analysis.
 - (8) Provide technical assistance in the decision to prohibit use of water sources.
 - (9) Advise as to restrictions on the use of non-drinking water or seafood as deemed necessary.
 - (10) Consult with Environmental Health on drinking water restrictions.
- b. Support Agencies
- (1) Department of Environment & Natural Resources
 - (a) Division of Radiation Protection (for incidents involving radioactivity):
 - 1 Dispatch a Radiation Protection Emergency Team to the incident site, if required.
 - 2 Establish and supervise a system for radiological monitoring, excluding the monitoring of vehicles and people at traffic control points during evacuation.
 - 3 Designate a representative to coordinate technical activities.
 - 4 Recommend measures to lessen the adverse effects on the health of the public and emergency workers.
 - 5 Recommend measures to control the spread of radioactivity.

- 6 Determine the types of radiological technical expertise required, if any, from other Federal, State and local governmental agencies and private industries and requests through the SERT that those agencies provide such expertise and assistance.
- 7 Identify fixed and supporting medical care facilities willing to accept and able to properly treat suspected or actual radiation contaminated victims.
- 8 Serve as lead agency for radiological damage assessment for land, crops, livestock, and other personal property.
- 9 Assume control of all radiation-related technical activities in the recovery operation.
- 10 HAZMAT agencies will assist in Radiation Protection through interaction between other Federal, State, and local agencies.

(b) Division of Environmental Health

- 1 Collect shellfish samples for analysis.
- 2 Embargo and dispose of unprocessed shellfish.
- 3 Request the Division of Marine Fisheries enforce the embargo.
- 4 Embargo processed shellfish under authority delegated by the North Carolina Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services.
- 5 Collect milk samples for analysis.
- 6 Request that the Department of Agriculture embargo contaminated milk.
- 7 Order local water supply plants to cease operations and close intake systems where deemed necessary. Ensure all responders are appropriately trained in accordance with 29CFR §1910.120.

8 Provide liaison with local health departments and provide technical assistance and consultation as needed.

(c) Division of Waste Management

- 1 Coordinate with the Division of Radiation Protection in identifying hazardous waste, transporters, treaters, storage and disposal facilities, for the proper identification, handling, procedures, and other management alternatives for emergency spills.
- 2 Provide liaison with local health departments (with solid waste responsibilities) for regulating storage sites for hazardous compliance materials
- 3 Prior to the emergency, provide regulating evaluation of temporary storage sites for hazardous waste.
- 4 Immediately, when directed, dispatch State or State regional personnel to the NCEOC and to the incident site when applicable.
- 5 Provide for technical assistance in determining if certain spills are hazardous waste.
- 6 Assist responsible party by providing technical assistance on packing containers, labels, and other required standards for transporting hazardous waste.
- 7 Assist responsible party in identifying hazardous waste, transporters, treaters, storage and disposal facilities for proper identification, handling procedures and other management alternatives for emergency spills.
- 8 Make available for emergency response any submitted contingency plan from any hazardous waste storage treatment or disposal facility. Issue emergency permits for required hazardous waste management activities associated with the clean-up, treatment or disposal of hazardous waste spills.

9 Coordinate with the Environmental Epidemiological Section and U.S. Center for Disease Control to evaluate the public health impact of spills or other emergency management activity where there is a probability of significant public health impact.

(d) Divisions of Water Quality and Air Quality

- 1 Respond as appropriate to the spill scene, assess the extent of environmental damage and provide on-scene liaison with NCEM and the USCG or EPA.
- 2 Analyze air, water and soil samples for possible contamination.
- 3 Assert State jurisdiction and order clean-up actions if no federal official has arrived on scene and assumed control or if the spill is outside federal jurisdiction.
- 4 Review containment and cleanup methods proposed by the responsible party if the spill is within State jurisdiction. Monitor these methods if clean up is within federal jurisdiction.
- 5 Advise the SERT Leader on the feasibility and effectiveness of the containment and cleanup methods being used.
- 6 Provide on-scene liaison with federal OSC concerning State environmental policies and regulations.
- 7 Request activation of the Region IV RRT or request federal assistance for containment and cleanup.
- 8 Assist in the technical decision to restrict use of water resources.
- 9 Halt or restrict the use of non-drinking water as necessary.
- 10 Consult with Public Water Supply Section on restrictions to be placed on use of drinking water supply.

11 Serve on the federal RRT and situate the State representative to the federal RRT at the State EOC to facilitate liaison between SERT and the federal RRT during such times as the SERT is activated for an oil spill response.

12 Enforce State environmental regulations and initiate prosecution under State law or regulations if circumstances warrant. Assist the Attorney General as necessary.

13 Participate in damage assessment.

14 Communicate with adjacent State water/air quality officials concerning the impact of the spill.

15 Obtain and evaluate technical data and information for SERT.

(e) Division of Marine Fisheries

1 Monitor areas accessible by fresh and salt water marine life.

2 Close containment or suspected areas to the taking of all marine life.

3 Confiscate or prevent the sale of marine life from contaminated or suspected areas.

4 Take samples of marine life that may have been exposed or contaminated to be analyzed by DENR.

5 Act as guides in coastal areas.

6 Perform law enforcement function in event of violation of fishing regulations, felony, breach of peace, or on-site deputation by county sheriff, or as may be directed.

7 Provide transportation and assist in rescue.

8 Provide expert consultation in marine biology.

(f) Division of Forest Resources

- 1 Provide equipment and personnel for decontamination operations, including earth moving and washdown.
- 2 Provide air and land transportation.
- 3 Provide emergency feeding.
- 4 Act as guides in forest areas.

(g) Division of Parks and Recreation

- 1 Monitor State park system facilities and resources.
- 2 Provide equipment and personnel to assist in control activities in or near State parks.
- 3 Regulate or prohibit entry into and use of contaminated State parks.
- 4 Provide shelter for evacuees and emergency workers within available resources.
- 5 Act as guides in State park areas.
- 6 Provide assembly areas for equipment and personnel as facilities allow.

(h) Wildlife Resources Commission

- 1 Monitor game fish and wildlife (game and non-game) periodically in impacted area during and after emergency.
- 2 Collect specimens of game fish and wildlife for transfer to indicated laboratories to determine contamination and utilization of salvaged meats.
- 3 Close contaminated areas to the taking of game fish and wildlife.

- 4 Act as guides in woodland areas.
- 5 Perform law enforcement assistance as directed.
- 6 Provide air, water and land transportation and assist in rescue.
- 7 Respond to and investigate reports of fish kill in inland waters.
- 8 Provide consultation in wildlife management and biology.
- 9 Collect or otherwise control the migration of migratory forms of game fish and wildlife if found to be necessary.

(2) Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services

- (a) Restrict the sale, production, distribution and warehousing of contaminated livestock, produce and processed food products.
- (b) Provide sampling and monitoring assistance.
- (c) Provide food commodities for evacuees when directed.
- (d) Locate and report sources of uncontaminated feed for livestock.
- (e) Conduct the initial investigation of incidents involving pesticides, and if it is determined that either persons, fish and wildlife, water or other components of the environment could be adversely affected, advise the respective State agency.
- (f) Provide assistance for pesticide emergencies.

(3) Department of Crime Control and Public Safety

- (a) The Division of Emergency Management will:
 - 1 Activate the State Emergency Operations Center as necessary.
 - 2 Provide communications with contiguous states, the Federal government, local government and coordinate all communications.
 - 3 Establish and maintain liaison with Federal, State and local

officials in the affected area. Facilitate communications, damage assessment and assist in the coordination of response, if required.

- 4 Maintain a data management system compatible with the Divisions of Air Quality and Water Quality for the documentation of oil and hazardous materials spills.
- 5 Direct the activities of the seven (7) State Hazardous Materials Regional Response Teams.
- 6 Appoint a State On-Scene Coordinator (SOSC). Activate a State RRT when appropriate.

(b) State Highway Patrol

- 1 Aerial transportation of personnel or equipment upon request for Hazardous Materials or elements thereof.
- 2 Aerial reconnaissance upon request for hazardous materials when practical.
- 3 Coordinate all law enforcement and traffic control measures.
- 4 Establish and maintain communication links between and among local authorities, the SERT, the Secretary of the CCPS or his designee, and the site of the emergency.
- 5 Provide traffic control in support of evacuation, reroute traffic around contaminated area and report problems to the SERT.
- 6 Provide traffic control and security in the vicinity of shelters when opened.
- 7 Maintain a log of all persons and vehicles entering and leaving the evacuated area.

8 Provide assistance to county and municipal law enforcement agencies in warning and evacuating.

9 Provide security for State property, facilities and personnel as requested.

10 Provide assistance in the transport of samples.

(c) North Carolina National Guard

1 Provide aviation support as follows:

a Short notice helicopter transportation as directed.

b Aerial evacuation of personnel from threatened area.

c Transportation of needed supplies and equipment.

2 Furnish ground transportation as follows:

a Provide trucks and buses with drivers to transport individuals and groups being evacuated from contaminated or threatened areas.

b Provide trucks and drivers for transporting supplies and equipment.

c Provide operators to drive school buses and other equipment required during an evacuation.

d Provide trucks, water tanks, and drivers for hauling drinking water.

3 Provide radio equipment for use by the NCNG.

4 Provide equipment and personnel for search/rescue missions.

5 Provide equipment and personnel to establish and operate field kitchens as directed by SERT.

6 Assist in decontamination operations as follows:

- a Provide a limited number of trained personnel and equipment to operate decontamination showers.
- b Provide trained personnel and equipment to support decontamination of equipment.
- c Assist in operating decontamination points as required.

7 Protect public and private property.

8 Provide traffic control assistance in support of law enforcement agencies during evacuation and reentry phases of an emergency operation.

9 Provide limited emergency medical assistance.

10 Make armories and other National Guard facilities available for support functions when not required for National Guard use.

11 Provide generators and floodlight sets as requested.

12 Provide wreckers to support evacuation.

13 Manage hazardous materials exposure of NCNG personnel and maintain exposure records.

(d) Civil Air Patrol will provide volunteers for:

1 Aerial courier and messenger service.

2 Light transport flights for movement of personnel and supplies.

3 Fixed, mobile and airborne communications.

4 Search and rescue.

(4) Department of Health and Human Services

(a) Division of Facility Services, Office of Emergency Medical Services.

- 1 Coordinate emergency medical services at accident sites and shelters.
- 2 Provide technical information on available emergency medical personnel.
- 3 Devise plans to quickly marshal ambulance and rescue resources.

(b) Division of Public Health

- 1 The state laboratory of public health will provide services as necessary.
- 2 The Division of Public Health will coordinate local public health activities as necessary.
- 3 The Division of Public Health will provide assistance from the Human Ecology and Epidemiology and the US Center for Disease Control to evaluate the public health impact of spills and other hazardous materials as necessary.
- 4 The Division of Public Health will support search and rescue activities as required.

(5) Department of Correction, Division of Prisons

- (a) Evacuate on a priority basis any inmates housed in prison facilities that might be affected by the discharge of hazardous materials.
- (b) Provide transportation equipment, uniformed personnel, and related services to include the support of law enforcement personnel as may be directed.
- (c) Provide food service support as directed.

- (d) Develop plans for the evacuation of protection inmates and other affected Department of Correction personnel within the evacuation zone.
 - (e) Provide supervision and inmate labor for cleanup.
 - (6) Department of Transportation, Division of Highways will
 - (a) Erect and maintain such signs, lights, barricades or other traffic control devices as deemed appropriate to maintain or control traffic along the affected routes or detour routes.
 - (b) Monitor and report road conditions.
 - (7) The Department of Labor, Division of Occupational Safety and Health will assist in efforts to assure safety at hazardous materials work sites.
- 7. Resource Requirements. The most critical requirements will be personnel, communications systems, sampling/monitoring/detection equipment, trained field teams, and office facilities.
- 8. Data Requirements. Standard.
- 9. References.
 - a. Public Law 96-510, December 1980, comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation and Liability Act (CERCLA) (Superfund).
 - b. Public Law 99-499, October 1986, Superfund Amendments and Reauthorization Act, Title III, Emergency Planning and Community Right to Know, also known as SARA Title III.
 - c. Public Law 92-500, Federal Water Pollution Control Act, commonly known as the Clean Water Act (CWA) as amended.

- d. Public Law 101-380, August 1990, commonly known as the Oil Pollution Act of 1990.
- e. North Carolina General Statutes, Chapter 166A, Emergency Management.
- f. North Carolina General Statute 143.215.86(a) and 143.215.94U(a), commonly referred to as Senate Bill 977.
- g. North Carolina General Statute 143.215.75 et seq, the North Carolina Oil Pollution and Hazardous Substances Control Act of 1978.
- h. 15A North Carolina Administrative Code 02A.0005(a)(Z)
- i. Executive Order 73, State of North Carolina.
- j. National Hazardous Substances Contingency Plan, 40 CFR, Part 300, September 1994.
- k. Federal Region IV Oil and Hazardous Substance Pollution Contingency Plan, December 1994.
- l. United States Coast Guard, Marine Safety Office, Wilmington, North Carolina Oil and Hazardous Substance Contingency Plan, December 1989.
- m. United States Coast Guard, Marine Safety Office, Hampton Roads, Virginia Oil and Substance Contingency Plan, December 1989.

Tab E
Appendix 3
Annex A
NCEOP
Change 2
September 2005

This page is intentionally left blank.

TAB F TO APPENDIX 3 TO ANNEX A
NORTH CAROLINA EMERGENCY OPERATIONS PLAN

LAW ENFORCEMENT

1. Tasked Agencies:
 - a. Emergency Management OPR: Operations/Emergency Services
 - b. Lead State Agency: Department of Crime Control and Public Safety, North Carolina State Highway Patrol
 - c. Support Agencies:
 - (1) Department of Crime Control and Public Safety, Division of Alcohol Law Enforcement, North Carolina National Guard
 - (2) Department of Correction, Division of Community Corrections
 - (3) Department of Environment & Natural Resources, Division of Wildlife Resource Commission, Division of Marine Fisheries, Division of Parks and Recreation
 - (4) Department of Justice, State Bureau of Investigation
 - d. Federal Counterpart: None.
2. Introduction
 - a. Purpose: To provide coordination for all State law enforcement resources to support local law enforcement during and following disasters.
 - b. Scope. The SERT Emergency Services Branch will coordinate Law Enforcement activities during disaster situations when local law enforcement agencies request assistance from the State.

3. Policy. Local law enforcement agencies are encouraged to request assistance first from agencies with which they have existing mutual aid agreements before asking the State for assistance.
4. Situation
 - a. Disaster Conditions. Disaster, man-made or natural, may be of such magnitude as to overwhelm the resources of local law enforcement. Security and protection of the public and its property will be essential.
 - b. Planning Assumptions
 - (1) Local government will be overwhelmed by the extent of response effort required to support evacuations, provide security, control traffic and carry out other law enforcement activities.
 - (2) Local police and sheriff's departments will activate existing mutual aid agreements before requesting State assistance.
5. Concept of Operations
 - a. General
 - (1) State agencies with law enforcement responsibilities include: State Highway Patrol, highway law enforcement and traffic control; Alcohol Law Enforcement, enforces alcohol control laws; State Bureau of Investigation, investigates violations of N.C. State Law, assists other law enforcement agencies and provides staff of specialists in varied fields of law enforcement; Marine Fisheries, enforces laws and regulations in State coastal waters; Wildlife Resources, enforces statutes and regulations pertaining to wildlife management and boating safety. The Division of Community Corrections enforces probation laws and regulations, and the Division of Parks and Recreation enforces laws and regulations at all state mandated parks.
 - (2) Although the North Carolina National Guard does not have an operational law enforcement function, it can, when ordered by the Governor, be used to assist with law enforcement activities. The National Guard is instrumental in assisting with traffic control.

b. Organization

(1) Local. County sheriffs and local chiefs of police are responsible for law enforcement within their jurisdictions. Most counties have mutual aid agreements between law enforcement agencies. When local resources are exhausted, State assistance is requested through emergency management channels.

(2) State

(a) The SERT Emergency Services Branch will coordinate Law Enforcement activities when a disaster occurs or when potential for disaster exists. According to the severity, agencies will be asked to report to the State EOC.

(b) If the disaster is isolated to one area of the State, a representative of the Highway Patrol from that area will be dispatched to the affected agency to establish a State law enforcement liaison and to monitor and coordinate State law enforcement activities.

(c) Should the situation require it, State resources outside the affected area will be dispatched from the State EOC in Raleigh.

(3) Federal. In the event a serious law enforcement emergency or civil disturbance constitutes an insurrection against the State, the State Legislature or the Governor may request assistance from the Federal Bureau of Investigation and/or that the President call the National Guard into Federal service.

c. Notification. Upon notification that an actual emergency has occurred or that the potential for one exists, Emergency Management will alert Law Enforcement agencies by telephone or pager. Based upon the severity of the situation, agencies will be asked to report to the State EOC.

d. Response Actions

(1) Initial

(a) Local and State law enforcement agencies from within the affected area will be committed.

- (b) State law enforcement agencies will monitor local situations in preparation for possible commitment.
- (c) Law enforcement resources from outside the affected area will be committed.

(2) Continuing

- (a) Local law enforcement agencies will respond to law enforcement and security requirements within their capabilities.
- (b) The National Guard, when ordered by the Governor, may provide assistance on an approved-mission basis, but will remain under National Guard command.
- (c) The Division of Highways, Department of Transportation, would regulate all or any part of the affected State highway system as described in the State Emergency Highway Traffic Regulating Plan (ETHR). The ETHR provides for:
 - 1 An immediate damage survey of road and street networks.
 - 2 The marking of "regulated routes" on which traffic is restricted by hazardous conditions, special uses, or limited capacity.
 - 3 Estimates of both the capacity of remaining facilities and possible traffic demands.
 - 4 Issuance of permits, if necessary, in accordance with priorities.

e. Recovery Actions

(1) Initial

- (a) State law enforcement agencies and National Guard resources will further supplement the needs of local law enforcement, and fulfill the enforcement and security requirements of other State and volunteer entities involved in disaster recovery.
- (b) Operations will be phased down operations as directed by the EOC.

- (2) Continuing
 - (a) Continue those operations necessary to protect people and property.
 - (b) Assist with the reconstitution of local law enforcement agencies as necessary.

6. Responsibilities

- a. Lead State Agency: Department Of Crime Control & Public Safety, State Highway Patrol
 - (1) In conjunction with the Emergency Services Manager, monitor potential emergencies that may require the deployment of State law enforcement resources in support of the affected law enforcement agencies.
 - (2) Provide additional law enforcement resources to impacted areas.
- b. Support Agencies
 - (1) Department of Crime Control & Public Safety, North Carolina National Guard, when ordered by the Governor will provide:
 - (a) Trained military police for traffic control.
 - (b) Military forces to assist local law enforcement in emergency/disaster area security, control of entrance to and exit from disaster area, and protection of people and property.
 - (2) Department of Crime Control & Public Safety, Division of Alcohol Law Enforcement will detect and prosecute violators of alcoholic beverage control laws during disasters and emergencies. Additionally, they will assist local law enforcement with security, traffic control, or transportation as needed.
 - (3) Department of Correction will provide transportation, equipment, uniformed personnel, and related services to support law enforcement personnel as may be directed.

Tab F
Appendix 3
Annex A
NCEOP
Change 2
September 2002

- (4) Department of Environment and Natural Resources, Wildlife Resources Commission will provide support to Law Enforcement as necessary and requested, especially on State rivers and lakes.
 - (5) Department of Environment and Natural Resources, Division of Marine Fisheries will:
 - (a) Enforce laws and regulations in State coastal waters.
 - (b) Provide support to Law Enforcement as necessary and requested.
 - (6) Department of Justice, State Bureau of Investigation will assist in law enforcement as requested and required, including investigation and staff law enforcement specialists.
 - (7) Department of Transportation, Division of Highways will develop, maintain and implement the Emergency Highway Traffic Regulation Plan.
7. Resource requirements include, but are not limited to wheeled vehicles, watercraft and aircraft; communications (both fixed and mobile), trained personnel and facilities.
8. Data Requirements. Standard.
9. References. None listed.

TAB G TO APPENDIX 3 TO ANNEX A
NORTH CAROLINA EMERGENCY OPERATIONS PLAN

DISASTER MEDICAL SERVICES

1. Tasked Agencies:

- a. Emergency Management OPR: Operations/Emergency Services
- b. Lead State Agency: Department of Health and Human Services, Division of Facility Services, Office of Emergency Medical Services
- c. Support Agencies:
 - (1) Department of Transportation
 - (2) Department of Insurance, Office of the State Fire Marshall
 - (3) Department of Crime Control and Public Safety, Division of Emergency Management, North Carolina State Highway Patrol, North Carolina National Guard
 - (4) Department of Correction
 - (5) Department of Health and Human Services, Division of Mental Health, Developmental Disabilities and Substance Abuse Services, Division of Medical Assistance, and Office of Research, Demonstrations, and Rural Health Development.
 - (6) Salvation Army
 - (7) American Red Cross
 - (8) North Carolina Association of Rescue and EMS, Inc.
 - (9) Special Operations Response Team (SORT)
 - (10) North Carolina National Guard
 - (11) Critical Incident Stress Advisory Council

- d. Federal Counterpart: Federal ESF-8, Public Health and Medical Services, Department of Health and Human Services.

2. Introduction

- a. Purpose. To provide coordinated State assistance to supplement local resources in response to medical care needs following a significant disaster. The Department of Health and Human Services, Division of Facility Services, Office of Emergency Medical Services will be the Lead State Agency for Disaster Medical Services. Resources will be provided when county resources are overwhelmed and medical assistance is requested.
- b. Scope. Disaster Medical Services involves supplemental assistance to local governments in identifying and meeting the medical needs of victims of a major emergency or disaster. The scope of the activities includes, but is not limited to:
 - Assessment of medical needs
 - Medical care personnel
 - Medical equipment and supplies
 - Transportation of medical supplies and personnel
 - Evacuation of patients
 - Emergency responder health and safety (CISM)
 - Medical command and control
 - Emergency Medical Services

The overall role of the Disaster Medical Services is medical response, triage, treatment and transportation of victims and working with local systems to assist in the evacuation of patients out of the disaster area.

The intent of Disaster Medical Services is to supplement county governments affected by the disaster by using resources primarily available from resources available within DHHR, resources available within supporting departments and agencies, and resources available in state from National Disaster Medical System (NDMS), Disaster Medical Assistance Teams (DMATs), Emergency Medical Services (EMS) providers, hospitals, SORT, and the Association of Rescue and EMS.

3. Policies

- a. Disaster Medical Service activities will be implemented upon the appropriate county level request for assistance following the occurrence of a disaster.
- b. Disaster Medical Services will have a field deployment capability with the SERT County Deployment Teams, as well as with any resources sent to the impacted area.
- c. In accordance with assignment of responsibilities in this tab and further tasking by the Lead State Agency, each participating support agency will contribute to the overall response but retain full control over its own resources and personnel.
- d. The SERT Emergency Services Branch will be the primary source of medical response/information for all State officials involved with response operations.
- e. Federal response (ESF 8--Disaster Medical) will be coordinated with the SERT Emergency Services Branch.
- f. The SERT Emergency Services Branch will not release medical information on individual patients to the general public to ensure patient confidentiality protection.
- g. Appropriate information on casualties/patients will be provided to the American Red Cross (ARC) for inclusion in the Disaster Welfare Information (DWI) System for access by the public.
- h. The concept of Emergency Medical Services includes EMS providers within the State.
- i. All deaths occurring as a result of a disaster fall under the North Carolina State Chief Medical Examiner's jurisdiction.
- j. National Disaster Medical System (NDMS) is a national system and will be activated to coordinate the redistribution of overloaded patients from one geographical area or state to another for general medical treatment.
- k. Disaster Medical Services will coordinate requests with Emergency Services for other EMS resources through the Emergency Management Assistance Compact as necessary.

4. Situation

a. Disaster Conditions

- (1) A significant natural disaster or man-made event that overwhelms the local jurisdiction would require that state medical care assistance be provided.
- (2) Hospitals, nursing homes, funeral homes, hospital morgues, and other medical facilities may be severely structurally damaged or totally destroyed depending on the disaster. Even undamaged or slightly damaged facilities may be unusable due to the lack of utilities. Staff may be unable to report for duty because of personal injuries or lack of communications/transportation.
- (3) Medical facilities that remain in operation and have the necessary utilities and staff will probably be overwhelmed with walking-wounded and seriously injured victims who are brought there immediately after the occurrence. In the face of increases in demand and the damage sustained, medical supplies (including pharmaceutical) and equipment will probably be in short supply. Most health care facilities usually maintain only a small inventory to handle their day-to-day short-term patient loads. Restocking of medical supplies could be hampered depending on communication and transportation disruptions.
- (4) Uninjured persons who require daily medications such as insulin, anti-hypertension drugs, and digitalis may have difficulty in obtaining these medications because of damage/destruction of normal supply locations and general shortages within the disaster area.
- (5) Man-made events, such as those involving hazardous materials, could cause a demand for specialized medical care personnel and equipment.
- (6) In addition to physical injuries, the stress imposed on individuals affected by a disaster may produce a need for increased mental health outreach and crisis counseling to prevent or resolve further emotional problems.

b. Planning Assumptions

- (1) The initial resources within the affected disaster area will most likely be inadequate to treat all casualties at the scene or treat them in local hospitals.
- (2) Additional resources will be urgently needed to supplement local jurisdictions for triage, treatment of casualties in the disaster area and transport to appropriate facilities. In a major disaster, there will probably be a need for transportation of patients, possibly by air, to the nearest metropolitan areas with sufficient concentrations of hospital beds where patient needs can be matched with the necessary definitive medical care.
- (3) Damage to chemical and industrial plants, sewer lines, and water distribution systems and secondary hazards such as fires will result in toxic environmental and health hazards to the surviving population and response personnel including exposure to hazardous chemicals, and contaminated water supplies, crops, livestock, and food products.
- (4) Additional State and Federal capabilities may be needed to supplement and assist the local jurisdictions with housing and identifying fatalities.
- (5) Additional transportation will be needed to evacuate patients to the closest appropriate hospital or medical facility and to transport fatalities to funeral homes and hospital morgues.
- (6) Loss of power and water along with massing of people in shelters may increase the potential for injury.
- (7) Emergency response personnel may be confronted with situations which can result in emotional distress causing disorientation, and which may hamper their ability to continue functioning in their current position. Supervisors of emergency response workers are encouraged to monitor these workers for indications of problems.

5. Concept of Operations

- a. General. The Department of Health and Human Services, Division of Facility Services, Office of Emergency Medical Services (OEMS) serves as leader of Disaster Medical Services. OEMS will be responsible for the provision and coordination of services, equipment, supplies and personnel to meet medical needs resulting from a disaster. Resources available within OEMS, the support

agencies of Disaster Medical Services, private enterprise, and community voluntary agencies will be used to accomplish assigned missions. The lead agency will make available sufficient staff to be present in the State EOC to coordinate the activities of Disaster Medical Services. As a Federal resource, NDMS has established and maintains a network of hospital beds across the country. North Carolina is part of this network. These are available upon activation of NDMS by the US Department of Health and Human Services following request through the normal disaster response channels. For support of emergency responses wholly within the State of North Carolina, information regarding the availability, location, and types of beds in North Carolina can be obtained from the North Carolina NDMS/CC in Salisbury.

b. Organization

(1) Local

- (a) Locally available medical resources will be used to the extent possible to meet the immediate needs in the jurisdiction. Requests for assistance will be transmitted from the county EOC, through the appropriate Branch Office to the State EOC.
- (b) Local governments have Emergency Medical annexes incorporated into their emergency operations plans, maintain comprehensive emergency medical plans, including provisions for coordination among all elements of the local medical system. Agreements exist between jurisdictions and other secondary providers.
- (c) Counties use appropriate local mental health facilities and personnel and provide mental health and crisis counseling services to victims and emergency response workers affected by the disaster. Local governments may request Critical Incident Stress Debriefing Teams directly or through the SERT Emergency Services Branch when necessary. Local mental health personnel operating from the County EOC will provide the SERT Emergency Services Branch with information regarding estimates of emergency personnel requiring counseling, types of problems, local resources available, etc.

(2) State

- (a) The SERT Emergency Services Branch is the primary source of medical response and information for all State officials involved with response operations. Field response operations will be coordinated with the county medical staff through the county EOC.
- (b) Primary and support agencies will ensure sufficient program staff members are available to support operations at the State EOC 24 hours a day during emergency response situations. Individuals representing these agencies must have extensive knowledge of the resources and capabilities of their organizations and have access to the appropriate authority for committing resources during activation.
- (c) Throughout the response period, the SERT Emergency Services Branch will evaluate and analyze medical assistance requests and responses, and develop and update assessments of medical status. The SERT Emergency Services Branch will maintain accurate and extensive logs to support after action reports and other documentation of the disaster conditions.
- (d) The SERT Emergency Services Branch coordinates requests for Critical Incident Stress Management Teams (CISM). There are twelve teams in the State. These private volunteer organizations are composed of CISD administration and field teams whose individual members are health professionals and experienced emergency response peers offering vital counseling to those who may have had an extremely stressful experience.

(3) Federal/Regional

- (a) The Regional Health Administrator (RHA) will be the lead for the Regional Emergency Support Function #8 (ESF #8 Health and Medical). He/she will establish a Regional EOC and will provide administrative support to the regional response activities. The RHA will then coordinate all requests with the Federal Coordinating Officer (FCO) and the State and local medical representatives.
- (b) Appropriate representatives will respond with the Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA) Emergency Response Team to North Carolina's EOC or other designated locations.

- (c) NDMS will be able to send an assessment team to the disaster area to assist in determining specific medical needs and priorities. Disaster Medical Assistance Teams (DMATs) will assist in providing care for ill or injured victims at the site of a disaster. DMATs will provide health and medical equipment and supplies including pharmaceutical products in support of NDMS DMAT operations.
- c. Notification. Upon occurrence of a potential or actual natural disaster or man-made event, North Carolina's EOC will be activated by the Director of Emergency Management. Disaster Medical Service agencies will be notified by the Emergency Services manager by telephone or pager and advised of the situation.
- d. Response Actions
 - (1) Initial Actions
 - (a) Conduct initial assessment of medical needs.
 - (b) Assess resource availability.
 - (c) Coordinate with the SERT Human Services Branch regarding special needs shelters.
 - (d) Determine need for patient evacuation.
 - (2) Continuing Actions
 - (a) The SERT Emergency Services Branch will continuously acquire and assess information about the disaster. Primary source of information will be from the county EOC through the Branch Offices or County Deployment Teams.
 - (b) Resources, including personnel, will be deployed as needed and appropriate. State Disaster Medical Assistance Teams (DMATs) will be activated and deployed as needed through the OEMS and in consultation with the SERT Leader. When National Disaster Medical System (NDMS) assets outside the State are requested, the SERT Emergency Services Branch will coordinate through SERT with NDMS representatives for the deployment of those assets.

- (c) National Guard assets may be needed to support Disaster Medical Service requirements. Missions will be assigned to the National Guard through coordination with the National Guard representative in the State EOC who will activate and deploy the necessary military units.
 - (d) Medical transportation will be arranged at the lowest levels possible, normally by local authorities. The SERT Emergency Services Branch will request federal medical transportation assistance when county or state resources are inadequate to meet the needs.
 - (e) The SERT Emergency Services Branch will maintain a journal of Disaster Medical Service activities for each major action, occurrence, or event.
- e. Recovery Actions
- (1) Initial Actions: Monitor recovery, recalling resources as appropriate.
 - (2) Continuing Actions: Review journal and prepare an after-action report summarizing the major Disaster Medical Service activities, identifying key problems, indicate how they were solved and make recommendations for improving response operations in subsequent activations. This report will be coordinated with support agencies and then submitted to the SERT.

6. Responsibilities

- a. Lead State Agency. Department of Health and Human Services, Division of Facility Services, Office of Emergency Medical Services (OEMS).
 - (1) Provide leadership in coordinating and integrating the overall State efforts to provide medical assistance to the affected area.
 - (2) Coordinate and direct the activation and deployment of State resources of medical personnel, supplies, and equipment.
 - (3) Assist in the development of local capabilities for the on-site coordination of all emergency medical services needed for triage, treatment and evacuation of casualties.

- (4) Establish and maintain the cooperation of the various State medical and related professional organizations in coordinating the shifting of Emergency Medical Services resources from unaffected areas to areas of need.
- (5) Coordinate with the SERT Military Support Branch to arrange for medical support from military installations.
- (6) Coordinate the evacuation of patients from the disaster area when evacuation is deemed necessary.

b. Support Agencies

- (1) The Department of Health and Human Services, Division of Medical Assistance is responsible for administering the North Carolina Medicaid Program to provide medical services for public assistance recipients as listed in "Scope of Services, N.C. Medicaid Program" to include the following:
 - (a) Hospital care
 - (b) Physician bills
 - (c) Laboratory and x-ray Services
- (2) The Department of Health and Human Services, Division of Mental Health, Developmental Disabilities, Substance Abuse Services
 - (a) Provide available personnel and space at regional mental institutions in support of area mental health agencies as the situation may warrant.
 - (b) Coordinate and direct assistance in mental health and crisis counseling matters.
 - (c) Maintain liaison with National Institute for Mental Health and other appropriate Federal agencies.
 - (d) Confirm, consolidate, and evaluate information from local governments and determine the need for Federal Assistance with mental health problems.

- (e) Arrange for and support crisis-counseling service as needed.
 - (f) Provided consultation and operational guidance and training for CISM teams to ensure program objectives are maintained.
- (3) The Department of Health and Human Services, Office of Research, Demonstrations, and Rural Health Development
- (a) Works with local and state leaders to design and implement strategies for improving health care access for rural and underserved residents.
 - (b) Provides technical and financial assistance to underserved communities in developing and maintaining primary care health and dental centers.
- (4) North Carolina Department of Crime Control and Public Safety, Division of Emergency Management
- (a) Request medical assistance from other states and the federal government as required.
 - (b) Arrange the transfer of packaged-disaster hospitals or components where feasible.
 - (c) Provide identification cards and coordinate transportation in regulated areas.
- (5) North Carolina Department of Crime Control and Public Safety, North Carolina National Guard
- (a) Provide limited emergency medical care to sick and injured.
 - (b) Provide manpower to assist in setting up temporary hospital facilities that have been provided by other agencies.
 - (c) Assist with transportation of disaster teams, medical personnel, and supplies into the disaster area, and evacuation of victims to permanent facilities.

- (6) North Carolina Department of Crime Control and Public Safety,
North Carolina State Highway Patrol
 - (a) Assist with traffic control as requested by the SERT.
 - (b) Assist emergency responders and other authorized responders to obtain access into controlled areas.
- (7) North Carolina Department of Transportation. Assist in transporting medical supplies, personnel, and patients in accordance with existing regulations.
- (8) North Carolina Department of Correction
 - (a) Make available for victim assistance prescription drugs, qualified medical personnel, and medical facilities.
 - (b) Make supplies at central drug warehouse available for emergency use as required.
- (9) The Special Operations Response Team (SORT) will provide and/or coordinate appropriate medical treatment services as follows.
 - (a) Mobile, short-notice tasking medical facilities.
 - 1 Mobile Emergency Room
 - 2 Field Treatment Unit
 - 3 Field Hospital
 - 4 HAZMAT Medical Units
 - 5 Field Medical Services and Medical Coordination in the Field
 - (b) Regional Medical Treatment Teams. These state-coordinated Regional Medical Treatment Teams (when established) will be composed of medical equipment and trained medical professionals available for recall and deployment to augment and assist existing hospitals and medical facilities during disasters and emergencies. Regional Medical Treatment Teams will be especially useful when hospitals and medical facilities are overwhelmed with patients suffering from infectious disease.

- (c) Health and medical services to SERT workers.
 - (d) Prepare, maintain, and implement as necessary procedures for receiving, storing, and distributing drugs delivered to North Carolina from the Centers for Disease Control's National Pharmaceutical Stockpile.
- (10) North Carolina National Guard will assist SORT by providing space and logistical support for receiving, storing and distributing drugs from the national Pharmaceutical Stockpile.
- (11) Department of Insurance, Office of the State Fire Marshall will coordinate with Rescue Association on requests for assistance of member squads under the terms of mutual aid agreements for rescue assistance.
- (12) American Red Cross (ARC)
- (a) Provide supportive counseling for the family members of the dead and injured.
 - (b) Provide available personnel to assist in temporary infirmaries, immunization clinics, morgues, hospitals, and nursing homes.
 - (c) Acquaint families with available health resources and services and make referrals.
 - (d) Assist with other tasks in accordance with the current ARC/NC Memorandum of Understanding.
- (13) Salvation Army. Assist in accordance with the current SA/NC Memorandum of Understanding.
- (14) North Carolina Association of Rescue and EMS, Inc.
- (a) Upon notification, the Association Secretary will report to Association headquarters and stand by for further instructions.
 - (b) The Association will obtain manpower, equipment, and other resources as requested.

Tab G
Appendix 3
Annex A
NCEOP
Change 2
September 2005

7. Resource Requirements. Standard.
8. Data Requirements. Standard.
9. References. None listed.

TAB H TO APPENDIX 3 TO ANNEX A
NORTH CAROLINA EMERGENCY OPERATIONS PLAN

MASS CARE AND HUMAN SERVICES

1. Tasked Agencies

- a. Emergency Management OPR: Operations/Human Services
- b. Lead State Agency: Department of Health and Human Services, Division of Social Services
- c. Support Agencies:
 - (1) The American Red Cross
 - (2) Department of Crime Control and Public Safety, Division of Emergency Management, Division of National Guard
 - (3) Department of Correction
 - (4) Department of Health and Human Services, Division of Aging and Adult Services, Division of Early Invention and Education, Division of Services for the Blind, Division of Services for the Deaf and hard of Hearing, Division of Vocational Rehabilitation, Division of Child Development, Office of Economic Opportunity, Division of Public Health, Division of Mental health/Developmental Disabilities/Substance Abuse Services, Division of Facility Services, and all other Central Management Agencies as required.
 - (5) Salvation Army
 - (6) Department of Public Instruction
- d. Federal Counterpart: Federal ESF-6, Department of Homeland Security/Emergency Preparedness and Response/Federal Emergency Management Agency, American Red Cross.

2. Introduction

- a. Purpose: To coordinate efforts to provide emergency shelters, feeding, water, distribution of relief supplies for victims of a disaster, and disaster welfare information.
- b. Scope.
 - (1) The provision of sheltering during a disaster, including those individuals with special needs (hearing, sight, or other physical restrictions, non-English speaking groups).
 - (2) The provision of food and essential water requirements for disaster victims and emergency workers.
 - (3) The provision of emergency first aid to disaster victims and workers at mass care facilities and at designated sites within the disaster area.
 - (4) Coordination of relief efforts provided by volunteer organizations.
 - (5) The provision of clothing support to disaster victims.
 - (6) The provision of mental health counseling to disaster victims.
 - (7) The coordination of emergency first aid in shelters, fixed feeding sites, and emergency first aid stations.

3. Policies

- a. Mass care activities begin immediately after the disaster occurs, or beforehand if advance warning merits and assistance is requested by the counties in the support of their mass care activities.
- b. Mass care activities will be coordinated through the State EOC. The primary and support agencies will provide staff at the EOC on a 24-hour basis for the duration of the Mass Care activation.

- c. When resources beyond those at the State and local level are required, assistance will be requested from the Federal ESF-6. This will be accomplished through the State EOC.
- d. Decisions to open and close shelters are responsibilities of local governments. Local governments will coordinate opening and closing of shelters with Red Cross.
- e. Local governments will identify facilities for use as shelters and special needs shelters.
- f. The American Red Cross (ARC) has responsibilities to satisfy human needs created by a disaster. ARC policies include "a program of both emergency mass care and assistance to individuals with urgent and verified disaster-caused needs."
- g. Mass care activities will support local governments. Additional mass care resources required beyond local and state capability will be coordinated through federal ESF-6.
- h. Each agency assigned to mass care activities will develop disaster plans that have been coordinated through the Mass Care Lead State Agency. These plans are to be operational in nature and will be used upon activation of mass care along with necessary supporting documents.
- i. The SERT Human Services Branch will coordinate the activities of all public shelters. Shelters operated by American Red Cross (ARC) will be operated under the American Red Cross Shelter guidelines. This includes shelters opened before, during, and after the disaster.
- j. The SERT Human Services Branch will monitor evacuation activities to ensure sufficient shelters are opened as needed.
- k. All shelters will be managed in accordance with applicable American Red Cross regulations and procedures.
- l. The SERT Emergency Services Branch will support any shelter requiring medical services and/or personnel beyond ARC resource capabilities.

4. Situation

a. Disaster Condition

- (1) A significant natural or man-made disaster may cause severe damage to structures and may rapidly overwhelm the capacity of local government. Disaster victims may be forced from their homes, depending on such factors as time of occurrence, area demographics, building construction, and existing weather conditions. Family members may be separated immediately following a sudden-impact disaster. Shelter registration, feeding, provision of water, and clothing are fundamental functions necessary for the care of disaster victims.
- (2) Arranging shelter for disaster victims will be necessary to protect lives, provide for public health, and to meet fundamental human needs during disasters and emergencies.
- (3) Registration of victims in shelters will be necessary for effective shelter operation and will provide needed information to family and friends concerning the whereabouts of those involved.

b. Planning Assumptions

- (1) All coordination for sheltering will be accomplished through the SERT in the Emergency Operations Center (EOC).
- (2) Local officials will relay mass care situation reports to the State EOC.
- (3) People with special needs have requirements that will differ from those of other citizens. Local jurisdictions have the responsibility to provide adequate assistance to these individuals to meet their specific needs. State agencies will assist local jurisdictions as appropriate in meeting the needs of these individuals.
- (4) Shelters and feeding sites may need to be set up quickly with no advance notice.

- (5) Damage from catastrophic disaster events may cause extended displacement and damage to the infrastructure.
- (6) Some people may self-evacuate when advance warning of impending disaster is available.
- (7) Sheltering and feeding operations may be required for significant numbers of people.
- (8) Some victims will go to public shelters, others will find shelter with friends or relatives. Many victims will remain with or near their damaged homes.
- (9) The magnitude of the disaster may require the operation of long-term shelters.
- (10) Victims of disasters often require mental health counseling to cope with the stress and uncertainty of the personal catastrophe.
- (11) Agreements exist between local governments and local volunteer organizations for assistance in mass care activities.
- (12) A significant influx of disaster workers may strain the resources of impacted areas.

5. Concept of Operations

- a. General. Requests for mass care assistance will be coordinated through the SERT. Primary and Support Agencies for mass care will have representatives in the EOC for as long as necessary.
- b. Organization
 - (1) Local. Responsibility for mass care activities at the local level normally rests with the Department of Social Services and The American Red Cross, supported by other local government agencies and volunteer groups.
 - (2) State
 - (a) Mass Care activities will be coordinated by the Division of Social Services from the State EOC.

- (b) Support agencies will develop agency plans that support their assignments.
 - (c) The SERT Human Services Branch will coordinate with Donations Management for support of mass care operations.
 - (d) The SERT Human Services Branch will coordinate with the SERT Emergency Services Branch for security resources.
 - (e) The SERT Human Services Branch will coordinate with the SERT Technical Support Services Branch to ensure communications capabilities for shelters.
 - (f) The SERT Human Services Branch will coordinate with the SERT Infrastructure Branch to ensure power generation capabilities for shelters.
 - (g) The SERT Human Services Branch will provide mass care information to the SERT Planning Section as needed for inclusion in Situation Reports.
- (3) Federal/Regional. The American Red Cross has been designated the primary agency for Federal Emergency Support Function 6 (ESF-6). Assistance will be provided from the Federal ESF to the State, or, at the State's request, directly to an affected local jurisdiction.
- c. Notification. Primary and support agencies for mass care will be notified by telephone or by digital pagers by EM Operations and advised that a disaster has occurred or that the potential exists.
- d. Response Actions
- (1) Initial
 - (a) Verify available resources to determine adequacy of personnel, food, and water supplies for implementation of initial mass care activities.
 - (b) Deploy personnel and resources.

- (c) Review policies and procedures and ensure that personnel are informed.
 - (d) Establish communications with personnel in the field as well as Division of Social Services (DSS) and American Red Cross (ARC) personnel in local jurisdictions.
 - (e) Prepare for activation of Disaster Welfare Inquiry (DWI) System and for informing the public of this service.
 - (f) Assess anticipated level of response by ARC chapters and other organizations during the first few days.
- (2) Continuing
- (a) Open and operate shelters.
 - (b) Provide meals at fixed locations and mobile feeding as required.
 - (c) Provide emergency first aid in shelters, fixed feeding sites, and emergency first aid stations.
 - (d) Distribute potable water and ice.
 - (e) Distribute emergency relief items as needed.
 - (f) Staff and supply shelters, feeding units, emergency first aid stations, and the DWI operation.
 - (g) Establish communications between shelters, feeding units, emergency first aid stations, and relief operation location(s).
 - (h) Coordinate activities of all public shelters that fall under the ARC shelter guidelines.
 - (i) Monitor evacuation activities to ensure shelters are opened in all counties as needed.
 - (j) Monitor occupancy levels and ongoing victims' needs and provide the SERT Situation Reporting Branch a daily report on shelter openings and closings.

- (k) Coordinate provision of additional staff and relief staff, and the replenishment of shelter supplies.
 - (l) Monitor shelter occupancy levels to coordinate consolidation as appropriate.
 - (m) Coordinate with the SERT Emergency Services Branch to ensure people with special needs are having their needs attended to in appropriate settings.
 - (n) Coordinate mass feeding locations to ensure optimal logistics for public service.
 - (o) Assist in providing food for individuals not in shelters and who are unable to go to mass feeding sites.
 - (p) Coordinate with the SERT Emergency Services Branch for provision of medical services, to include mental health services, in shelters.
- e. Recovery Actions
- (1) Initial
 - (a) Coordinate with local Emergency Management Coordinators, local Red Cross, and federal agencies to determine continued shelter needs.
 - (b) Assist with long term placement of disaster victims where needed due to damage to their homes.
 - (c) Continue to provide food, clothing, and emergency first aid as needed.
 - (2) Continuing
 - (a) Monitor shelter closings and occupancy levels.

- (b) Assist shelter residents in obtaining information regarding disaster assistance available.

6. Responsibilities

- a. Lead State Agency. Department of Health and Human Services, Division of Social Services.
 - (1) Coordinate with mass care support agencies.
 - (2) When necessary, obtain from local DSS Departments in affected jurisdictions resource inventory lists to include: personnel rosters, shelter listings, and numbers of shelter managers.
 - (3) Coordinate requests for assistance with support agencies.
 - (4) Assess situation and prioritize activities.
 - (5) Coordinate with the SERT Donations Management Branch and volunteer agencies to provide for needs of disaster victims during shelter/mass care situations.
 - (6) Assist, when requested, local social services departments in organizing resources to provide food and water requirements for shelter population.
 - (7) Coordinate with the SERT Donations Management Branch regarding inventories of food in identified warehouses.
 - (8) Request necessary assistance with transportation of food from identified warehouses to mass care feeding sites.
 - (9) Maintain a listing of all volunteer organizations active in mass care in the disaster area. The list will contain the following information:
 - (a) Type of service being provided by each volunteer agency.
 - (b) Number of volunteers in area.
 - (c) Resources each agency has available.
 - (d) Names and method of contact of key persons for each organization.

- (e) Logistical abilities of each organization (i.e. self-contained, need transportation, self-equipped, etc.)
- (10) The SERT Human Services Branch will coordinate activities with Federal ESF-6.
- b. Support Agencies
 - (1) The American Red Cross
 - (a) Support the management and coordination of sheltering, feeding, supplemental disaster health services, emergency first aid, distribution of emergency relief items, and DWI services to the disaster-affected population.
 - (b) Establish and operate mass care shelters and feeding facilities for victims requiring these services.
 - (c) Provide casualty and illness information to appropriate authorities.
 - (d) Within its agreements, coordinate the provision of relief efforts by any and all volunteer organizations actively engaged in providing assistance to disaster victims.
 - (e) Coordinate the recruitment and assignment of personnel for mass care operations.
 - (f) Coordinate registration of shelter residents.
 - (2) Department of Public Instruction. Support sheltering activities with personnel and facilities, specifically through contractual agreement between local school boards and the American Red Cross.
 - (3) Department of Correction
 - (a) Make institutions under its control available for shelters where practical.

- (b) Support mass feeding activities.
- (4) Department of Health and Human Services
- (a) Division of Mental Health, Developmental Disabilities and Substance Abuse Services
 - 1 Coordinate with the SERT Emergency Services Branch to provide counseling services to disaster victims during shelter stays.
 - 2 Coordinate with the SERT Emergency Services Branch to assist with critical incident stress debriefing for emergency workers.
 - 3 Prepare required data for requesting federal crisis counseling assistance as necessary.
 - (b) Division of Facility Services. Provide professional medical information as it may concern the use of pre-owned clothing.
 - (c) Division of Aging and Adult Services
 - 1 Provide direction and assistance to Area Agencies on Aging, local aging service providers, and long-term care facilities to:
 - a Collaborate with local emergency management officials to develop and implement disaster procedures focusing on special needs of older adults.
 - b Assist as appropriate and make information available to emergency workers, local departments of social services, and/or older adults before, during and after emergency situations concerning: special needs of older adults in shelters, residences, or Disaster Assistance Centers; the identification and location of frail older adults in the community (as possible within the bounds of client confidentiality guidelines); and the coordination of available program resources such as transportation vans, senior centers, congregate and home delivered meals programs; and in-home aide programs.
 - c Identify older adults with special needs and assist as

feasible or connect them to sources for information and assistance before, during and after emergency situations.

- d Plan and prepare for disasters by providing information, training and technical assistance.
- 2 Direct and assist area agencies on aging to begin assessment of affects on older persons.
- 3 When appropriate, provide for a representative form the aging network at Federal and/or State briefings and in Disaster Assistance Centers.
- 4 In collaboration with Area Agencies on Aging and local aging service providers, assist with identifying resources for placement of older disaster victims who cannot return to normal living conditions and otherwise assist with populations needing long-term care.
- 5 Work with other State agencies to assure a coordinated approach to planning and implementing disaster assistance.
- 6 Maintain and regularly update lists of special needs shelters identified in each county.
- 7 Compile special needs shelter lists to include information regarding staffing and resource provisions for each shelter such as:
 - a. Numbers of physicians, nurses (registered, licensed practical, nurse practitioners), emergency medical technicians, paramedics, and other licensed or certified personnel assigned to each shelter.
 - b. Medications and medical supplies available to each special needs shelter, who is responsible for procuring, maintaining, and bringing to shelter.

(e) Division of Services for the Blind

- 1 Provide technical and statistical information concerning needs relating to required services for blind residents.
- 2 Provide assistance as needed at EOC and field sites.
- 3 Coordinate with the SERT Emergency Services Branch to assist as required.
- 4 Insure the SERT Joint Information Center is kept informed of any specialized materials/announcements/programs required to assist in keeping the blind populations informed (Braille information, programs, etc.).

(f) Division of Services for the Deaf and Hard of Hearing

- 1 Provide technical and statistical information concerning needs relating to the required services for deaf and hard of hearing residents.
- 2 Provide assistance as needed at the EOC and field sites.
- 3 Coordinate with the SERT Emergency Services Branch to assist as required.
- 4 Ensure the SERT Joint Information Center is kept informed of any specialized materials/announcements/programs required to assist in keeping the deaf and hard of hearing population informed.

(g) Office of Economic Opportunity

- 1 Provide technical and statistical information on homeless services (emergency shelters, grants programs) and emergency services (weatherization assistance program and heating/air conditioning repair and replacement programs.)

- 2 Coordinate emergency homeless shelters needs with the Division of Social Services, American Red Cross, Salvation Army and VOAD as required.
- (h) Division of Vocational Rehabilitation Services
- 1 Monitor and report disruptions to programs that promote employment and independence for state residents with disabilities.
 - 2 Ensure continued determination of eligibility for Social Security disability (Title II), Supplemental Security Income disability (Title XVI), and Medicaid disability (Title XIX).
 - 3 Assist as necessary the Federal Emergency Management Administration (FEMA) in processing disaster assistance claims under the Individual Family Grant Program.
- (i) Division of Child Development
- 1 Provide technical and statistical information on child care facilities statewide.
 - 2 Coordinate with the SERT Emergency Services Branch to assist as required.
 - 3 Assist with shelter operations as required.
- (j) Division of Early Intervention and Education
- 1 Provide technical and statistical information on the operational needs of the four residential schools (three for the deaf and one for the blind).
 - 2 Monitor and report disaster caused disruptions to early intervention services.
- (k) Other Department of Health and Human Services Central Management agencies will provide support, technical and statistical information as required.

- (6) Department of Crime Control & Public Safety
 - (a) Division of Emergency Management
 - 1 Provide assistance as needed through field services personnel.
 - 2 Coordinate requests for resources from all State agencies.
 - 3 Request federal assistance as required.
 - (b) North Carolina National Guard will provide available feeding resources to dislocated population.
- (7) Salvation Army
 - (a) Support mass feeding activities.
 - (b) Services to disaster workers and victims.
 - (c) Mass feeding of groups and individuals with mobile canteens.
 - (d) Clothing distribution.
 - (e) Registration and identification services.
 - (f) Personal and spiritual counseling.
 - (g) Furniture and bedding.
 - (h) Household needs.
 - (i) Personal services to victims.
 - (j) Assistance and cleanup.

7. Resource Requirements

a. Shelters (Public and Special Needs)

- (1) Food, water, ice, food service equipment, fuel, emergency generators.
- (2) Cleaning supplies.
- (3) Toiletry items.
- (4) Administrative supplies.
- (5) Blankets, cots.
- (6) Portable toilets.
- (7) First Aid supplies.

b. Personnel

- (1) Shelter managers.
- (2) First Aid staff and volunteers.
- (3) Medical staff and volunteers (special needs shelters).
- (4) Food service personnel.
- (5) Security personnel.

8. Data Requirements. Standard.

9. References. None listed.

Tab H
Appendix 3
Annex A
NCEOP
Change 2
September 2005

This page is intentionally left blank.

A-3-H-18

TAB J TO APPENDIX 3 TO ANNEX A NORTH CAROLINA EMERGENCY OPERATIONS PLAN

PUBLIC HEALTH

1. Tasked Agencies:

- a. Emergency Management OPR: Operations/Human Services.
- b. Lead State Agency: Department of Health and Human Services (DHHS),
Division of Public Health
- c. Support Agencies:
 - (1) Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services
 - (2) Department of Health and Human Services (DHHS), Office of the Chief Medical Examiner, Division of Human Ecology and Epidemiology, Office of Minority Health, Center for Health Information and Statistics, State Laboratory of Public Health, Office of Local Health Services, Office of Women's Health, and other DHHS agencies as required.
 - (3) Department of Environment and Natural Resources (DENR), Division of Air Quality, Division of Water Resources, Division of Waste Management, Division of Pollution Prevention and Environmental Assistance, Water Quality Section, Division of Environmental Health, Division of Radiation Protection, and other DENR agencies as required.
 - (4) North Carolina Funeral Director's Association
- d. Federal Counterpart: Federal ESF-8, Public Health and Medical Services,
Department of Health and Human Services.

2. Introduction

- a. Purpose: To coordinate assistance to supplement local resources in response to public health needs following a disaster. Resources will be furnished when local resources are not adequate and local governments request public health assistance.

- b. Scope. Public health involves supplemental assistance to local governments in identifying and meeting the health/environmental needs of major emergency or disaster victims. DHHS directs the provision of public health assistance through all resources within DHHS and supporting departments and agencies available to accomplish assigned missions. Public health activities include:

- (1) Assessment of public health issues
- (2) Health surveillance
- (3) Food/Drug device safety
- (4) Public health information
- (5) Vector control
- (6) Biological Hazards
- (7) Potable water/wastewater and solid waste disposal
- (8) Victim identification and mortuary service

3. Policies

- a. SERT Public Health activities will be implemented upon the appropriate county level request for assistance following the occurrence of a significant natural disaster or man-made event and determination has been made that a State response is warranted.
- b. Each Public Health support organization will contribute to the overall response but will retain full control over its own resources and personnel.
- c. The SERT Human Services Branch is the primary source of public health information for all State officials involved in response operations.
- d. Federal ESF-8 and any other national resources responding to an event will be coordinated through the SERT Human Services Branch. Federal assistance must be requested by and are subordinate to State Public Health activities.

4. Situation

a. Disaster Conditions

- (1) A significant natural disaster or man-made event that overwhelms the affected counties would necessitate State public health assistance. A significant disaster such as an outbreak of tornadoes or a category 4 or 5 hurricane would likely result in public health threats, to include problems related to food, vectors, water, waste water, and solid waste.
- (2) Disasters such as floods, northeasters, snow storms and man-made disaster events may not generate the casualty volume of a major hurricane, but, there will still be a noticeable emphasis on relocation, shelters, vector control and returning water, wastewater and solid waste facilities to operation.

b. Planning Assumptions

- (1) Damage to chemical and industrial plants, sewer lines, and water distribution systems will result in toxic environmental and public health hazards to the surviving population and response personnel including exposure to hazardous chemicals and contaminated water supplies, crops livestock, and food products.
- (2) Assistance will be required to maintain the continuity of public health services.
- (3) Disruption of sanitation services and facilities, loss of power, and massing of people in shelters may increase the potential for disease.

5. Concept of Operations

- a. General. DHHS will be responsible for coordination of services, equipment, supplies, and personnel to meet the public health needs resulting from disasters. Staff and material resources currently existing within the primary and support agencies, private industry, and community volunteer organizations will be utilized to meet the public health needs.

b. Organization

- (1) Local. The management of public health problems is primarily the responsibility of local government. When a disaster occurs overwhelming the resources of local government, additional public health assistance may be requested from the State. Whenever a Public Health field unit is deployed to a county, the local public health representative in the county EOC will be the official liaison. Local public health agencies are organized to address four broad areas of concern:
 - (a) Health Intelligence - local health departments will be alerted to health-threatening disasters and will report public health problems to DEHNR, regardless of whether assistance is required.
 - (b) General Health and Sanitation - health departments will provide general guidance and direction on public health matters.
 - (c) Epidemiology - health departments will take appropriate measures to control disease outbreaks and prevent widespread epidemics.
 - (d) Vector Control - health departments will take measures to control animals and/or insects carrying disease-causing bacteria or virus.
- (2) State
 - (a) The Lead State Agency for Public Health, the Division of Public Health, will coordinate all Public Health activities from the State EOC. Support agencies will provide staff in the EOC as requested for the duration of the event.
 - (b) The State Emergency Response Team (SERT) will maintain communications with the appropriate Area Office in the affected area of the State who will in turn maintain coordination with the local public health officials for assistance requests and for situation reports.
- (3) Federal/Regional. The Department of Health and Human Services will serve as the lead agency for federal Emergency Support Function (ESF) 8, Public Health and Medical Services. A Federal Regional ESF 8 representative will locate in the State EOC and will maintain coordination to monitor current public health assistance requests.

c. Notification

- (1) When a disaster occurs, or when the potential for disaster exists, the Primary and Support Agencies will be notified by Emergency Management Operations staff via telephone or digital pagers. Agencies will be asked to report to the State EOC or to be on standby as the situation dictates.
- (2) Each Public Health agency is responsible for insuring that sufficient and qualified program staff is available to support the Public Health Emergency Support Function and to carry out the activities tasked to their agency on a continuous basis. Individuals representing agencies that are part of the staffing of the State EOC will have extensive knowledge of the resources and capabilities of their respective agencies and have access to the appropriate authority for committing such resources during the activation.

d. Response Actions

- (1) Initial.
 - (a) Assess public health needs.
 - (b) Review and prioritize requests for assistance relating to vector control, potable water, wastewater, and solid waste.
 - (c) Determine personnel and resource needs.
 - (d) Coordinate requests for assistance regarding wastewater treatment facilities with the SERT Infrastructure Branch.
- (2) Continuing.
 - (a) Continue to verify the nature and extent of public health problems.
 - (b) Establish appropriate monitoring and surveillance procedures.

- (c) Activate resources.
 - (d) Move supplies, equipment and support personnel to staging areas.
 - (e) Establish communications.
 - (f) Initiate public information program.
- e. Recovery Actions. During the recovery period, Public Health Agencies will continue to assess long-term problem issues and will assist local governments in developing plans of action.

6. Responsibilities

- a. Lead State Agency. Department of Health and Human Services.
 - (1) Provide leadership in directing and coordinating State efforts to provide public health assistance to the affected area. Specifically, the Department of Health and Human Services will provide for:
 - (a) The epidemiological investigation of a known or suspected threat caused by nuclear, biological, or chemical agents.
 - (b) The examination and testing of persons and animals that may have been exposed to a nuclear, biological, or chemical agent.
 - (c) The procurement and allocation of immunizing agents and prophylactic antibiotics.
 - (d) The allocation of the Strategic National Stockpile.
 - (e) The appropriate conditions for quarantine and isolation in order to prevent further transmission of disease.
 - (f) Immunization procedures.
 - (g) The issuance of guidelines for prophylaxes and treatment of exposed and affected persons.

- (2) Direct and coordinate the activation and deployment of personnel, supplies, and equipment in response to requests for State assistance.
- (3) Establish monitoring systems for the protection of public health.
- (4) Provide guidance and assistance to local public health departments.
- (5) In coordination with the SERT Infrastructure Branch, test water supplies and assess damage to water treatment plants and health facilities.
- (6) Investigate disease outbreaks.
- (7) The Office of Chief Medical Examiner will
 - (a) Investigate and certify deaths. Assist local medical examiners in mass fatality incidents.
 - (b) Advise local government of necessity for temporary morgue and body storage (refrigerator trucks) if local facilities are inadequate.
 - (c) Maintain emergency supply of body bags.
 - (d) Oversee and provide body-processing services including:
 - 1 Victim identification--coordinate with SBI and FBI
 - 2 Determine cause of death
 - 3 Work with SBI and FBI to insure collection of evidence from bodies of victims
 - 4 Provide Death Certificate, ME report of investigation and other reports, including autopsy, as required
 - 5 Coordination of release of remains to next of kin (with assistance of the NC Funeral Director Association)
 - (e) Request for Disaster Mortuary Response Team (DMORT) if state resources become overwhelmed.

b. Support Agencies

(1) Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services

- (a) Monitor disaster related health problems relating to animal disease, food or drug contamination, or hazardous exposure to pesticides or fertilizer.
- (b) Dispose of contaminated drugs or vaccines.
- (c) Implement animal disease control procedures.
- (d) Provide personnel for a disaster team when requested.
- (e) Assist in inspection of restaurants, mass feeding sites, and food distribution centers.

(2) Department of Health and Human Services (agencies other than the Division of Public Health) will support the Division of Public Health as required.

(3) Department of the Environment and Natural Resources will support the Division of Public Health as required.

(4) The North Carolina Funeral Directors Association will assist in notification of next of kin and facilitate the coordination, preparation, and transportation of the remains of victims to appropriate destinations.

7. Resource Requirements. Standard.

8. Data Requirements. Standard.

9. References. None listed.

TAB K TO APPENDIX 3 TO ANNEX A
NORTH CAROLINA EMERGENCY OPERATIONS PLAN

ANIMAL PROTECTION

1. Tasked Agencies:
 - a. Emergency Management OPR: Operations/Agriculture
 - b. Lead State Agency: Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services, Division of Veterinary Services
 - c. Support Agencies:
 - (1) North Carolina State University, Cooperative Extension Service
 - (2) North Carolina State University, College of Veterinary Medicine
 - (3) Department of Health and Human Services, Division of Public Health
 - (4) Department of Environment and Natural Resources, Wildlife Resources Commission, Zoological Park
 - (5) Society for the Prevention of Cruelty to Animals
 - d. Federal Counterpart: None.
2. Introduction
 - a. Purpose: To protect domesticated and wild animal resources, the public health, the food supply, the environment, and to ensure the humane care and treatment of animals during disasters.
 - b. Scope. Animal Protection actions will be aimed at all animals (whether owned, stray, domestic, or wild) that may need help during disaster situations.
3. Policies
 - a. Priority should be given to saving human lives and protecting property, in that order.

- b. Except for seeing eye and other assistance dogs, animals will not be allowed in American Red Cross shelters.
 - c. When disaster strikes, the American Humane Association takes responsibility for sheltering companion animals owned by evacuees admitted to American Red Cross shelters. Animals are either transported to AHA facilities or boarded in temporary structures adjacent to the ARC shelter, and operated by the AHA.
4. Situation
- a. Disaster Conditions
 - (1) Any disaster that threatens humans, threatens animals as well. Whether it is a natural disaster or one related to human activities, animals, either domesticated or wild, will pose special problems. Depending on the circumstances and nature of the catastrophe, it may be necessary to provide water, shelter, food, and first aid for more animals than anticipated facilities can house or handle. It may require relocation or relief efforts for livestock, wildlife, or possibly exotic animals.
 - (2) Under some conditions, there could be a shortage of equipment, trained personnel, or even the loss of sheltering resources. Emergency personnel may be in contact with panic-stricken pet owners, people concerned about the welfare of animals, as well as some who do not prioritize emergency care support for animals. It will be necessary for emergency responders to develop and maintain communication capability with disparate people and organizations.
 - b. Planning Assumptions
 - (1) Natural, technological, or man-made catastrophes could affect the well being of domesticated or wild animals.
 - (2) Animal protection planning will ensure proper care and recovery for animals during emergencies. These plans will include measures to identify housing and shelter, communicating information to the public, and proper animal release.

- (3) Public information will be issued through various forms of media. This information will include locations where domestic and wild animals, farm animals, and pets may be accepted during emergency or disaster conditions.

5. Concept of Operations

a. General

- (1) Animal protection is the primary concern of the State Animal Response Team (SART), an interagency organization established as part of the SERT under leadership from the North Carolina Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services, Division of Veterinary Services. The SART mission is to develop and implement procedures and train participants to facilitate a safe, environmentally sound and efficient response to animal emergencies on the local, county, state and federal level. The SART manages and coordinates animal protection activities during emergencies and disasters. Responsibility for situation assessment and determination of resource needs lies primarily with County Offices of Emergency Management, County Animal Response Teams (CART), and local incident commanders. The State Emergency Response Team (SERT), the Federal Emergency Response Team (ERT), and the Joint Field Office (JFO) rely on local assessments of impact and needs.
- (2) Requests for animal protection assistance and resources such as food, medicine, shelter material, specialized personnel, and additional veterinary medical professionals, will be transmitted from local Emergency Management office to the State Emergency Operations Center. Should the need for Federal resources exist, the State Emergency Operations Center will coordinate requests for federal assistance.
- (3) The sheltering and protection of companion animals and livestock are the responsibility of their owners. Wild animals should be left to their own survival instincts. Wild animals out of their natural habitats that present danger either to themselves or humans should be handled by local Animal Control or Wildlife Resource Commission personnel and returned to their natural habitat.
- (4) Exotic animals, animals that are usually kept in a controlled environment, such as zoos, circuses, or carnivals will be handled by local Animal Control, Wildlife Resources or Zoological personnel, and returned to controlled

environments. Local animal control personnel, SPCA or others will handle domestic animals, livestock, and companion animals that are lost, strayed, homeless or otherwise in danger like agencies. Those animals will be sheltered, fed, returned to their owners, if possible, or disposed of properly.

- (5) Actual animal protection operations will be managed in accordance with the National Incident Management System (NIMS). Situation assessment information will be transmitted according to established procedures.

b. Organization

- (1) Local. Animal owners are responsible for the protection of their pets. Animal owners should plan for animal care during disaster as they prepare their family preparedness plan. Counties, usually through their Animal Control Officers, will protect animals affected by any disaster to include rescue, shelter, control, feeding, and preventive immunization of animals left homeless, lost, or strayed, as a result of the disaster. Local SPCA, or similar organizations will assist this effort. County Animal Response Teams (CART) may be organized to manage and coordinate animal protection activities.
- (2) State. The SART manages and coordinates animal protection activities during emergencies and disasters. It works with local emergency management coordinators and federal coordinating officers to provide animal protection assistance to local jurisdictions in the form of guidance, policy, food, water, medicine, and other resources as may be required. The SART encourages establishment of County Animal Response Teams (CART).
- (3) Federal. There is no equivalent Emergency Support Function for animal protection under the National Response Plan. However, the U.S. Department of Agriculture Emergency Coordination Center will be available for support through the USDA representative on the Federal Emergency Response Team and the FCO. Federal assistance may include animal feed, veterinary support, and other technical assistance.

- c. Notification. This plan and implementing procedures will be activated in the event of a catastrophic disaster or other significant disaster causing a major requirement for animal protection. The Director of Emergency Management will determine when it is necessary to initiate Animal Protection activities.

d. Response Actions

(1) Initial

- (a) Assess the needs and numbers of affected animals.
- (b) Support animal rescue personnel as required.
- (c) Open existing animal shelters for stray, lost, and homeless pets.
- (d) Provide support to control wild and exotic animals.

(2) Continuing

- (a) Support sheltering and feeding of animals as required.
- (b) Support opening of additional shelters as required.
- (c) Make media appeals based on needs for donations, search for owners, and other needs as required.

e. Recovery Actions

(1) Initial

- (a) Support efforts to identify owners of lost, strayed, and homeless animals.
- (b) When returning animals to rightful owners, if impossible due to death of owners, or other circumstances, support efforts to adopt or sell as law allows.
- (c) When animals such as companion pets cannot be adopted or owner cannot be found, support euthanasia of animals as required.

(2) Continuing

- (a) Continue recovery actions (1)(a), (b) and (c) above.
- (b) Deactivate resources as the situation dictates.

6. Responsibilities

- a. Lead State Agency. Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services, Division of Veterinary Services
 - (1) Serve as member of State Emergency Response Team.
 - (2) Lead the State Animal Response Team (SART).
 - (3) Coordinate resources to control disease and feeding of livestock and other farm animals.
 - (4) Coordinate support agency activities through the SART.
- b. Support Agencies.
 - (1) North Carolina State University, Cooperative Extension Service.
 - (a) Provide technical advice to the SERT.
 - (b) Provide personnel and equipment necessary and useful for response to animal emergencies.
 - (2) North Carolina State University, College of Veterinary Medicine.
 - (a) Provide technical and academic advice and assistance to the SERT and SART.
 - (b) Provide personnel and equipment necessary and useful for response to animal emergencies.
 - (c) Maintain accounts for funding the SART.
 - (3) Department of Environment and Natural Resources, Wildlife Resource Commission
 - (a) Provide guidance to the State Emergency Response Team on the control and protection of wildlife affected by a disaster.
 - (b) Provide personnel and equipment as required to protect wildlife.
 - (4) Department of Environment and Natural Resources, Zoological Park

- (a) Provide guidance to the State Emergency Response Team on the control and protection of exotic animals that are affected by the disaster.
 - (b) Provide personnel and equipment as required to control or protect exotic animals.
- (5) Department of Health and Human Services, Division of Public Health will provide human ecology and epidemiology support as required for rabies, tick-borne disease, etc. to prevent disease outbreaks.
- (6) SPCA, AHA, other local humane organizations
- (a) Coordinate with ARC for the sheltering of companion animals taken to ARC-operated evacuation shelters by owners in accordance with AHA policy.
 - (b) Coordinate sheltering, feeding, immunization, and medical aid for lost, strayed, or homeless animals in support of local animal control officials.
 - (c) Coordinate requirements for livestock food with the Department of Agriculture representative in the SERT.
 - (d) Coordinate unmet needs for donations of animal food, medicine, and volunteers with the Donations Management coordinator at the State EOC.
7. Resource Requirements
- a. Dog and cat food, hay and grain for cattle and horses, and hog meal and poultry grain.
 - b. An emergency supply of potable water should be available for animal consumption.

- c. Medical assistance should be available for sick or injured animals. In addition to providing necessary care for injured animals, organized veterinarians may be willing to open their hospitals to board pets and strays.
 - d. Rescue equipment should be on hand to recover sick, trapped, injured, or wandering animals.
8. Data Requirements (Essential Emergency Information)
- a. Information on the animal population in the affected area.
 - b. Information on disaster effects on natural habitats to the extent that wildlife may be forced into populated areas.
 - c. Status of available animal food, livestock feed, natural habitat food and water.
 - d. Number of veterinary hospitals and kennels in the disaster area affected.
 - e. Status of diseases or outbreaks of diseases that may affect animal populations.
 - f. Availability of animal immunization vaccines.
9. References.
- a. American Veterinary Medical Association, Emergency, Preparedness and Response Guide
 - b. Society for the Prevention of Cruelty to Animals (SPCA)

TAB L TO APPENDIX 3 TO ANNEX A
NORTH CAROLINA EMERGENCY OPERATIONS PLAN

WORKER SAFETY AND HEALTH SUPPORT

1. Tasked Agencies:
 - a. Emergency Management OPR: Human Services
 - b. Lead Agency: North Carolina Department of Labor (NCDOL)
 - c. Cooperating Agencies
 - (1) North Carolina Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services
 - (2) North Carolina Department of Environment and Natural Resources
 - (3) North Carolina Department of Health and Human Services
 - (4) Environmental Protection Agency
 - (5) United States Coast Guard
 - (6) Occupational Safety and Health Administration
 - d. Federal Counterpart: ESF-5, Department of Labor, OSHA.
2. Purpose. This Tab provides guidelines for implementing worker safety and health support functions during potential or actual emergencies and disasters. This appendix describes the actions needed to ensure that threats to responder safety and health are anticipated, recognized, evaluated, and controlled consistently so that responders are properly protected during incident management operations.
3. Mission. NCDOL is committed to providing resources (personnel and equipment) to support and assist North Carolina emergency response agencies and Federal organizations in protecting first responders and recovery workers during a local or nationally significant incident.

4. Scope.

- a. This Tab addresses those functions critical to supporting and facilitating the protection of worker safety and health for all emergency responders and response organizations during potential and actual emergencies and disasters. While this Tab addresses coordination and provision of technical assistance for incident safety management activities, it does not address public health and safety.
- b. Coordination mechanisms and processes used to provide technical assistance for carrying out incident safety management activities include identification and characterization of incident hazards, assessments and analyses of health risks and exposures to responders, medical monitoring, and incident risk management.

5. Policies.

- a. Emergency Management activation of the State Emergency Response Team (SERT) activates the North Carolina Department of Labor/Division of Occupational Safety and Health (OSHNC) as the coordinator for worker safety and health technical support. OSHNC then implements the activities described in this Tab.
- b. NCDOL/OSHNC assistance and coordination, as described in this Tab, also may be requested during the course of an incident if specific needs are identified by other Departments or individual agencies.
- c. Private-sector and State employers are responsible for the safety and health of their own employees.
- d. State and local governments are responsible for worker health and safety pursuant to the Occupational Safety and Health Act of North Carolina, §95-129 and in some cases 40 CFR 311, Worker Protection. This responsibility includes allocating sufficient resources for safety and health programs, training staff, purchasing protective clothing and equipment as needed, and correcting unsafe or unsanitary conditions.
- e. This Tab does not replace the primary responsibilities of the government and employers; rather, it ensures that in fulfilling these responsibilities, response organizations plan and prepare in a consistent manner and that interoperability is a primary consideration for worker safety and health.

- f. NCDOL/OSHNC has oversight authority for state and local government responders and response operations. While OSHNC retains this authority, the agency is expected to work cooperatively and proactively with State, local and private-sector responders prior to and during response operations to ensure the adequate protection of all workers.
 - g. Worker safety and health representatives work with the State Emergency Response Team (SERT) or local Incident Commander regarding the release of general occupational safety and health information.
6. Concept of Operations.
- a. NCDOL/OSHNC coordinates state and federal safety and health assets to provide proactive consideration of potential hazards; ensures availability and management of safety resources needed by responders; shares responder safety-related information; and coordinates among State agencies, local, and Federal governments, and private-sector organizations involved in incident response.
 - b. NCDOL/OSHNC coordinates the activities of state agencies that provide the core architecture for worker safety and health technical support during an Incident of National Significance or when otherwise directed.
 - c. NCDOL/OSHNC and cooperating agencies provide staff to support the SERT Safety Coordinator/Incident Command Post (ICP) Safety Officer. NCDOL/OSHNC and cooperating agencies also may serve as technical specialists in other ICS elements as required.
 - d. Representatives from local, state, and federal governments and the private sector involved in incident characterization, stabilization, and cleanup will meet as directed by the SERT Leader/Incident Commander to identify and resolve conflicts, share information, and provide the SERT Safety Coordinator/ICP Safety Officer with the information necessary to manage responder safety and health risks.
 - e. NCDOL/OSHNC supports and is a member of the SERT, under the Human Services section.
 - f. Pre-incident coordination also involves other existing interagency committees that focus attention on responder health and safety.

- g. NCDOL/OSHNC works with organizations such as the North Carolina Department of Health and Human Services, North Carolina Department of Environment and Natural Resources and North Carolina Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services to strengthen responder safety-and health-related guidance documents, regulations, and resources. This information is provided to other agencies, responders, and response organizations, including State and local public health department and emergency management agencies.
- h. NCDOL/OSHNC's Hazardous Waste Operations and Emergency Response Standard (HAZWOPER) requires training for responders based on the anticipated roles they will play during response to a hazardous substance release (see §1910.120(q)).
- i. NCDOL/OSHNC provides interpretations of standards for organizations that develop and fund responder training to ensure their curricula are consistent in content and message with approved guidelines for each level of responder training (skilled support, operations level, etc.).
- j. NCDOL/OSHNC and cooperating agencies have expertise and resources available for response to events of local or National Significance, and have developed a strategy for their deployment.
- k. NCDOL/OSHNC coordinates with cooperating agencies to develop and disseminate information on the likely hazards associated with potential incidents and the preventative actions that can be taken to reduce or eliminate illnesses and injuries that may result from hazardous exposure.
- l. The worker safety and health assets of NCDOL/OSHNC and cooperating agencies support the following actions at the SERT, and local levels by:
 - (1) Providing occupational safety and health technical advice and support to the SERT Safety Officer and ICP Safety Officer(s) involved in incident management, and, if appropriate, at all incident sites.
 - (2) Undertaking site-specific occupational safety and health plan development and implementation, and ensuring that plans are coordinated and consistent among multiple sites, as appropriate.

- (3) Identifying and assessing health and safety hazards and characterizing the incident environment, to include continued monitoring of incident safety.
 - (4) Carrying out responder personal exposure monitoring, including task-specific exposure monitoring for:
 - (a) Toxins
 - (b) Physical stressors (e.g., noise, heat/cold, ionizing radiation).
 - (5) In conjunction with DHHS, evaluating the need for longer term epidemiological medical monitoring and surveillance of responders.
 - (6) Assessing responder safety and health resource needs and identifying sources for those assets.
 - (7) Developing, implementing, and monitoring an incident personal protective equipment (PPE) program, including the selection, use and decontamination of PPE; implementation of a respirator fit-test program; and distribution of PPE.
 - (8) Collecting and managing data (exposure data, accident/injury documentation, etc.) to facilitate consistent data-formatting and data-sharing among response organizations.
 - (9) Communicating with labor unions, contractors, and other organizations regarding responder safety and health issues.
 - (10) Coordinating and providing incident-specific responder training.
 - (11) Identifying, in coordination with DHHS, appropriate immunization and prophylaxis for responders and recovery workers.
- m. As the coordinator for the Worker Safety and Health Support Appendix, NCDOL/OSHNC facilitates resolution of any technical or other disputes among cooperating agencies regarding the actions described above. In the case of a dispute that cannot be resolved, NCDOL/OSHNC summarizes the disputed areas for presentation to the SERT Safety Coordinator/ICP Safety Officer and, if necessary, the SERT Leader or Incident Commander for resolution.

7. Responsibilities

- a. NCDOL/OSHNC, as Appendix coordinator and worker health and safety coordinator, assists the SERT Safety Coordinator/ICP Safety Officer by providing and coordinating technical support for responder safety and health.
- b. NCDOL/OSHNC resolves technical, procedural, and risk assessment conflicts, if necessary through formal recourse to the SERT Safety Coordinator/ICP Safety Officer, SERT Leader or Incident Commander before they adversely affect the consistency and accuracy of the advice and information provided to responders and response organizations.
- c. NCDOL/OSHNC is responsible for carrying out the policies identified in this Tab.

Cooperating Agencies

| Agency | Responsibilities |
|--|--|
| North Carolina Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services | Functions performed by the Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services are identified in Annex A, Appendix 3 (Tab J) and other applicable Appendices of this plan. |
| North Carolina Department of Environment and Natural Resources | <p>Division of Air Quality</p> <p>Functions performed by the Division of Air Quality are identified in Annex A, Appendix 3 (Tab J) and other applicable Appendixes of this plan.</p> <p>Division of Water Quality</p> <p>Functions performed by the Division of Water Quality are identified in Annex A, Appendix 3 (Tab J) and other applicable Appendixes of this plan.</p> <p>Radiation Protection</p> <p>Functions performed by Radiation Protection are identified in Annex A, Appendix 3 (Tab J) and other applicable Appendixes of this plan.</p> |
| North Carolina Department of Health and Human Services | Functions performed by DHHS are identified in Annex A, Appendix 3 (Tab G); Annex A, Appendix 3 (Tab J) and other applicable Appendixes of this plan. |

Cooperating Agencies (Continued)

| Agency | Responsibilities |
|---|--|
| Environmental Protection Agency | <p>Functions performed by EPA are identified in Annex B, Appendix 6 (Change 1) of this plan.</p> <p>Functions performed by EPA are also identified in the ESF #10 – Oil and Hazardous Materials Response Appendix, the Nuclear/Radiological Incident Appendix, other applicable NRP Appendixes, and the NCP.</p> |
| United States Coast Guard | <p>Functions performed by USCG are identified in Annex B, Appendix 6 (Change 1) of this plan.</p> <p>Functions performed by USCG are also identified in ESF #10 – Oil and Hazardous Materials Response and other applicable Appendixes.</p> |
| Occupational Safety and Health Administration | <p>Functions performed by OSHA are identified in the National Response Plan, Worker Safety and Health Support Annex.</p> <p>Functions performed by OSHA are also identified in ESF #5 – Emergency Management and other applicable Appendixes.</p> |

8. References.

- a. National Response Plan (Worker Safety and Health Support Annex) December 2004.
- b. 40 CFR 311, Worker Protection
- c. 29 CFR 1910.120(q), Hazardous Waste Operations and Emergency Response

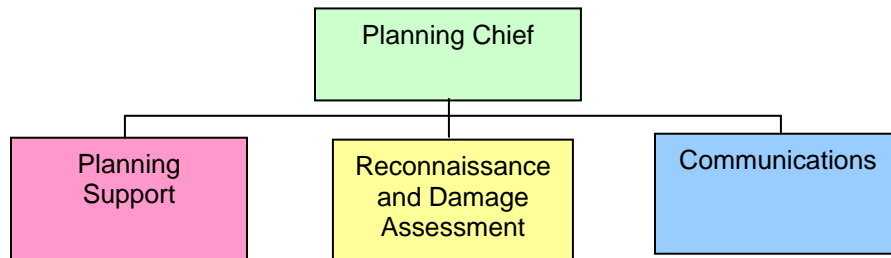
Tab L
Appendix 3
Annex A
NCEOP
Change 2
September 2005

This page is intentionally left blank.

APPENDIX 4 TO ANNEX A NORTH CAROLINA EMERGENCY OPERATIONS PLAN

SERT PLANNING SECTION

1. Purpose. This Appendix describes missions, organization, and concept of operations for the Information and Planning Section of the SERT during activation.
2. Mission. Planning Section is responsible for collecting, formatting, archiving and distributing emergency/disaster information. The Section is also responsible for short-term (24-hour) planning of statewide SERT activities during emergencies and disasters.
3. Organization. The Planning Chief reports directly to the SERT Leader and leads emergency response and recovery activities as listed below.



4. Concept of Operations.
 - a. The Planning Support Branch is responsible for the following.
 - (1) Situation and Documentation includes collecting, formatting, archiving, and distributing emergency/disaster information. It encompasses preparation of Situation Reports and Flash Reports. It also includes preparation of 24-hour SERT/Emergency Management Incident Action Plans (IAP) for response to emergencies and recovery from disasters. These Incident Action Plans are official documents produced each day of SERT activation at 1800 for the following day's 24-hour operational period (0700 - 0700). Considerations in preparing these plans include, among other things,

the SERT Leader's priorities, available State resources, and the status of previously planned activities. At full activation, Situation and Documentation goes on 24 hours per day.

- (2) Technical Specialists maintain current technical data on the existing emergency/disaster and provide advice to the SERT Leader for decisions on issues including but not limited to evacuation recommendations, resource protection, and shelter activation/operations
 - (3) The Weather Support Team provides timely, tailored weather support for SERT operations. At full activation, the weather support team will provide 24-hour support.
 - a. Reconnaissance and Damage Assessment includes coordination of National Guard aviation assets and the Civil Air Patrol for Aerial Reconnaissance Teams, as well as appropriate ground assets to gather specific detailed information on disaster impact and to make an initial damage assessment. At full activation, Reconnaissance and Damage Assessment requires manning 24 hours a day.
 - b. The Communications Branch is responsible for receiving and disseminating communications between field agencies and the SERT. To accomplish this, it operates the communications center in the EOC as well as a message-processing center in support of SERT activities. The Communications Branch must operate 24 hours per day at all levels of activation.
5. References. None listed.
 6. Tabs.
 - a. Situation and Documentation
 - b. Weather Support
 - c. Reconnaissance and Damage Assessment

TAB A TO APPENDIX 4 TO ANNEX A
NORTH CAROLINA EMERGENCY OPERATIONS PLAN

SITUATION AND DOCUMENTATION

1. Tasked Agencies

- a. Emergency Management OPR: Planning Section
- b. Lead State Agency: Department of Crime Control and Public Safety, Division of Emergency Management
- c. Support Agencies:
 - (1) Department of Administration
 - (2) Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services
 - (3) Department of Commerce
 - (4) Department of Correction
 - (5) Department of Crime Control and Public Safety
 - (6) Department of Cultural Resources
 - (7) Department of Environment and Natural Resources
 - (8) Department of Health and Human Services
 - (9) Department of Insurance
 - (10) Department of Justice
 - (11) Department of Labor
 - (12) Department of Public Instruction
 - (13) Department of Revenue
 - (14) Department of Transportation

(15) Office of the Secretary of State

(16) Office of the State Controller

- d. Federal Counterpart: Federal ESF-5, Emergency Management, Department of Homeland Security/Emergency Preparedness and Response/Federal Emergency Management Agency.

2. Introduction

- a. Purpose: To provide comprehensive information management and planning services in support of the State Emergency Response Team.
- b. Scope. The SERT Planning Section operates and coordinates information management systems and develops strategic planning activities to facilitate the overall operation of the State Emergency Response Team. Specific responsibilities include information processing, management reports generation, display systems, and strategic planning.

3. Policies

- a. Whenever any part of the State Emergency Response Team is activated, the Planning Section function will be activated.
- b. The Planning staff will be responsible for the entry of source data from the Emergency Report Form, Emergency Operations Message Form and other sources into the Emergency Information System during full and partial SERT activations.
- c. The Planning Section staff will develop standard report formats, display symbols, and maps to ensure uniformity and consistency in development and dissemination of information and planning products.
- d. The Planning Section staff collect, process, and report emergency information from citizens, communities, municipalities, counties, EM Branch Offices, and the State Emergency Response Team.
- e. The Planning Section staff will prepare event-specific management reports to assist the SERT with the decision making process.

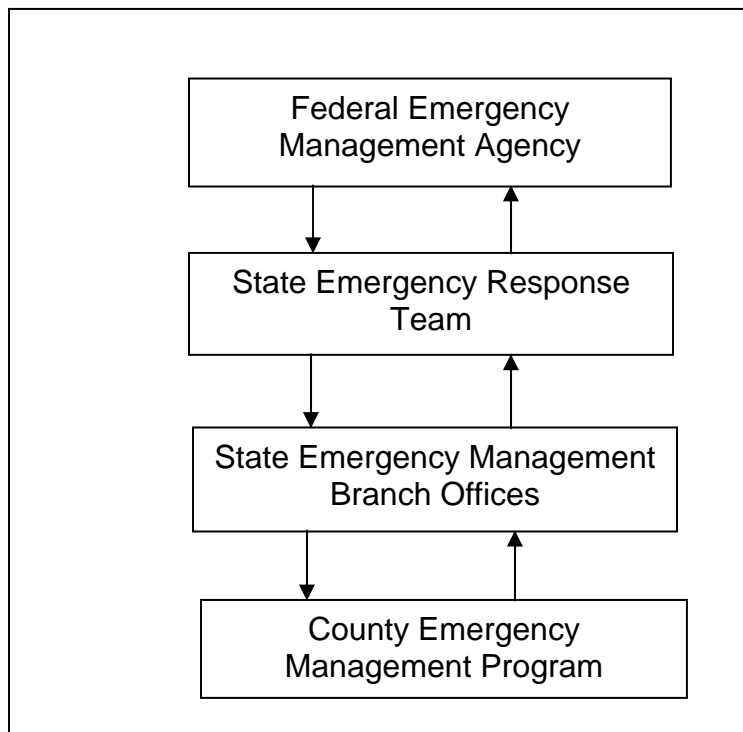
- f. The Planning Section staff will prepare and disseminate Situation Reports describing the most current conditions throughout each emergency event.
 - g. The Planning Section staff will assess all available information and develop alternative strategies for disaster/emergency specific episodes as required.
 - h. Where possible, Incident Action Planning and Situation Reporting activities will be coordinated with the Federal Emergency Management Agency.
4. Situation
- a. Disaster Conditions. As soon as the disaster or emergency event is concluded--sometimes before the impact period ends, citizens, the Governor, SERT, the emergency management community, and other related organizations will be inundated with information related to the emergency. Today's technology provides emergency managers with tools to collect a huge volume of information, analyze raw data, and use information products to enhance and expedite decision making and event monitoring. Every disaster/emergency event has unique implications. This makes flexible, mobile and reliable information management systems absolutely essential.
 - b. Planning Assumptions
 - (1) There will be an immediate and continuing demand for information regarding the impact, magnitude, and damages arising out of the disaster.
 - (2) That Information acquired from the impacted counties through Emergency Management Branch Offices and SERT agencies will be the most reliable during emergency/disaster events.
 - (3) The State Emergency Operations Center can activate within 2 hours.
 - (4) Telecommunications facilities are directly impacted during many emergency/disaster events. Thus, radio communications may be the primary mode of contact with individuals in the disaster area.
 - (5) Division of Emergency Management Staff sent into the impacted area (e. g., County Deployment Teams) will be self-sustaining for at least 72 hours.
 - (6) During recovery, increased staff will be required at field locations.

5. Concept of Operations

a. General

- (1) During emergency operations, responders at all levels of government will conduct an assessment of damages impacting their jurisdictions. That assessment will direct response and recovery operational activities. Initially, a generalized assessment will identify the geographical boundaries of the event, type and magnitude of the damages, and the impact to critical facilities. As an event progresses, information will become more specific, almost anecdotal in nature.
- (2) A vertical communications conduit exists throughout the emergency management community. The following chart defines the flow of voice and data communications during emergency/disaster events. It is imperative that information be shared, not only vertically but also horizontally, among the various levels of emergency operations.

COMMUNICATIONS VERTICAL PLANNING MODEL



A-4-A-4

- (3) Information, to be useful, must be organized into major and sub groups. This information must accurately describe the impacted area and the affect to the infrastructure. At a minimum, the following information is required to describe the emergency/disaster event:
 - (a) Deaths
 - (b) Boundaries of the disaster area
 - (c) Political boundaries
 - (d) Status of transportation infrastructure
 - (e) Status of communications infrastructure
 - (f) Status of electrical infrastructure
 - (g) Status of medical infrastructure
 - (h) Hazard specific information
 - (i) Weather data affecting the impacted area
 - (j) Activated Emergency Management facilities
 - (k) Shelter information
 - (l) Mass feeding information
 - (m) Immediate or life threatening needs
 - (4) Informational displays will be developed based on the intensity and impact of the disaster and will reflect the overall emergency operation of the event. Specific information will be displayed on an as needed basis.
 - (5) Situation reports will be developed using statistical, narrative, and graphical information from response and recovery operations that describe periodically the progress of the emergency workers and future operational strategies.
 - (6) As field locations become activated, such as the Joint Field Office, systems integration, both voice and data will occur to expedite service delivery.
- b. Organization
- (1) County. County Emergency Management programs use various methods to manage information. For example, one county may use staff to manage information, while another might keep the information management function as part of the county emergency management coordinator's duties.

- (2) State. The SERT Planning Section Chief reports to the SERT Leader.
 - (3) Federal. ESF-5, Emergency Management, as described in the National Response Plan (NRP), is the federal counterpart to the State's Planning Section. During activations of the SERT, the State Emergency Operations Center or the Joint Field Office, ESF-5 is treated as a staff level function of the Federal Coordinating Officer.
- c. Notification. At the onset of a disaster/emergency event, the SERT Leader will direct the Emergency Management Division staff to assume their duties as members of the SERT Planning Section. Support agency staff for this function will activate as appropriate. The Planning Section Chief will continually assess staff resources during disaster/emergency events and request additional staff from the SERT Leader as necessary.
- d. Response Actions
- (1) Initial. The initial action period for the Planning Section will begin with partial activation of the SERT and continue as long as necessary. During this period, there will likely be a transition period from a response-oriented system to a more financially oriented system for recovery activities. Remote processing locations, such as Branch Offices, Area Commands or Field Deployment Teams will be fully operational during this period. Specific responsibilities are as follow:
 - (a) State Emergency Operations Center
 - 1 Test the operation of each system's hardware, determine its state of readiness, modify or replace hardware, and activate hardware systems.
 - 2 Test the operation of the software systems that will be used during the disaster event. Modify its state of readiness, if necessary, and begin data entry.
 - 3 Collect and process information on the disaster or emergency situation for use by the SERT, including information from remote locations.

- 4 Prepare briefings and reports and other materials based on input from SERT members in support of response operations, including field operations.
 - 5 Operate an active Situation Room in the State EOC to display emergency/disaster information such as maps, charts, and event status.
 - 6 Establish an information systems interface with the Federal Emergency Management Agency's Local and Wide Area Networks.
 - 7 Coordinate the flow of information between the federal level and the branch/county level.
- (b) Emergency Management Branch Office(s)
- 1 Test the operation of each system's hardware, determine its state of readiness, modify or replace hardware, and activate hardware systems.
 - 2 Test the operation of the software systems that will be used during the disaster event. Determine its state of readiness, modify if necessary, and begin data entry.
 - 3 Coordinate the information flow between the county emergency management program and the State EOC.
 - 4 Collect and process information on the disaster or emergency situation for use by the SERT, including information from remote locations.
 - 5 Prepare briefings, reports and other materials based on input from SERT members in support of response and other field operations.
 - 6 Operate an active Branch Situation Room in the Division of Emergency Management Branch Offices to display emergency/disaster information such as maps, charts, and event status.

(2) Continuing

- (a) Continue operation and maintenance of the information management system.
- (b) Provide technical advice to the SERT Leader to respond to technical questions from the media and the public.
- (c) Prepare planning reports and develop special reports describing specific actions, priorities or contingency planning requirements, as requested by the SERT Leader or other proper authority.
- (d) Mobilize information systems to field locations in support of recovery operations as necessary.

e. Recovery Actions

- (1) Test the operability of systems hardware, determine its state of readiness, modify or replace hardware, and activate hardware systems.
- (2) Provide technical advice as needed to the SERT Leader or the Governor's Authorized Representative (GAR) to respond to technical questions of the media and public interest.
- (3) Prepare planning and special reports to describe specific actions, priorities or contingency planning requirements, as requested by the SERT Leader or the Governor's Authorized Representative or State Coordinating Officer.
- (4) Mobilize information systems to field locations in support of recovery operations as necessary. When possible, co-locate operations with the Federal Emergency Management Agency.

6. Responsibilities

- a. Lead State Agency. Department of Crime Control and Public Safety, Division of Emergency Management
 - (1) Coordinate overall efforts to activate and maintain the Division's information management systems in support of the SERT.

- (2) Coordinate overall efforts to collect, process, report, and display emergency/disaster information critical to SERT operations.
 - (3) Coordinate pre-planned and event specific damage assessments to gain understanding of the disaster condition.
 - (4) Provide staff support resources for the Planning Section.
 - b. Support Agencies
 - (1) Each support agency is responsible to provide accurate and concise information to the SERT Leader.
 - (2) Each support agency is responsible to provide staff in support of the Planning Section as required.
7. Resource Requirements. The following resource inventory groups are required to implement SERT Action Planning and Situation Reporting activities.
- a. Transportation services
 - b. Communications
 - c. Office equipment
 - d. Information processing equipment
 - e. Information processing software
 - f. Supplies
 - g. Other logistical services

8. Data Requirements

- a. Information specific to the event and specific to the responding agencies or functions will be required to monitor activities and develop management reports.
- b. During the recovery period, the SERT Planning Section will collect information related to resources deployed, individuals and families assisted, and public agencies assisted.

9. References. None listed.

TAB B TO APPENDIX 4 TO ANNEX A
NORTH CAROLINA EMERGENCY OPERATIONS PLAN

WEATHER SUPPORT

1. Tasked Agencies

- a. Emergency Management OPR: Planning Section
- b. Lead State Agency: Department of Crime Control and Public Safety, Division of Emergency Management
- c. Support Agencies:
 - (1) Department of Environment and Natural Resources, Division of Air Quality.
 - (2) The State Climate Office of North Carolina
 - (3) The National Weather Service (NWS) Forecast Offices at Raleigh NC, Wakefield VA, Newport NC, Wilmington NC, Greer SC, Morristown TN, and Blacksburg VA.
 - (4) The National Hurricane Center (NWS), Miami FL.
 - (5) The Southeast River Forecast Center (NWS), Atlanta GA.
- d. Federal Counterpart. None.

2. Introduction

- a. Purpose. The purpose of the Staff Weather Officer is to provide accurate and tailored weather support for SERT and Emergency Management plans and operations during emergencies and disasters.
- b. Scope. Primary and Support agencies for weather support will combine their efforts to provide 24-hour support as required for the SERT and field operations.

3. Policies

- a. The Staff Weather Officer will use appropriate official National Weather Service forecasts for briefings and emergency management decision support. Departures from the official forecast will be coordinated in advance with the appropriate NWS office.
- b. The Staff Weather Officer provides meteorological advice and does not make operational decisions.
- c. The Staff Weather Officer will coordinate with appropriate NWS offices as appropriate during preparation of weather forecasts and advisories. This may include participation in National Hurricane Center conference calls from the NWS Forecast Office at Raleigh.

4. Situation

- a. Disaster Conditions. Any disaster, manmade or natural, will require timely and accurate weather support for SERT and emergency management operations.
- b. Planning Assumptions
 - (1) Sufficient manpower will be available from primary and support agencies to provide 24-hour weather support at the EOC.
 - (2) Sufficient data will be available to allow meaningful tailored forecasts and briefings.

5. Concept of Operations

- a. General. A Staff Weather Officer will be available, as appropriate, on a 24-hour basis to provide any weather briefing or forecast the SERT may require. One-hour notice is usually required for special, non-routine briefings.

- b. Organization. The Staff Weather Officer (SWO) is responsible for leading and managing the overall weather support effort. He or she designs, prepares, and delivers weather briefings to the SERT, high government officials, and legislators as required. He or she tailors weather information and briefings to most effectively support decision making and operations at hand. The SWO will be available for regular SERT briefings, planning meetings, FEMA teleconferences, special briefings for the Governor and legislators, conference calls with affected counties and conference calls at the National Weather Service in Raleigh. The SWO is the meteorologist/natural hazards planner assigned to the Division of Emergency Management.
 - c. Notification. The Staff Weather Officer will be notified by the SERT Communications Branch and will work a schedule as required by the SERT Leader and/or the Planning Section Chief.
 - d. Response Actions. The SWO will provide continuous coverage on a 24-hour basis as required during the response phase of an emergency/disaster.
 - e. Recovery Actions. The Staff Weather Officer will be available during recovery to provide weather support as necessary. The Weather Support Team will not normally be activated on a 24-hour basis once the response phase has ended.
6. Responsibilities
- a. Lead State Agency. Department of Crime Control and Public Safety, Division of Emergency Management.
 - (1) Provides the Staff Weather Officer and other qualified meteorologists as may be available for assignment to the weather support team.
 - (2) Provides workspace and computer and data resources necessary for optimum weather support.

b. Support Agencies.

- (1) The Department of Environment and Natural Resources may be asked to provide qualified meteorologists as available to augment the SWO function.
- (2) The State Climate Office of North Carolina may be asked to provide qualified students as volunteer forecasters during SERT activations.
- (3) The National Weather Service forecast offices and centers will provide standard and special forecast products as required.

7. Resource Requirements. Standard.

8. Data Requirements. The SWO requires a full suite of the latest available meteorological data. This data should be supplied via a satellite-fed dedicated system with available backup power. It should not be dependent on the Internet.

9. References. None listed.

TAB C TO APPENDIX 4 TO ANNEX A
NORTH CAROLINA EMERGENCY OPERATIONS PLAN

RECONNAISSANCE AND DAMAGE ASSESSMENT

1. Tasked Agencies

- a. Emergency Management OPR: Planning Section, Mitigation (Recovery) Section
- b. Lead State Agency: Department of Crime Control and Public Safety, Division of Emergency Management
- c. Support Agencies:
 - (1) NC Emergency Management Operations Section (Infrastructure, Field Operations, Public Assistance)
 - (2) North Carolina National Guard
 - (3) Civil Air Patrol
 - (4) Department of Transportation
 - (5) Department of Commerce
- d. Federal Counterpart. ESF-3, Public Works and Engineering; ESF-5, Emergency Management

2. Introduction

- a. Purpose. This tab provides for collecting and archiving data immediately following an emergency or disaster.
- b. Scope. Reconnaissance and Damage Assessment under the Planning Section is limited to the response phase of a disaster. The responsibility for damage assessment passes to the SERT Operations (Public Assistance) and Mitigation Sections during the recovery phase. Documenting and archiving damage reports remain functions of the Planning Section throughout.

3. Policies

- a. Reconnaissance and Preliminary damage assessment tasking will come from the SERT Planning Section to the SERT Mitigation Section Reconnaissance Coordinator (also known as Aerial Reconnaissance Team Coordinator). State agencies will provide resources to accomplish these tasks consistent with established priorities and asset availability.
- b. The SERT Planning Section Chief will establish requirements for reconnaissance according to likely damage severity and location of the most critical infrastructure resources.
- c. The Reconnaissance Coordinator will set schedules for ground and aerial reconnaissance according to requirements established by the Planning Section and according to capability/availability of reconnaissance assets.
- d. Field Deployment Teams (see paragraph 4(e)(2), Appendix 3 to Annex A, this plan) will conduct ground reconnaissance for damage assessment purposes and report results to the SERT Reconnaissance Coordinator.

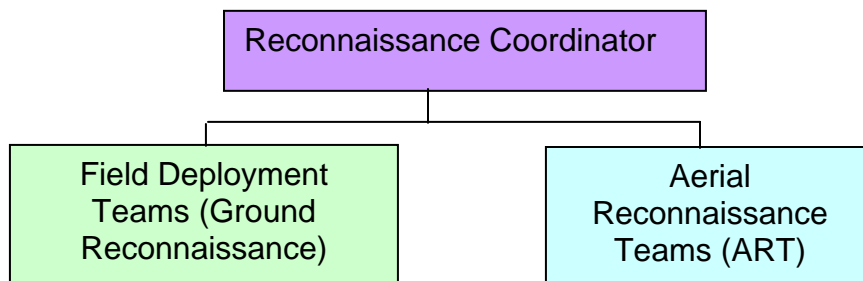
4. Situation

- a. Disaster Conditions. Damage is likely widespread and severe. It is imperative immediately to collect damage information and publish assessments in Situation Reports.
- b. Planning Assumptions.
 - (1) The North Carolina Wing of the Civil Air Patrol will be the primary source of air assets to support reconnaissance and damage assessment.
 - (2) When possible, the North Carolina National Guard will task at least two Blackhawk helicopters for aerial reconnaissance.
 - (3) Individuals capable of conducting ground reconnaissance and damage assessment will be assigned to Field Deployment Teams.

- (4) Local resources will be damaged to the extent that reconnaissance and damage assessment capability will be limited or non-existent at the local level.
- (5) Roads and highways may be damaged to the extent that all or most reconnaissance and damage assessment must be from the air.

5. Concept of Operations

- a. General. Requirements for reconnaissance and damage assessment will be set by the SERT Planning Section. Actual reconnaissance and damage assessment operations will be conducted under the direction of the SERT Mitigation Section Reconnaissance Coordinator who will set schedules according to established requirements and guidance from the SERT Leader.
- b. Organization. Reconnaissance and Damage Assessment operations are organized as follows.



There may be one or more SERT established aerial reconnaissance teams (ART), each consisting of a team leader, a FEMA representative (as appropriate), a NCNG Officer in Charge (as appropriate), a hazardous materials specialist, mapping specialist(s), and documentation specialist(s). Each ART will be issued at least one video camera and one digital still camera.

- c. Notification. Reconnaissance team members and Field Deployment Team members will be notified of activation through existing channels within the NC Emergency Management Communications Branch.

- d. Response Actions. Reconnaissance and damage assessment actions are as documented in this tab. Priority will normally be given to assessment of damage to major infrastructure and mass care facilities such as communications towers, electrical power lines, health/medical facilities, roads and bridges, waste water treatment plants, airports, railroads, government buildings, and shelters.
- e. Recovery Actions. Reconnaissance and damage assessment responsibilities to include setting requirements and priorities for information pass to SERT Mitigation and Operations (Public Assistance) Sections at the outset of the recovery phase of a disaster. The SERT Planning Section will continue damage assessment documentation.

6. Responsibilities

a. Lead State Agency.

- (1) The SERT Planning Section, in coordination with the Operations Section, is responsible for setting requirements and establishing priorities for aerial and ground reconnaissance to make preliminary damage assessments through the disaster response phase.
- (2) The SERT Mitigation Section is responsible for managing aerial and ground reconnaissance operations.
- (3) The SERT Operations Section assists the Mitigation section by coordinating and managing ground reconnaissance through Field Deployment Teams.
- (4) The SERT Planning Section is responsible for damage assessment documentation through the disaster response and recovery phases.

b. Support Agencies.

- (1) The North Carolina Wing of the Civil Air Patrol is responsible for providing appropriate personnel and assets for aerial reconnaissance.
- (2) The North Carolina National Guard is responsible for providing appropriate personnel and assets for aerial reconnaissance.

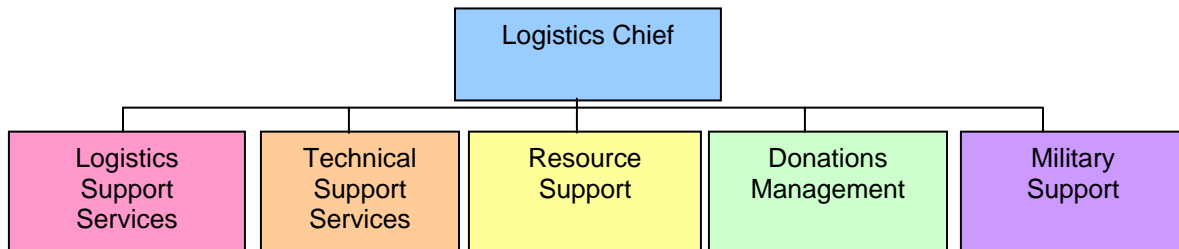
- (3) The Department of Transportation will make qualified personnel available to Field Deployment Teams for ground reconnaissance and damage assessment.
 - (4) The Department of Commerce will make qualified personnel available to Field Deployment Teams for ground reconnaissance and damage assessment—particularly as it relates to electrical power generation and communications infrastructure.
7. Resource Requirements. This function will require NCNG helicopters, Civil Air Patrol fixed wing aircraft, ground transportation, cameras, and computer resources. Sufficiently severe disasters may require assets (particularly aircraft) acquired through the Emergency Management Assistance Compact.
8. Data Requirements. Standard.
9. Reference. The Emergency Management Assistance Compact.

This page is intentionally left blank.

APPENDIX 5 TO ANNEX A NORTH CAROLINA EMERGENCY OPERATIONS PLAN

SERT LOGISTICS SECTION

1. Purpose. This Appendix describes missions, organization, and concept of operations for the Logistics Section of the SERT during activation.
2. Mission. The Logistics Section is responsible for collecting, warehousing, and moving State and donated resources to enhance response to emergencies and recovery from disasters. It is also responsible for establishing and maintaining communications and data processing capabilities within the SERT and NCEM. Additionally, the Logistics Section coordinates military (mainly NCNG) support to emergency response and disaster recovery efforts. It also provides for the hiring of additional staff personnel and the coordination and/or conduct of applicable expedient training programs following significant emergency and disaster situations.
3. Organization. The Logistics Chief reports directly to the SERT Leader and leads emergency response and recovery activities as listed below.



4. Concept of Operations.
 - a. The Logistics Support Services Branch is responsible for moving State and donated resources in support of emergency response and disaster recovery. At full activation, the Logistics Support Services Branch must operate 24 hours per day.
 - b. The Technical Support Services Branch is responsible for establishing and maintaining communications and data processing capabilities within the SERT and NCEM. At full activation, the Technical Support Services Branch must operate 24 hours per day.

Appendix 5
Annex A
NCEOP
Change 2
September 2005

- c. The Resource Support Branch is responsible for arranging for, storing, maintaining, and issuing State and donated resources in support of emergency response and disaster recovery. At full activation, the Resource Support Branch must operate 24 hours per day.
 - d. The Donations Management Branch is responsible for advising benefactors and receiving donations offered in support of emergency response and disaster recovery. At full activation, the Donations Management Branch must operate 24 hours per day.
 - e. The Military Support Branch is responsible for coordinating activities of the NCNG, the NC Wing of the Civil Air Patrol and other military organizations in response to emergencies and recovery from disasters. At full activation, the Military Support Branch must operate 24 hours per day.
5. References. None listed.
6. Tabs.
- a. Transportation (Logistics Support Services)
 - b. Communications (Technical Support Services)
 - c. Resource Support
 - d. Donations Management
 - e. Military Support

TAB A TO APPENDIX 5 TO ANNEX A
NORTH CAROLINA EMERGENCY OPERATIONS PLAN

TRANSPORTATION

1. Tasked Agencies

- a. Emergency Management OPR: Logistics/Logistics Support Services.
- b. Lead State Agency: Department of Crime Control and Public Safety, Division of Emergency Management
- c. Support Agencies:
 - (1) Department of Crime control and Public Safety, North Carolina National Guard, Civil Air Patrol
 - (2) Department of Transportation, Division of Highways
 - (3) Department of Administration, Motor Fleet Management Division
 - (4) Department of Agriculture
 - (5) Department of Commerce
 - (6) Department of Correction, Prisons Division
 - (7) Department of the Environment and Natural Resources, Marine Fisheries Division, Forest Resources Division, Parks and recreation Division, Wildlife Resources Commission
 - (8) Department of Public Instruction
- d. Federal Counterpart: Federal ESF-1, Transportation, Department of Transportation.

2. Introduction

- a. Purpose: To provide for the coordination for moving resources in support of local governmental entities, volunteer organizations, and other emergency response organizations requiring transportation capacity to perform emergency assistance missions.
- b. Scope. The provision of State transportation support includes:
 - (1) Overall coordination of transportation assistance requests from local governments and from State agencies.
 - (2) Allocation of public and private transportation resources needed for the transportation of people, goods, and services to the affected area.
 - (3) Assisting with recovery operations as necessary.

3. Policies

- a. State transportation resources available to the SERT will be directed toward assisting local emergency operations as well as other State agencies in meeting the requirements of moving people, supplies, and equipment.
- b. Requests for assistance will come from county EOCs and from State agencies to the State EOC where resources will be allocated according to the established priorities as follow:
 - (1) Evacuation of persons from danger areas.
 - (2) Transporting materials, equipment, and people required in support of local emergency response activities as requested through the State EOC.
 - (3) Maintenance of traffic movement for evacuation and re-entry.
- c. If the transportation demands exceed the resources of state agencies, Federal transportation resources will be requested through the Transportation Emergency Support Function (ESF-1).

4. Situation

- a. Disaster Condition. A significant disaster may severely damage the civil transportation infrastructure. Local transportation activities may be hampered by damaged surface transportation infrastructure and disrupted communications.
- b. Planning Assumptions
 - (1) Many local resources may be unavailable due to the level of damage to the transportation infrastructure or local resources may not be sufficient to handle the situation.
 - (2) Disaster response which requires transportation capacity will be difficult to coordinate effectively during the immediate post-disaster period.
 - (3) Clearing of access routes will be slow. Coordination between the local government and the SERT Logistics Services Branch and the SERT Infrastructure Branch will be required to organize the emergency relief.
 - (4) Damaged areas may be restricted for some time and not accessible, except in some cases by air or water.

5. Concept of Operations

- a. General
 - (1) Local governments will use their transportation assets and prearranged supporting resources to the extent necessary and available.
 - (2) If the extent of the disaster exceeds the transportation resources of the local government, including agreement and contract support, State assistance will be requested.
 - (3) The primary state agency for moving resources is the North Carolina National Guard (NCNG). NCNG will make available a representative to respond to transportation related requests submitted by the Division of Emergency Management. When the (SERT) is activated, the NCNG representative will report to the State EOC.

This person will determine which transportation support agencies are needed and will request the Division of Emergency Management notify appropriate SERT agencies.

b. Organization

- (1) Local. Local governments have transportation assets that are used to support normal functions within the community and which may also be used during emergencies. These include:
 - (a) Administrative and utility vehicles (sedans, pick-ups, dump trucks).
 - (b) Special Purposes vehicles (water tankers, tractor-trailers).
 - (c) Local school activity buses and public school buses (as prearranged between local government and local school boards).
- (2) State. The NCNG will provide transportation support as requests for assistance come through the State EOC. As Lead State Agency for Transportation, NCNG will coordinate use of vehicles, personnel, and equipment from other support agencies of State government.
- (3) Federal. The U. S. Department of Transportation is responsible for coordinating Federal emergency transportation assistance to affected State and local governmental entities. U. S. DOT is also responsible for coordinating transportation assistance for Federal agencies with disaster mission assignments that lack sufficient transportation capabilities necessary to perform their emergency missions.

- c. Notification. Upon occurrence of a potential or actual natural or manmade disaster, North Carolina's EOC will be activated by the Director of Emergency Management. Transportation agencies will be notified by the EM Communications Officer on Duty by telephone or pager and advised of the situation.

d. Response Actions

(1) Initial Actions

- (a) Primary and Support Agencies will establish communications with field personnel.
- (b) Resource inventories will be reviewed for accuracy.
- (c) Resources will be pre-staged as appropriate.

(2) Continuing Actions

- (a) Coordinate response to requests between primary and support agencies.
- (b) Continually reassess priorities to assure the most urgent transportation needs are being addressed appropriately.
- (c) Send resources to staging areas, as applicable and appropriate.
- (d) Continually track committed resources and redeploy as necessary.

e. Recovery Actions

(1) Initial Actions

- (a) Coordinate requests for transportation resources to assist in recovery activities.
- (b) Coordinate with support agencies to develop recovery actions.

(2) Continuing Actions. Primary and Support Agencies will provide transportation resources as necessary throughout the recovery period.

6. Responsibilities

- a. Lead State Agency. Department of Crime Control and Public Safety, Division of Emergency Management
 - (1) Coordinate with supporting agencies in managing the emergency transportation function.
 - (2) Prioritize the requests for transportation services in consultation with the SERT Leader and other SERT agencies.

- b. Support Agencies
 - (1) Department of Administration, Division of Motor Fleet Management will operate motor pools in support of disaster locations as may be requested by the SERT.
 - (2) Department of Transportation, Division of Highways
 - (a) Provide resources as required.
 - (b) Erect and maintain signs, lights, barricades, or other control devices as needed to maintain or control traffic along the emergency routes or required detour routes.
 - (c) Monitor and report road conditions.
 - (d) Provide radio communications support.
 - (e) Mark and maintain required evacuation routes.
 - (f) Consult with the SERT Infrastructure Branch to maintain up-to-date information regarding debris removal on transportation access routes.
 - (g) Take the lead in deciding on lane reversal on interstate highways to facilitate ordered evacuations.
 - (3) Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services, though food distribution and state farms operations, will transport emergency food supplies from Department owned warehouses, or other sources to

distribution and/or mass feeding locations in disaster areas. The Department will respond to requests for other available transportation assets in support of emergency/disaster requirements.

(4) Department of Crime Control and Public Safety

(a) North Carolina National Guard

1 Provide aviation support as follows:

- a Helicopter transportation for the SERT (up to eight personnel) and other personnel as directed.
- b Aerial evacuation of personnel from threatened areas.
- c Transportation of needed supplies and equipment.
- d Transportation for Aerial Monitoring Team from Radiation Protection (EHNR).
- e Reconnaissance support as part of Aerial Reconnaissance Teams (ART)

2 Provide ground transportation as follows:

- a Provide trucks and busses with drivers to transport individuals and groups being evacuated from threatened areas or assembly areas.
- b Provide trucks and drivers for transporting supplies, equipment and potable water.
- c Provide operators to drive school busses and other equipment as may be required during an evacuation.
- d Reconnaissance support as part of Field Deployment Teams.

- (b) Civil Air Patrol will provide
 - 1 Aerial courier and messenger service.
 - 2 Light transport flights for movement of personnel and supplies.
 - 3 Fixed, mobile, and airborne communications.
 - 4 Reconnaissance support - ground and air.
 - 5 As appropriate, provide transportation for aerial sampling and monitoring with teams from Radiation Protection.
- (4) Department of Correction, Division of Prisons, will provide transportation, equipment, uniformed personnel and related services for the support of law enforcement personnel as may be directed. The Department will also provide transportation for the evacuation of inmates and other affected department personnel.
- (5) Department of Commerce will coordinate transportation resource data from supporting State Departments and maintain information on private transportation industry assets that can be utilized during disasters under agreement with the North Carolina Motor Carriers Association and the North Carolina Chapter of the National Defense Transportation Association.
- (6) Department of Environment and Natural Resources
 - (a) Marine Fisheries Division will provide air, sea and land transportation.
 - (b) Forest Resources Division will provide air and land transportation.
 - (c) Parks and Recreation Division will provide transportation in State parks.
 - (d) Wildlife Resources Commission will provide air, land and water transportation.

- (7) Department of Public Instruction will coordinate with county school systems to provide buses for evacuation.
 - (8) Department of Transportation, Division of Motor Vehicles will assist the State Highway Patrol with the regulation of traffic on affected highways and assist in monitoring and reporting road conditions.
- 7. Resource Requirements. Required resources are on hand and available from Primary and Support Agencies.
 - 8. Data Requirements. Standard.
 - 9. References. None listed.

Tab A
Appendix 5
Annex A
NCEOP
Change 2
September 2005

This page is intentionally left blank.

TAB B TO APPENDIX 5 TO ANNEX A
NORTH CAROLINA EMERGENCY OPERATIONS PLAN

COMMUNICATIONS

1. Tasked Agencies.
 - a. Emergency Management OPR: Logistics (Technical Support Services)
 - b. Lead State Agency: North Carolina Office of Information Technology Services (Telecommunications Services).
 - c. Support Agencies:
 - (1) Department of Crime Control & Public Safety, Division of Emergency Management, State Highway Patrol, Civil Air Patrol, NC National Guard
 - (2) Radio Amateur Civil Emergency Service (RACES)
 - (3) UNC Center For Public Television
 - d. Federal Counterpart: Federal ESF-2, Communications, Department of Homeland Security/Information Analysis and Infrastructure Protection/National Communications System.
2. Introduction
 - a. Purpose. To provide communications support for State and local response before, during, and after an emergency. This plan describes how state government communications systems in general and the Division of Emergency Management systems in particular are typically used in directing and controlling emergency operations, and to provide a platform for compatibility and interoperability for all agencies.
 - b. Scope. Appropriate SERT agencies coordinate communications support to State and local disaster response elements. The assets of the primary and support agencies are typically used in emergency and disaster situations, as well as day-to-day operation. The SERT Technical Support Services Branch will serve as the coordination point for all communications activities at the State level during activation of the State EOC.

3. Policies

- a. Resources. Communications resources are supplied and/or coordinated by the Telecommunications Services office under the North Carolina Office of Information Technology Services. In an emergency or disaster situation, the Division of Emergency Management becomes the lead coordinating agency for disaster response and works with Telecommunications Services and other agencies to provide whatever communications resources are required.
- b. Planning. To ensure readiness of communications systems and adequate response in the event of disaster, the following policies are in effect:
 - (1) Existing communications resources will be used on a day-to-day basis in order to ensure operational readiness.
 - (2) Existing communications resources will be provided with both preventive and incidental maintenance on a regular and timely basis in order to further ensure operational readiness.
 - (3) The State of North Carolina will cooperate with local government, federal government and other state agencies to meet communications needs.

4. Situation

- a. Disaster Conditions. All communications systems are vulnerable to natural and technological disasters. During these disaster situations, those responding to and recovering from the disaster may require large amounts of information. This information is required to dispatch resources and may be needed at a time when the communications systems that would normally provide a means of transmitting it may be inoperable. In this case, all remaining means of communications that are available for use may be needed to ensure the quickest possible response.
- b. Planning Assumptions
 - (1) There are numerous communications systems in use at federal, state and local levels. Most of these systems are in daily use and available for emergency use. Some overlap in geographical coverage and function while others serve a particular area or agency.

- (2) If all agencies have knowledge of all other agencies' communications systems, coordinating emergency operations will be easier.
- (3) Initially, local emergency services will focus on conducting lifesaving activities and reestablishing control in the disaster area.
- (4) Initial reports of damage will be fragmented and will provide an incomplete picture of the damage to the communications facilities.
- (5) Weather and other environmental factors may restrict deployment of mobile or transportable communications equipment into the disaster area.
- (6) The affected area's ability to communicate with other parts of the State may be impaired.
- (7) Careful consideration of sites will be required to establish staging areas for centralized communications in the field.

5. Concept of Operations

- a. General. Operational activities outlined in this plan will be executed in accordance with all General Statutes of the State of North Carolina and policies of the North Carolina Department of Crime Control and Public Safety and will be in concert with the National Response Plan. The operational functions described in this Plan are generally initiated and in some cases carried out by personnel of the Division of Emergency Management. The actual function of communicating and some communications resource management are usually performed by the Communications Branch (Information & Planning Section) of the Division of Emergency Management. Communications technical personnel perform the functions of repair, maintenance and initial resource coordination.
- b. Organization
 - (1) Local Response. Counties are responsible for their own communications needs and systems. When resources are needed, counties will typically turn to one or more communications equipment/service vendors to provide resources. In the event of a disaster, much the same approach would be taken unless the locally available resources were outstripped. Counties will route those

requirements that cannot be met locally to the Division of Emergency Management through the appropriate Emergency Management Branch Office.

- (2) State Response. State agencies are responsible for their own communications needs and systems. In the event of a disaster, the state will assess damage to its communications systems and make repairs using existing resources as much as possible. If additional resources are needed, the State will call on the Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA) to provide/coordinate those resources. The state will also attempt to respond to resource requests from local governments. If the state does not have adequate resources from which to draw, local government requests will be forwarded to FEMA.
 - (3) Federal Response. ESF-2 personnel described by the National Response Plan monitor disaster situations and determine when a need to respond is imminent. FEMA's communications liaison from the National Communications System will contact State personnel to prepare for Joint Field Office operations and to determine whether federal resources will be needed for state and local governments.
- c. Notification. The Division of Emergency Management Communications Branch (Information & Planning Section) will notify the primary and lead support communications agencies when an emergency or the potential for an emergency exists. These agencies will either be requested to report to the EOC or to be on standby.
- d. Response Actions
- (1) Initial Actions
 - (a) The SERT Technical Support Services Branch will determine which vital communications services are inoperative.
 - (b) Verify location of available assets and determine a time frame for deploying those assets.
 - (c) Position communications assets to meet immediate needs quickly.

(2) Continuing Actions

- (a) Prioritize the deployment of resources based on critical needs and availability.
- (b) Continue response activities until they are complete.
- (c) Continue to monitor surviving systems and resource requests to ensure that needs are met.

e. Recovery Actions

- (1) Determine communications assets available to support the Recovery phase.
- (2) Initiate repair/replacement activities as soon as possible for equipment and systems owned by the Division of Emergency Management and other State agencies and local governments.

6. Responsibilities

- a. Lead State Agency: North Carolina Office of Information Technology Services (Telecommunications Services).

The Lead State Agency in North Carolina for telecommunications is the North Carolina Office of Information Technology Services (Telecommunications Services). Telecommunications Services deals primarily with voice and data telephone service, but can also assist with pagers, cellular phones and radio equipment. Telecommunications Services acts as liaison between the Division of Emergency Management and vendors to provide the necessary service. Telecommunications Services is capable of working with equipment and service vendors on an emergency basis to provide telephone lines and equipment to meet disaster needs. When requested, Telecommunications Services will go into emergency operation mode and handle all requests for communications resources, including interaction with the FEMA ESF-2 personnel. Telecommunications Services has personnel who can be contacted at any time of the day or night to provide resources.

b. Support Agencies

(1) Department Of Crime Control & Public Safety

- (a) The Division of Emergency Management supports Telecommunications Services by performing the needs assessment function and feeding the information to Telecommunications Services personnel. The Division also supports Telecommunications Services by serving as a point of contact for Telecommunications Services, local government and FEMA personnel. The Division becomes a coordination point to ensure all requests are addressed and routed to the proper organization. Emergency Management operates a network of satellite telephones which covers all 100 counties and will likely be available for use even when other means of communications are out of order. The Division also maintains and operates EM2000, an Internet system for passing information and requesting missions.
- (b) The State Highway Patrol microwave system is a significant part of the Emergency Management communications system. By maintaining this system and responding to outages in an emergency or disaster situation, the Patrol supports the efforts of the Division and Telecommunications Services.
- (c) The Civil Air Patrol (CAP) operates as an auxiliary service of the United States Air Force. The CAP has a number of mobile units equipped with both HF and VHF radio equipment which can be staged as necessary to provide disaster scene communications. The CAP can also provide a number of emergency power generators where needed and will transport these as required.
- (d) The North Carolina National Guard (NCNG) has a number of HF-equipped mobile units that can be staged as needed in and around a disaster scene to provide communications into and out of the area. The NCNG can provide multi-line satellite telephone service anywhere in the state.

- (2) The University of North Carolina Center for Public Television (CPT) provides many of the tower facilities which are used by the Emergency Management communications system. By maintaining these facilities and responding to problems in an emergency or disaster situation, CPT supports the efforts of the Division of Emergency Management and STS.
 - (3) Radio Amateur Civil Emergency Service (RACES) serves in North Carolina as both a backup system for priority communications and a primary system for routine communications such as health and welfare messages. RACES has a statewide pool of operators and can provide assistance at any time.
7. Resource Requirements.
- a. Telephone Resources
 - (1) The Division of Emergency Management uses a combination of digital and analog centrex telephone lines. There are approximately 200 lines running into the State EOC. Most of these are for voice use, but some are for special applications such as computer modem lines or facsimile machines. Reference can be made to the Emergency Management Telephone/Radio Directory for public access numbers. All existing Emergency Management Cell Phones will be required for use during emergencies and disasters.
 - (2) The Information and Planning Communications Branch is equipped with approximately 100 telephones for the exclusive use of NCEM/SERT personnel during EOC activations. Numbers for these lines are not published, but are available from the Communications Branch on request.
 - (3) If additional telephone resources are required, Telecommunications Services will provide them as needed. STS will coordinate with service and equipment providers to obtain whatever resources are needed in an emergency situation.
 - (4) The existing Emergency Management satellite telephone network will be required as reliable backup for normal telephone communications.

b. Radio Resources

(1) Division of Emergency Management

- (a) The Division of Emergency Management operates a statewide two-way radio network referred to as STATENET. The system consists of 22 remote base stations that are controlled via microwave link from the State EOC. The Division operates mobile units, vehicular repeaters and portable radios on the system. Many of the counties also operate mobile and portable radios. State EOC control over the STATENET system is exercised through a central communications console. The console operator provides all necessary functions for system operation. Via the console and its operator, personnel at a given location generally can talk with personnel at any other location in range of one of the STATENET stations.
 - (b) Each of the Emergency Management Branch Offices is equipped with amateur radio equipment as a backup for conventional communications. Local amateur radio operators will provide support to branch offices during SERT activations.
 - (c) The Division of Emergency Management maintains a portable 35-watt UHF repeater and 20 portable radios at each of its branch offices and at the NCEOC in Raleigh. This radio equipment is pre-packaged for rapid deployment.
- c. The Division of Emergency Management maintains and operates a video teleconferencing capability to allow face-to-face communications with FEMA and other agencies during an emergency or disaster. The North Carolina Agency for Public Telecommunications operates a teleconferencing system that will be available for use during emergencies and disasters.
- d. A requirement exists for a dedicated system to provide weather information for the State EOC. This would assure continuous data availability and reduce vulnerability to interruptions caused by high server activity during hurricane events, for example.

- e. The Division of Emergency Management uses the Internet for moving information and mission requests via EM2000. The Division also depends heavily on the Internet for crucial weather data.
- 8. Data Requirements. See above.
- 9. References. State of North Carolina Emergency Alert System Plan

Tab B
Appendix 5
Annex A
NCEOP
Change 2
September 2005

This page is intentionally left blank.

TAB C TO APPENDIX 5 TO ANNEX A
NORTH CAROLINA EMERGENCY OPERATIONS PLAN

RESOURCE SUPPORT

1. Tasked Agencies.
 - a. Emergency Management OPR: Logistics/Resource Support
 - b. Lead State Agency: Department Crime Control And Public Safety, Division of Emergency Management
 - c. Support Agencies:
 - (1) Department of Administration, Division of Purchase & Contract, Division of Auxiliary Services, Division of Motor Fleet Management
 - (2) Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services
 - (3) Department of Correction
 - (4) Department of Commerce
 - (5) Department of Crime Control & Public Safety, North Carolina Highway Patrol
 - (6) Department of Environment and Natural Resources
 - (7) Department of Health and Human Services
 - (8) Department of Labor
 - (9) Department of Public Instruction
 - (10) Department of Transportation
 - (11) Department of Commerce, State Information Systems Processing
 - d. Federal Counterpart: Federal ESF-7, Resource Support, General Services Administration

2. Introduction

- a. Purpose: To provide logistical/resource support prior to, during, and following an emergency/disaster event, including catastrophic disaster.
- b. Scope
 - (1) Resource Support involves the provision of logistical and resource support to State and local emergency organizations during the entire period of a disastrous event. This includes the procurement of emergency relief supplies, space, office equipment, office supplies, telecommunications, contracting services, transportation services, and personnel required to support emergency operational activities. It also provides for logistical support for requirements not specifically identified in the other emergency support functions, resources unique to the emergency itself.
 - (2) Resource Support also involves the effort and activity necessary to evaluate, locate, procure, and provide essential material resources throughout the event. Resource Support activities must be ongoing in both the State Emergency Operations Center and in field operations.

3. Policies

- a. Resource Support operations will provide logistical support for the State Emergency Operations Center, SERT (SERT), Area EM Offices and other State supported field locations.
- b. Resource Support operations may provide logistical support to county and municipal emergency operations as requested.
- c. Support agencies will furnish resources to support Emergency Support Function requirements. Such support by the agencies will be terminated at the earliest practical time.
- d. Supplies and equipment will be provided from current State stocks or, if necessary, from commercial sources.
- e. The Department of Crime Control and Public Safety, Division of Emergency Management's implementation of the Resource Support Function will be the mechanism through which resource support is provided to the SERT. All

procurement will be made in accordance with current State laws and regulations. All procurement actions made at the request of SERT agencies in support of the Plan will be in accordance with State statutory and administrative requirements and will be accomplished using the appropriate State procurement and reimbursement procedures, etc.

4. Situation

a. Disaster Condition

Communities, possibly entire counties have been isolated due to problems with the transportation and communications infrastructure. County Emergency Operations Centers are inundated with emergency telephone calls, and resource capabilities are overwhelmed. State Government has the capacity to meet most foreseeable logistical requirements. However, there will be shortages of a wide variety of supplies necessary for emergency population survival such as cots, sheets, blankets, pillows, pillowcases, tents for temporary shelter, and plastic and paper items for mass feeding.

b. Planning Assumptions

- (1) Successful sustained disaster/emergency operations are contingent upon an efficient and effective resource support operation.
- (2) Full or partial implementation of the State Emergency Operations Plan will occur as emergency/disaster events dictate. Thus, Resource Support will be directly proportional to the size, intensity, and destructiveness of the disaster.
- (3) Transport of resources may require staging areas. Staging areas will be pre-determined to the degree possible. County, State and Federally agreed upon decisions should be made in the identification of location and arrangement of staging areas. State warehouses within the designated area might suffer major structural damage. Supplies contained in these warehouses may be inaccessible during initial post-disaster operations but may be available at a later date as debris is cleared.

5. Concept of Operations

- a. General. All available State owned resources will be used during disaster/emergency operations. Primarily, resource distribution will occur through the State Emergency Operations Center or Area Commands, and from State warehouses. In addition to pre-identified resource needs, Division staff in each location will determine the need for other logistical/resources. Support that cannot be provided from State resources will be secured through direct procurement.
- b. Organization
 - (1) County
 - (a) All requests for State resources should be made through County Emergency Management Coordinators.
 - (b) Municipalities should coordinate their resource requests through the appropriate County Emergency Operations Centers (EOC).
 - (c) County requests for resources should be directed to the State Emergency Operations Center.
 - (2) State
 - (a) The State Resource Support Officer is the NCEM Logistics Section Chief and reports to the SERT Leader.
 - (b) The Resource Support Officer will coordinate state level Resource Support operations.
 - (c) Resource Support operations will be coordinated through the State Emergency Operations Center in Raleigh.
 - (d) Division staff will provide initial administrative support for Resource Support Operations.
 - (e) Upon notification of implementation of the State Emergency Operations Plan, the Resource Support Operations Officer will determine which of the support agencies will be required to make

personnel available to be present at the State Emergency Operations Center and the State Emergency Management Warehouse.

- (3) Federal
 - (a) The Federal Emergency Management Agency will be the initial contact point for Emergency Operations.
 - (b) The Federal Coordinating Officer will be the single conduit for accessing Federal resources during disaster events.
 - (c) State and Federal Resource Support Operations will coordinate resource support operational activities during more severe disaster events.
- c. Notification
 - (1) The Division of Emergency Management will notify SERT members of an impending or the occurrence of a disaster situation.
 - (2) Emergency Management standing operating procedures for SERT notification will be used.
- d. Response Actions
 - (1) Initial
 - (a) Assess initial reports to identify potential resource support needs.
 - (b) When necessary, prepare the Emergency Operations Center for operational activation.
 - (c) Establish a resource support tracking and accounting system.
 - (d) Provide the SERT Leader with operational status reports.
 - (e) Identify procurement resources in the impacted area.
 - (f) Identify potential facility locations in the impacted area.
 - (g) Provide communications to the Joint Field Office.

- (h) Ensure that the State component to the Joint Field Office is operational within 12 to 24 hours of site selection and establishment decision, provided the pre-designated site and communications facilities are usable and operable.
- (2) Continuing. Resource Support will be continued as needed according to the following:
- (a) Resource Support personnel will continue to assess disaster reports to identify potential resource support needs.
 - (b) Ensure maintenance of the State Emergency Operations Center as long as necessary.
 - (c) Continue to monitor and track resource support requests and provide decision makers with accurate and concise information.
 - (d) Continue to provide the SERT Leader with resource support status reports.
 - (e) To the degree possible, Resource Support operations will continue to make use of available local resources.
 - (f) Throughout the life cycle of the disaster, Resource Support will continue to support all State supported field locations.
 - (f) Continue to coordinate emergency/disaster communications with the Federal Emergency Management Agency.
 - (h) Resource Support will provide for the full range of logistical requirements of the agencies participating in the disaster response and recovery efforts.
 - (i) Resource Support will make the necessary arrangement for "rapid turn-around" printing, photographic reproduction, layouts, blueprints, forms and formats, and other graphics as required.
 - (j) Resource Support will make available technical advisors in the areas of procurement, storage, and transportation as well as engineering advisory services in connection with damage surveys, appraisals, and

building demolitions or repair, etc.

- (k) Resource Support will determine the availability of and provide supplies stocked in State distribution facilities.
- (l) Resource support will provide for Security enforcement services to the State Emergency Operations Center.
- (m) Coordinate with the SERT Finance Section to insure proper accounting for all expenditures and purchases.

6. Responsibilities

a. Lead State Agency. Department of Crime Control & Public Safety, Division of Emergency Management

- (1) The Division of Emergency Management will be responsible for providing, directing, and coordinating logistical/resource operations.
- (2) Division staff will be responsible for the following:
 - (a) Locate, procure, and issue to other State agency resources for use in emergency operations as are necessary to support State emergency response and/or recovery operations.
 - (b) Coordinate the loan of excess State personal property and its return to the holding agency after use.
 - (c) Locate and coordinate the use of available space for disaster coordination and care activities.
 - (d) Coordinate the procurement of telecommunications equipment, Technical Support Services Branch and Federal ESF-2.

b. Support Agencies

- (1) Department of Administration
 - (a) Division of Purchase and Contract. Provide assistance as may be required by any appropriate SERT agency or individual involved in response/recovery operations.
 - (b) Division of Motor Fleet Management. Operate motor pools in support

of response/recovery operations.

(c) Division of Auxiliary Services

- 1 Provide such assistance as may be requested by the SERT in locating appropriate lodging, meals, or other support services for emergency workers.
- 2 Provide janitorial, mail, courier, and other general administrative services as may be required.
- 3 Through State Capitol Police, provide security services for the State Emergency Operations Center and other Emergency Management facilities as appropriate.
- 4 Make available as requested by the SERT a tabulation of properties that may be available. This service extends to assistance in acquiring the occupancy of the available properties for use during disaster/emergency events.
- 5 Provide surplus property listing for use during disaster/emergency situations.

- (2) Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services. Provide the SERT with information related to available emergency resources and supplies.
- (3) Department of Commerce. Provide the SERT with information related to available emergency resources and supplies.
- (4) Department of Correction
 - (a) Provide transportation, equipment, uniformed personnel, and related services as may be directed during catastrophic disaster.
 - (b) Provide food service support as directed.
- (5) Department of Crime Control and Public Safety, State Highway Patrol. Provide transportation, equipment, uniformed personnel, and related services as may be directed during catastrophic disaster.
- (6) Department of Environment and Natural Resources. Provide the SERT

with information related to available emergency resources and supplies.

- (7) Department of Health and Human Services, Division of Facility Services. Provide the SERT with information related to available emergency facilities, resources, supplies, and/or personnel resources.
 - (8) Department of Labor. Provide the SERT with information related to available emergency resources, supplies, and/or personnel resources.
 - (9) Department of Public Instruction. Provide the SERT with information related to available or potential emergency facilities, resources, supplies, and/or personnel resources.
 - (10) Department of Transportation. Provide the SERT with information related to available or potential emergency facilities, resources, supplies, and/or personnel resources.
 - (11) Department of Commerce, State Information Processing Services. Provide the SERT with communications and information systems support services or hardware.
7. Resource Requirements. Standard.
 8. Data Requirements
 - a. Validated resource requests in mission assignment.
 - b. Cost data for valid resource requests.
 - c. Financial management reports.
 9. References. None listed.

Tab C
Appendix 5
Annex A
NCEOP
Change 2
September 2005

This page is intentionally left blank.

TAB D TO APPENDIX 5 TO ANNEX A
NORTH CAROLINA EMERGENCY OPERATIONS PLAN

VOLUNTEER AND DONATIONS MANAGEMENT

1. Tasked Agencies.
 - a. Emergency Management: Logistics/Donations Management
 - b. Co-Lead State Agency: Office of the Governor, NC Commission on Volunteerism and Community Service
 - c. Support Agencies:
 - (1) Department of Crime Control & Public Safety, North Carolina National Guard, Division of State Highway Patrol, Office of Public Affairs.
 - (2) Department of Administration
 - (3) Department of Correction
 - (4) Department of Agriculture
 - (5) Department of Transportation, Division of Motor Vehicles
 - (6) Department of Health and Human Services
 - (7) American Radio Relay League (ARRL)/REACT
 - (8) American Red Cross
 - (9) Adventist Disaster Services
 - (10) Food Banks of North Carolina
 - (11) Interfaith Disaster Response
 - (12) North Carolina Baptist Men
 - (13) Methodist Disaster Response

- (14) Salvation Army
 - (15) United Way of North Carolina
 - (16) NC Voluntary Organizations Active in Disaster (NCVOAD)
 - (17) Local Government
 - (18) Tribal Government
- d. Federal Counterpart: None.

2. Introduction

- a. Purpose. The purpose of this Emergency Support Function, in accordance with the National Response Plan, is to ensure the most efficient and effective use of unsolicited donated goods and unaffiliated volunteers during incidents of significance in North Carolina.
- b. Scope. Volunteer and Donations Management assures expeditious delivery of donated goods to affected areas. Volunteer and Donations Management is composed of entities with major roles in the coordination of spontaneous volunteer efforts. Activities include, but are not limited to:
 - (1) Maintaining a toll-free phone number for dispensing emergency information and soliciting/managing donations and spontaneous volunteers.
 - (2) Maintaining contact with county donations liaison.
 - (3) Maintaining contact with volunteer organizations.
 - (4) Assessing and prioritizing affected area needs.
 - (5) Developing a strategy for soliciting for, and managing, donated goods and spontaneous volunteers.
 - (6) Deploying resources to meet specified needs.

3. Policies

- a. The State will maintain a centralized Volunteer and Donations management system during disaster operations to manage appropriate offers of donated goods, monies and volunteer services. It will be organized as part of the SERT.
- b. The State will maintain a central toll-free phone number (bilingual and TTY) for handling donation inquiries and maintain a database system for recording offers and donations of goods and volunteer services.
- c. The State encourages the donation of cash rather than clothing, food, or other items to established NCVOAD member organizations.
- d. The State looks principally to those private volunteer organizations (NCVOAD organizations) with established donation structures already in place to receive and deliver appropriate donated goods to disaster victims.
- e. The State encourages individuals to affiliate with a recognized NVOAD member organization to facilitate their involvement in relief activities.
- f. Donations will be managed so as to minimize the impact on the recovery of the local economy.
- g. All available means will be used to educate the public, the emergency management community, elected officials, and the media on the donations strategy.
- h. Local governments and participating volunteer agencies will be encouraged to develop and implement plans in accordance with these policies.
- i. The State will not maintain lists of the dead and injured at the Volunteer and Donations Management desk or the Emergency Information/Volunteer and Donations Hotline (Phone Bank). Inquiries will be referred to the American Red Cross Disaster Welfare Inquiry System (DWI).

4. Situation

- a. During and following a major disaster, requirements for goods/services will exceed local and State capabilities. Volunteer and Donations Management will play a major role in meeting these needs. However, the State will need to provide leadership and direction so that the public donates goods and services that are needed, and does not burden the system with unneeded goods/services

that only detract or get in the way of relief efforts. Special actions will be required to avoid unsolicited donations' becoming a burden to operations.

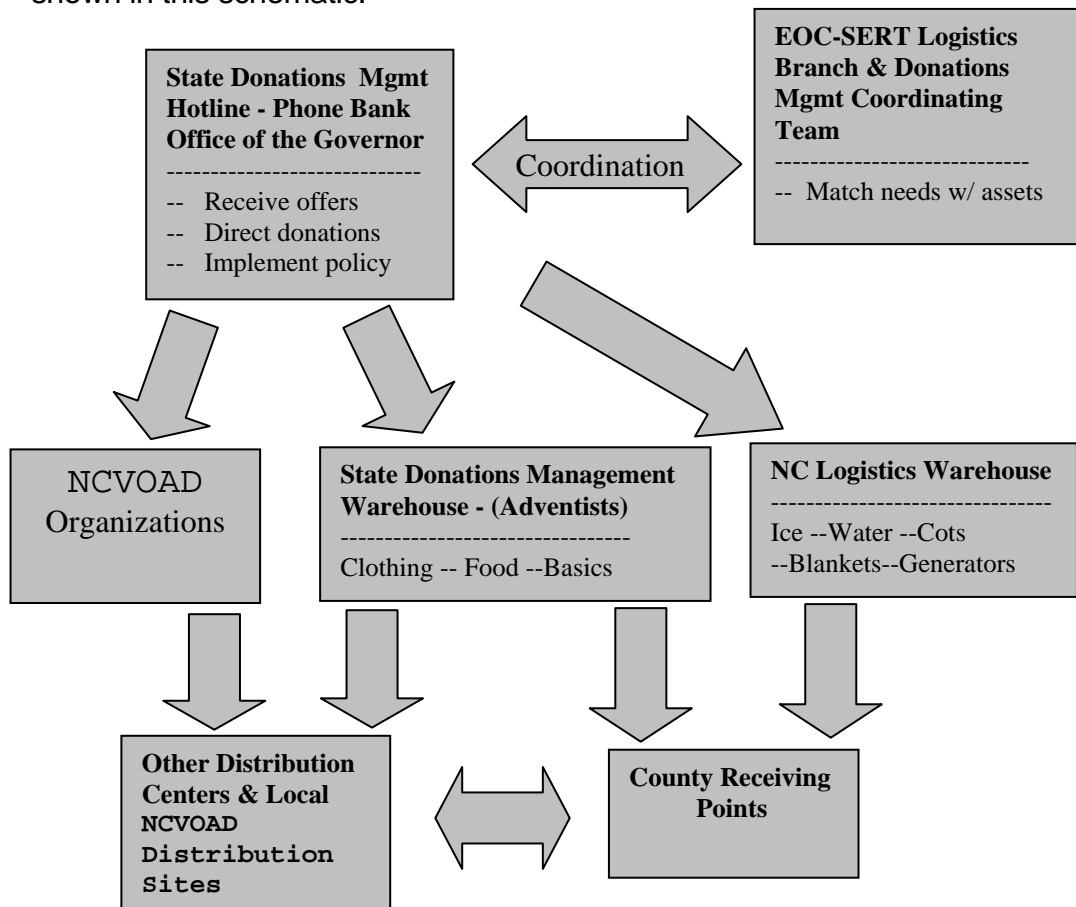
b. Planning Assumptions

- (1) Once emergency conditions subside, individuals and relief organizations from outside the disaster area will begin to collect materials and supplies to assist victims.
- (2) Individuals and organizations will go (or want to go) to the affected area and offer assistance.
- (3) An organized volunteer disaster response effort will be required.
- (4) Local volunteer resources will be inadequate to deal with the disaster. State and possibly Federal assistance will be required.
- (5) Unsolicited donations will be of a magnitude requiring special planning and management.
- (6) Non-useful and unwanted donations will occur, to include unsorted or dirty clothing, used mattresses, perishable foodstuffs and worn-out or cast-off items (i.e., junk). Disposal sites and procedures will be required for surplus, unneeded and junk donations.
- (7) Sufficient volunteer personnel will be available from the organizations in paragraph 1c to staff and operate the donations management organizations designated in this plan, i.e., an unsolicited/undesigned State Donations Management Warehouse, and the Emergency Information/Volunteer and Donations Management Hotline (Phone Bank).
- (8) NCVOAD charitable and religious organizations will offer assistance in managing and operating distribution centers at the local level.
- (9) Affected local government(s) will be able to establish distribution centers within their jurisdictions.

5. Concept of Operations

a. General.

- (1) The State's Volunteer and Donations Management effort will consist of a public information campaign to guide the Public to donate what is needed and the creation of a joint State/NCVOAD Donations Management apparatus which will manage public donations.
- (2) The State will implement a public information campaign at the onset of disaster to encourage donations of money and specific goods and services needed to address the particular nature of the disaster. Initial speeches by the Governor and senior state officials will inform the public of the donations policy and how the public can best contribute. This SERT's Public Information effort will continue throughout disaster operations.
- (3) The organizational concept for Volunteer and Donations Management is shown in this schematic:



- (4) The NC Commission on Volunteerism and Community Service, located in

the Office of the Governor, will establish an **Emergency Information/Volunteer and Donations Management Hotline** (Phone Bank) which will receive calls from the public and direct donated goods to the appropriate place and Agency. It will direct spontaneous (unaffiliated) volunteers to the appropriate NCVOAD member organizations and direct donors to send donated goods to the appropriate warehouse. It will encourage cash donations to voluntary organizations active in the response/recovery effort and to other disaster relief funds as directed by the Governor. It will interface with the State's response and recovery efforts through the SERT-EOC Logistics Branch.

- (5) The SERT Logistics Branch will provide the hotline (phone bank) with priority of need information. Logistics will provide information concerning the type of donations needed and the locations requiring specific donated goods and services.
- (6) Designated personnel from NCVOAD work with the SERT/EOC to assist in the management of the donations effort and to ensure it is coordinated the State's overall disaster incident action plan. They form a **Volunteer and Donations Management Coordinating Team** that works in the Logistics Branch in the EOC. The team provides liaison with the Emergency Information/Volunteer and Donations Hotline, the State's Donations Management Warehouse, and other NCVOAD member organizations. The American Red Cross and the Salvation Army also provide representatives who work in the Human Services Branch in the EOC.
- (7) As part of the response effort, the SERT Logistics Branch/Volunteer and Donations Management Coordinating Team will forward specific requests to meet local needs to the **State's Donations Management Warehouse**, operated by Adventist Disaster Services (a NCVOAD member organization). When and where appropriate, emergency supplies may also be moved from the EM warehouse to distribution points operated by any NCVOAD member organization.
- (8) The State's Donations Management Warehouse is critical in the process of receiving donated goods, sorting and storing them, and distributing them through NCVOAD member organizations to their distribution sites in localities where the goods are needed. The Emergency Information/Volunteer and Donations Hotline will direct donors to send goods to the State's Donations Management Warehouse. The warehouse

must be prepared to handle and dispose of the unneeded and unwanted goods that are donated during every disaster.

b. Concept for "designated donations"

- (1) A designated donation is an offer of a donation made to, and accepted by, an organization or a specific donation requested by an organization.
- (2) Inquiries concerning and offers of donations for a specified organization will be referred to that organization. The organization accepting/receiving the donation will follow its own logistics policies and procedures.
- (3) Volunteer and Donations Management will discourage donors from sending unsolicited donations directly to the State's Donations Management Warehouse or the disaster site. Donors will be advised that their offers have been noted and will be accepted when needs arise.

c. Concept for unsolicited/undesigned donated goods

- (1) Unsolicited/undesigned goods are those donations that arrive, but have not been requested by an agency.
- (2) The State's Donations Management Warehouse will operate a checkpoint(s) on the perimeter of its facility to screen for unsolicited/undesigned goods. Those that can be used will first be directed to an agency that has agreed to accept such goods/services. Otherwise, they will be received and stored for later use.
- (3) Donated goods that are unsuitable for use by any organization involved in the disaster operation, or that are health hazards, will not be accepted.
- (4) Generally donations of pharmaceutical supplies or other medicines will not be accepted from the general public.
- (5) Used mattresses will not be accepted.
- (6) Unusable items that cannot be turned away will be destroyed or donated to suitable charities.

d. Concept for Transportation

- (1) Volunteer and Donations Management will coordinate transportation requirements with the SERT Logistics Branch.
- (2) The transportation of goods from the donor to the State's Donations Management Warehouse or the receiving organization will be the responsibility of the donor. Exceptions may be made on a case-by-case basis, but only for those items most desperately needed.
- (3) Transportation of donated disaster supplies from the State's Donations Management Warehouse to NCVOAD member organization distribution points may be by any appropriate means NCVOAD organizations will arrange pick-up of goods with the State's Donations Management Warehouse. Exceptions may be made on a case-by-case basis for items urgently needed to allow transportation to be provided to distribution points through the SERT Logistics Branch.
- (4) NCVOAD member organizations, in coordination with Volunteer and Donations Management and the SERT Logistics Branch, will be responsible for transporting donated disaster supplies in their custody.
- (5) The Federal Government will not provide transportation of donations from the donor to the State's Donations Management Warehouse or the affected area.

e. Concept for Voluntary Services

- (1) Individuals interested in volunteering their service will be encouraged to affiliate with recognized NCVOAD member organizations, other private volunteer organizations, or Citizen Corps Councils and their established programs (i.e. Community Emergency Response Teams, Medical Reserve Corps, Volunteers in Police Service).
- (2) Unaffiliated volunteers will be discouraged from going directly to any disaster site.
- (3) Emergency managers will be asked to identify requirements for volunteers with specific technical skills. Volunteer agencies and NCVOAD member organizations may also identify their needs to the local EM Coordinator.

- (4) Spontaneous volunteers from the public sector will be encouraged to register with the North Carolina Donations Information System (NCDIS) by calling the Emergency Information/Volunteer and Donations Hotline. Volunteers will be called upon by agencies seeking particular skills.
 - (5) Professional volunteers, such as medical and building contractors, will register through NCDIS and be screened for credentials through the N. C. Board of Medical Examiners, NC Board of Nursing, the General Contractors NC Licensing Board, and/or the designated voluntary agencies.
 - (6) Local government and volunteer organizations involved in disaster operations may request spontaneous volunteers from the Donation and Volunteer Management Coordination Team that is located with the SERT Logistics Branch.
 - (7) State agency requests for spontaneous volunteers will be made through the SERT via EM 2000.
 - (8) Each volunteer agency will arrange for housing and feeding of approved public volunteers, as well as their own.
 - (9) Volunteers serving in Citizen Corps programs (Community Emergency Responses Teams, Volunteers in Police Service, Medical Reserve Corps, Neighborhood Watch, and Fire Corps) will be encouraged to serve as necessary.
 - (10) A Volunteer Reception (Mobilization) Center, under the direction of the NC Commission on Volunteerism and Community Service, may be opened at the request of a local EM Coordinator. The Center will be located near the disaster site and provide (1) a walk-in location for spontaneous volunteers to register to serve, and (2) a place for NCVOAD member organizations, other voluntary organizations, and agencies to register their need for the service of volunteers.
- f. Concept for Corporate Donations: Corporate offers of bulk items will be accepted if they are needed in the disaster response and relief efforts.
- g. Public information. See paragraph 5a above.

h. Requests for services

- (1) Requests from local government and private volunteer organizations for unmet needs in affected jurisdictions will be forwarded to a local Volunteer Reception (Mobilization) Center, Volunteer and Donations Management at the EOC, or the local Emergency Management Coordinator. This does not preclude direct coordination with private voluntary organizations by local jurisdictions.
- (2) Completed requests for services will be filed in the Volunteer and Donations Management Coordinating Team in the EOC.

i. Training

- (1) Training on this plan will be conducted annually. EM Logistics Branch will host and conduct the training for all agencies listed in paragraph 1.
- (2) Copies of the Volunteer and Donations Management Emergency Support Function portion of the State Emergency Operations Plan and copies of applicable press releases will be available for reference in the Volunteer and Donations Management Coordinating Team area of the Logistics Branch in the EOC.

6. Responsibilities

- a. Co-Lead State Agencies. Emergency Management and Office of the Governor, NC Commission on Volunteerism and Community Service.
 - (1) Serve as the co-lead agency to manage, maintain and control donations management and volunteers as described in this plan.
 - (2) (EM and OG) Provide the State Volunteer and Donations Coordinator to:
 - (a) Act as the leader of Volunteer and Donations Management and supervise the overall State effort.
 - (b) Coordinate with appropriate agencies to determine available resources and needs.
 - (c) Maintain contact with county liaisons.

- (3) (EM) Establish a separate Donations Coordination Center if the situation dictates a significant expansion.
 - (4) (OG) Coordinate or be cognizant of the donations action of all private volunteer organizations involved in Volunteer and Donations management.
 - (5) (EM) Coordinate and arrange for transportation as required during the reception, movement and distribution of unsolicited donations.
 - (6) (OG) Establish NCDIS. Record donations offers in the Volunteer and Donations Management data base.
 - (7) (EM) Arrange for telecommunications technical support.
 - (8) (OG) Maintain a 24-hour, toll-free telephone number for all citizens and agencies desiring to donate money, services or other in-kind donations.
 - (9) (OG) Develop additional staff using volunteer organizations, state employees, and spontaneous volunteers.
 - (10) (EM and OG) Provide the State Volunteer Coordinator responsible for:
 - (a) Acting as liaison with the Volunteer and Donations Coordination Center, local coordinators and the Federal Volunteer Agency Liaison (VAL).
 - (b) Coordinating with State agency volunteer coordinators.
 - (c) Assisting volunteer organizations in obtaining needed services and goods.
 - (11) (EM) Provide telephones, computers, other equipment and supplies necessary for the operation of the Emergency Information/Volunteer and Donations Hotline.
- b. Support Agencies
- (1) Department of Crime Control & Public Safety, North Carolina National Guard (NCNG)
 - (a) Be prepared to provide transportation for donated goods.

- (b) Be prepared to provide warehousing, equipment and operators in support of reception centers.
 - (c) Assist EM in the Public Information effort.
- (2) State Highway Patrol will provide convoy escort support of donated goods as the situation might dictate and as resources allow.
- (3) Department of Administration, Office of State Property will provide required space to accommodate the Emergency Information/Volunteer and Donations Hotline as coordinated with the Office of the Governor and Emergency Management. In the event appropriate State property is unavailable, DOA will coordinate the temporary lease of suitable locations with the Federal Coordinating Officer and Resource Support.
- (4) Department of Correction. Provide available labor teams to the State's Donations Management Warehouse as directed by EM.
- (5) Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services.
 - (a) Be prepared to provide use of the State Fairgrounds in Raleigh and other facilities in support of this plan.
 - (b) Be prepared to provide line haul transport of food items to the State's Donations Management Warehouse or local distribution sites.
 - (c) Conduct inspections of food donations at the State's Donations Management Warehouse and as required by private volunteer organization warehouses.
- (6) Department of Transportation, Division of Motor Vehicles
 - (a) Establish control points as required at State-operated weigh stations.
 - (b) Appoint a coordinator for the weigh station control point operations during disaster operations.
 - (c) Be prepared to provide convoy escort for donated goods, if necessary.
 - (d) Coordinate the flow of disaster relief traffic with the State Volunteer

and Donations Coordinator.

- (7) Department of Health and Human Services. Canvass DHHS divisions and/or offices to identify needs that could be satisfied by donated goods or volunteer services received by the DCG Volunteer and Donations Management Coordination Team.
- (8) Local and Tribal Governments
 - (a) Prepare plans to accept offers of donations to include in-kind donations, and offers of volunteer services.
 - (b) Identify volunteer coordinators (Director of Volunteer Center and/or Director of Volunteer Reception/Mobilization Center) to coordinate with local volunteer agencies and unaffiliated spontaneous volunteers.
 - (c) Coordinate with local volunteer, community and religious organizations to manage and operate local distribution sites.
 - (d) Identify receiving and distribution point to be used in time of disaster.
 - (e) Identify alternate distribution point for contingency purposes.
 - (f) Immediately following impact, assess the needs (goods, volunteers and services) of all affected communities. Communicate those needs to the State Volunteer and Donations Management Coordinator. Make requests for unmet needs through Volunteer and Donations Management.
 - (g) Work with the State Volunteer and Donations Management Coordinator, State Volunteer Coordinator and Public Affairs Officers to meet needs of affected citizens.
- (10) Adventist Disaster Services. In accordance with the Memorandum of Understanding (MOU) with the Division of Emergency Management:
 - (a) Provide liaison to Volunteer and Donations Management, as required.
 - (b) Manage the State's Donations Management Warehouse.
 - (c) Provide volunteers; assist in the operations of the State's Donations

Management Warehouse, including transportation, distribution or other volunteer services within your charter and the MOU.

- (11) American Radio Relay League (ARRL) / REACT will provide communications support as needed.
- (12) American Red Cross (ARC)
 - (a) Coordinate with Mass Care and Public Health agencies to determine needs which could be filled by donations or spontaneous volunteers received by the DCC.
 - (b) Provide organizational donation phone numbers to the Governor's Emergency Information/Volunteer and Donations Hotline for reference.
 - (c) Coordinate with local offices and identify unmet needs.
- (13) Food Banks of North Carolina
 - (a) Prepare procedures to accept unsolicited donations of food and other appropriate products when received through Volunteer and Donations Management and received at the State's Donated Goods Warehouse.
 - (b) Provide organizational donation phone numbers the Governor's Emergency Information/Volunteer and Donations Hotline for reference. In addition, provide any particular donation requests to fulfill unmet needs.
- (14) NC Interfaith Disaster Response
 - (a) Serve as the focal point for religious organizations not otherwise provided for in this plan.
 - (b) Coordinate efforts with member organizations of NC Voluntary Organizations Active in Disasters (NCVOAD)

- (c) Provide organizational donation phone numbers to the Governor's Emergency Information/Volunteer and Donations Hotline for reference.
 - (d) Coordinate with local offices to determine unmet needs.
- (15) North Carolina Baptist Men.
- (a) Provide organizational donation phone numbers to the Governor's Emergency Information/Volunteer and Donations Hotline for reference.
 - (b) Accept assignment of spontaneous volunteers through the Hotline or a Volunteer Reception/Mobilization Center.
- (16) Methodist Disaster Response
- (a) Provide organizational donation phone numbers to the Governor's Emergency Information/Volunteer and Donations Hotline for reference.
 - (b) Accept assignment of spontaneous volunteers through the Hotline or a Volunteer Reception/Mobilization Center.
- (17) Salvation Army
- (a) Assist with warehousing and distribution of donated goods.
 - (b) Provide organizational donation phone numbers to the Governor's Emergency Information/Volunteer and Donations Hotline for reference.
 - (c) Coordinate with local offices and identify unmet needs.
- (18) Other voluntary agencies, when identified, will:
- (a) Provide volunteers to assist at the Governor's Emergency Information/Volunteer and Donations Hotline, and the State's Donations Management Warehouse, transportation, distribution and other volunteer services.
 - (b) Provide donation phone numbers to the Governor's Emergency Information/Volunteer and Donations Hotline for reference.

- (c) Provide agency profiles to the Division of Emergency Management, Human Services Branch.
- (19) Common responsibilities to all agencies involved in Volunteer and Donations Management.
- (a) Administration. All agencies must maintain logs and journals on disaster activities as they relate to financial matters, trips, institutional knowledge, and recordings of vital data. After action reports and critiques are also required.
 - (b) Audits
 - 1 Organizations accepting donations of goods and/or cash will follow applicable internal audit policies and procedures.
 - 2 All organizations which receive and apply donated items as their resources should record the donor's name and address, what was donated, how it was used, for what purpose it was applied, and the final disposition of the donation.
7. Resource requirements for Volunteer and Donations Management are dependent upon the size of the disaster and the media response to the plight of the victims. Required resources might include office space, telephone bank and warehouse space, warehousing, telecommunications and general office supplies/equipment; transportation, and personnel support.
8. Data Requirements. Standard.
9. References. None listed.
10. Enclosure. Volunteer and Donations Management Checklist

TAB E TO APPENDIX 5 TO ANNEX A
NORTH CAROLINA EMERGENCY OPERATIONS PLAN

MILITARY SUPPORT

1. Tasked Agencies.
 - a. Emergency Management OPR: Logistics.
 - b. Lead State Agency: Department of Crime Control and Public Safety, North Carolina National Guard (NCNG)
 - c. Support Agencies: Department of Crime Control and Public Safety, Civil Air Patrol
 - d. Federal Counterpart: None.
2. Introduction
 - a. Purpose: To provide for military support to the State during disasters and/or civil unrest.
 - b. Scope. The scope of military support operations is varied. The National Guard provides support to several SERT activities: Transportation, Public Works and Engineering, Search and Rescue, Disaster Medical Services, Donations Management, and Law Enforcement.
 - c. Federal military support will be provided, as available, through the FEMA Defense Coordinating Officer.
3. Policies
 - a. The primary responsibility for disaster relief rests with local government. When the disaster is widespread and so severe that adequate response is beyond the capabilities of local government and all civilian resources have been exhausted, the local government may request assistance from the State through normal EM channels.
 - b. To assist local officials, the Governor may order all or any part of the NCNG to active duty.

- c. NCNG assistance will be limited to missions that can be accomplished more effectively by the Guard than other agencies of government.
- d. Federal military assistance may be requested when the disaster exceeds the capabilities of local and State resources. Such requests must be routed through the State EOC to FEMA.
- e. During a disaster, when waiting for instructions from higher authority would preclude effective response, a National Guard Commander may take action necessary to save human life, prevent immediate human suffering, or lessen major property damage or destruction. The Commander will report his/her actions to higher military and civil authority as soon as possible. NCNG Assistance will not be delayed for lack of reimbursement commitment or for lack of liability certification from the requestor.
- f. Military support to civil authorities will terminate as soon as possible after civil authorities are capable of handling the emergency.
- g. Counties surrounding or adjoining military installations are encouraged to enter into Memoranda of Agreement with the local military base for support during local emergencies. Such memoranda should address financial accounting and liability, operations liability, and commercial operations.
- h. Civil Air Patrol (CAP) missions are coordinated within the SERT and must be approved by either the Commander, N.C. Wing CAP (if a State mission) or by the USAF (if a federal mission).

4. Situation

- a. Disaster Conditions. A large-scale disaster will result in widespread loss or damage to the civilian infrastructure. In addition, there may be widespread displacement of people because of damage to or loss of structures and housing. To quickly assess effects on the population and to provide immediate response, an impact/needs assessment will be required immediately following a disaster.

b. Planning Assumptions

- (1) A catastrophic disaster will overwhelm the resources of local government.
- (2) NCNG resources will be made available to assist civil authorities, provided that such support does not interfere with an essential military mission.
- (3) Restoration and/or preservation of law and order will be the priority mission of the NCNG immediately following a major disaster.

5. Concept of Operations

a. General

- (1) The NCNG will operate from the State EOC to coordinate mission requests in support of other SERT agencies and to advise the SERT Leader on NCNG capabilities and resources.
- (2) The NCNG will provide military support to Civil Authorities in accordance with the North Carolina National Guard State Area Command Operation Plan.
- (3) When ordered into active duty by the Governor, the Adjutant General will mobilize personnel and equipment in and around the disaster area or potential disaster area as required to restore/preserve law and order and to provide support for the other SERT activities as directed by the SERT Leader.
- (4) In disasters of sufficient magnitude to require federal Department of Defense response, the NCNG Adjutant General and his staff will serve as liaison between the State of North Carolina and the active component commander.

b. Organization

- (1) Local. Each local jurisdiction is responsible for management of disasters to the extent its resources allow. When local and mutual aid resources have been exhausted, local jurisdictions may request assistance from the State.

- (2) State. Requests for military support are received in the State EOC and forwarded to the NCNG Adjutant General for approval. If the NCNG can support the request, the mission will be scheduled. The NCNG emergency coordinating officer will keep mission status information.
 - (3) Federal/Regional. Requests for federal military assistance will be made by NCEM to FEMA. In the event of a major disaster or when the potential for a major disaster exists, FEMA will dispatch a Defense Coordinating Officer to the North Carolina EOC. This officer will help prepare and coordinate requests for federal military resources.
- c. Notification. When a disaster has occurred or is imminent, the NCEM Duty Officer will notify military support agencies by telephone or pager. NCNG will use existing unit alert and mobilization plans to notify troops.
- d. Response Actions
- (1) Initial. Personnel and equipment resources will be staged as necessary.
 - (2) Continuing
 - (a) Impact/needs assessments are ongoing.
 - (b) Personnel and equipment resources are deployed.
- e. Recovery Actions
- (1) Initial. Evaluate and coordinate military assistance requests.
 - (2) Continuing. Relieve military units as soon as mission is complete or when civilian forces can assume mission responsibility.

6. Responsibilities

- a. Lead State Agency: Department of Crime Control and Public Safety, North Carolina National Guard
- (1) Provide representative on the SERT at the EOC.
 - (2) Provide military support to civil authorities. Missions may include, but are not limited to: communications; debris clearance; medical and refugee

evacuation; search and rescue; food and water supply; health, sanitation and medical services; housing and shelter; maintaining law and order; emergency repair of streets, roads, and bridges; transportation; damage assessment; emergency flood control; and aviation support.

- (3) Coordinate all air missions in support of the SERT.
- b. Support Agency: Department of Crime Control and Public Safety, Civil Air Patrol (CAP)
- (1) Assist in air search and land rescue.
 - (2) Assist in aerial surveillance of surface routes and traffic.
 - (3) Provide aerial courier and messenger service.
 - (4) Provide light transport flights for personnel and supplies.
 - (5) Provide aerial reconnaissance and photographic flights for damage assessment.
 - (6) Provide fixed, mobile, and airborne communications
7. Resource Requirements. Standard.
 8. Data Requirements. Standard.
 9. References. None Listed.

Tab E
Appendix 5
Annex A
NCEOP
Change 2
September 2005

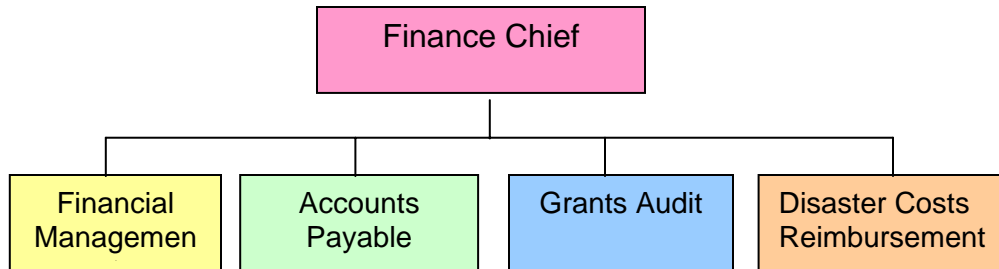
This page is intentionally left blank.

APPENDIX 6 TO ANNEX A NORTH CAROLINA EMERGENCY OPERATIONS PLAN

SERT FINANCE SECTION

1. Purpose. This Appendix describes missions, organization, and concept of operations for the Finance Section of the SERT during activation.
2. Mission. The Finance Section coordinates with the Department of Crime Control and Public Safety (DCC&PS) Fiscal Section, other State Agencies, the Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA), the utility companies, the Office of Justice Programs (OJP) and local units of government to ensure comprehensive management of financial resources and allocation of funds for emergency management activities during times of emergencies and disasters. Specific Finance Section objectives are:
 - a. To track costs incurred from internal and external sources throughout the event, beginning at the EOC phase and ending at the closeout of any grants received pursuant to a disaster or emergency.
 - b. To monitor the financial impact of disasters and/or emergencies on the Division of Emergency Management, the Department of Crime Control and Public Safety, and the State budgets.
 - c. To ensure the Division of Emergency Management, other state agencies, and local governments compile adequate documentation of expenditures to allow appropriate reimbursement of disaster costs.
 - d. To ensure efficient administration of grants within the Division of Emergency Management and to assist other state agencies and local governments in the efficient administration of all grants received as a result of a disaster/emergency.
 - e. During all phases of the event, to ensure timely processing of vendors' invoices for approval and payment.

3. Organization. The Finance Chief reports directly to the SERT Leader and leads emergency response and recovery activities as listed below.



4. Concept of Operations.

- a. The Financial Management Branch has primary responsibility for budget development and budget analysis. It assesses financial requirements and coordinates emergency management funding requests with FEMA and DCC&PS, as appropriate. It monitors expenditures; reports funding activity; and initiates requests to program managers for funding increases. It develops financial reports and assists with financial closeout of the Emergency Management programs.
- b. The Grants Audit Branch provides financial management of approved for the Public Assistance Program grants, Individual and Family Grants, and Hazard Mitigation Grants. It coordinates and works with the Mitigation Section and the Assistant Attorney General to review and develop grant agreements and contracts for other disaster relief programs. It calculates and submits for payment, temporary staff regular work hours and permanent staff disaster overtime hours. It reconciles all grants received as a result of major disasters; and it works with the DCC&PS Fiscal Officer to develop financial reports to closeout disasters.
- c. The Accounts Payable Group processes contractors', grant recipients' and vendors' invoices for approval and payment. It processes requests for travel reimbursements. It conducts internal tracking of daily expenditures and disaster costs through the Division's on-line Computer Accounts Payable Tracking Program, and it trains program managers to use the Division's on-line accounts payable system to monitor individual programs expenditures.
- d. The Disaster Costs Reimbursement Group works with the Public Assistance staff, the Finance Section staff, and the DCC&PS Fiscal Officer to collect and document disaster-related costs for reimbursement requests to FEMA. It

- works with the Public Assistance and Mitigation staffs to develop Cost Allocation Plans for review and approval by FEMA and to minimize cost overruns. It works with Public Assistance and the DCC&PS Fiscal Officer to develop Final Financial reports and other financial information/documentation to closeout disasters.
- e. The Finance Section supports SERT response and recovery operations. It advises the SERT staff involved in response and disaster recovery operations relative to the financial activities and financial resources, and, during response and disaster recovery operations, it tracks expenditures (labor, supplies, equipment, travel, etc.).
 - f. Additionally, Finance Section branches:
 - (1) Assist with formulation, maintenance, and analysis of the Division's budgetary program to ensure availability of funds to implement response and recovery activities.
 - (2) Assist with the development and implementation of short and long-range financial goals and objectives established by the Director and Program Managers regarding disaster recovery grant programs and other grants that support NCDEM program activities.
 - (3) Document NCEM disaster costs and assist state and local agencies with documentation of their costs and requests for reimbursement from the appropriate federal agencies for eligible expenditures.
 - (4) Formulate and analyze various budgets of personnel needs, funding sources and requirements, availability of funds and the impact on overall NCEM operations.
 - (5) Work with the Division of Forest Resources and the NC National Guard during response operations at the Branch Offices to establish finance sections.
 - (6) During the recovery phase establish a finance section at the Joint Field Office if necessary.
 - (7) During disaster response and recovery operations, compile/calculate all NCEM employees overtime hours for compensation.

5. References. None listed.

This page is intentionally left blank.

ANNEX B
NORTH CAROLINA EMERGENCY OPERATIONS PLAN

EVENT SPECIFIC PLANS

1. Purpose. This annex contains event-specific actions and procedures in response to and recovery from emergencies and disasters resulting from natural and technological hazards.
2. Situation. North Carolina is susceptible to any of several hazards. Event-specific plans are necessary to insure prompt and effective assistance is provided citizens affected by natural disasters.
3. Assumptions. In every case, event-specific plans included at appendices to this annex are written and designed for the most intense weather/natural and technological hazard events.
4. Mission. As described in the basic plan and various appendices to this annex.
5. Organization. As described in the basic plan and various appendices to this annex. Appendices are prepared to accommodate event types to which thought has been given and for which sufficient planning has been done, or for which much experience has been gathered. More appendices will be added as appropriate.
6. Concept of Operations. As described in the basic plan and various appendices to this annex.
7. References. As listed in the basic plan, Annex Y, and various appendices to this annex.
8. Appendices.
 - a. Appendix 1 Hurricanes
 - b. Appendix 2 Winter Storms
 - c. Appendix 3 Drought
 - d. Appendix 4 Foreign Animal Disease
 - e. Appendix 5 Terrorism

ANNEX B
NCEOP
Change 2
September 2005

- f. Appendix 6 Oil Spill
 - g. Appendix 7 Infectious Disease and Bioterrorism
9. Future Plans. The following are subjects for event-specific plans that may be developed as requirements dictate.
- a. Tornadoes
 - b. Floods
 - c. Wildfire
 - d. Earthquakes
 - e. Insect Infestation
 - f. Hazardous Materials
 - g. Nuclear Threat/Attack
 - h. Energy Emergency
 - i. Major Auto/Rail/Air Transportation Accident
 - j. Structural Fire

APPENDIX 1 TO ANNEX B NORTH CAROLINA EMERGENCY OPERATIONS PLAN

HURRICANE OPERATIONS PLAN

1. Purpose. This operations plan supports the NCEOP and outlines hurricane-specific actions and coordination procedures the State Emergency Operations Center (EOC) and the State Emergency Response Team (SERT) take and follow when a hurricane threatens North Carolina.
2. Situation. Hurricanes are the events most likely to affect large areas of North Carolina and to require full-scale activation of the SERT. This operations plan will be activated when a tropical storm threatens the US southeast or the mid-Atlantic coastline.
3. Assumptions: The hurricane is of the most severe variety. A Category 5 hurricane has formed in the Atlantic Ocean or the Caribbean Sea and is approaching the North Carolina coast, and will strike with winds greater than 155 mph and a storm surge greater than 18 feet. It will create a zone of total destruction extending 100 miles wide and 100 miles inland. Immediately following landfall, there will be no operational telephones, cell phones, commercial electric power, municipal water supplies, or medical facilities in the zone of total destruction. Fallen trees will block many roads. A zone of partial destruction will extend another 100 miles inland.
4. Mission: For purposes of this plan, the mission of the Division of Emergency Management and the SERT is to support local government efforts during hurricane emergencies and to coordinate state and federal emergency activities.
5. Organization: Selected hurricane-specific parts of the SERT organization are listed here. The SERT is organized in accordance with the NCEOP and is consistent and compatible with the National Incident Management System (NIMS). The Governor of North Carolina and the Secretary of Crime Control and Public Safety have delegated direction and control responsibilities to the SERT Leader. This authority is defined in the State Emergency Management Act, G.S. 166-A.
 - a. North Carolina Emergency Management (NCEM) Branch Office. A Branch Office is established to provide for coordinating emergency management activities and space as well as space for possible short-term storage and distribution of resources in the affected area. Personnel are usually assigned to Branch Offices from NCEM, NCNG, NC Forest Service, and the Office of the State Fire Marshall. Other SERT agencies may provide personnel as required. Initially, the Branch Office for hurricane events will be located in Kinston. Branch Offices may be established at other locations as required.

The Emergency Management Operations Section maintains a standing operating procedure for Branch Offices. Branch Office hurricane functions are described in more detail at Tab C.

- b. Field Deployment Teams (FDT) or Strike Teams. Field Deployment Teams or Strike Teams may be organized to provide pre-impact (*Note: Current plans are not to deploy FDTs before impact.*) and post-impact liaison between coastal counties, the SERT and the Regional Coordination Center. They advise counties on the availability and use of State and Federal resources. FDTs ensure state resources are properly accounted for at county receiving points and they ensure optimum use of state resources. Additionally, FDTs conduct damage assessment through ground reconnaissance. FDTs are normally led by NCEM Area Coordinators assigned by the SERT Leader and are composed also of representatives from NCNG, NC Division of Forest Resources, and the Office of the State Fire Marshall. FDTs may be assigned to counties as the SERT Leader determines appropriate. The Emergency Management Operations Section maintains a standing operating procedure for FDTs. FDT hurricane functions are described in more detail at Tab D.
- c. Aerial Reconnaissance. Aerial Reconnaissance Teams (ART) are formed to collect quick visual evidence of hurricane damage and to allow optimum deployment and distribution of state resources during the hurricane recovery period. ARTs are generally formed to enhance damage assessment and they focus on damage to significant infrastructure such as roads and power production. The Emergency Management Planning Section establishes requirements for reconnaissance information and the Mitigation Section schedules missions and leads the ART. ARTs are described at Tab E. The North Carolina Wing of the Civil Air Patrol supports and participates in aerial reconnaissance to assess damage immediately after hurricanes strike.

6. Concept of Operations

a. Pre Landfall

- (1) When the National Hurricane Center advises that a hurricane or tropical storm is threatening the US southeastern or mid-Atlantic coastline, the SERT Leader directs SERT activation to level 4. (The EOC operational levels are defined in terms for hurricanes at Attachment 2.) At Level 4, SERT agencies are directed to prepare to activate the state EOC.
- (2) When the National Hurricane Center forecasts tropical storm force winds (35 knots/39 mph or higher) to impact North Carolina within 72-hours, the SERT Leader directs elevation to Level 3. The SERT Leader directs a partial activation of Emergency Management Division staff and key SERT agencies. The State EOC begins publishing situation reports and incident action plans for the next 24-hour operational period. The EOC staff prepares and delivers briefings for key state officials. The Chief of Operations may send Field Deployment Teams (FDTs) to counties to assist with the coordination of protective actions. Under direction of the SERT Leader, duly assigned field staff and other identified SERT agency representatives prepare for deployment and setup of the Branch Office(s).
- (3) When the National Hurricane Center issues a *Hurricane Watch* along any portion of the North Carolina coastline, the SERT leader directs elevation to activation Level 2. All necessary SERT agencies are activated in the state EOC. The SERT Leader prepares a State of Disaster Proclamation for the Governor and prepares a request for federal disaster assistance. The SERT Leader directs assembly of supplies and equipment to support the Branch Office(s) and preparation for deployment. The SERT Leader directs deployment of personnel and equipment/supplies to the Branch Office(s).
- (4) Additionally, the SERT Technical Advisor, in consultation with the Chief of Operations advises coastal counties on evacuation of vulnerable populations. All evacuations are planned to be initiated during daylight hours and completed before the arrival of tropical storm force winds.

b. Post Landfall

- (1) Upon hurricane landfall, the SERT Leader directs elevation to Level 1. The State EOC is now fully activated to assist with immediate response and recovery efforts. The Civil Air Patrol and ARTs begin an aerial reconnaissance of the disaster area as soon as the weather conditions allow. The State EOC determines priorities for immediate assistance using damage reports from the counties and ART information. The State EOC also prepares to receive up to 100 additional people from FEMA, the Army Corps of Engineers, and other federal and volunteer agencies.
- (2) Within twenty-four hours the Branch Office(s) and the FEMA-established Mobilization Center will be operational to manage post-impact response and recovery efforts. Within four days, the Mobilization Center is operational to administer disaster assistance.
- (3) At the direction of the Chief of Operations, the EOC staff dispatches resources to the Branch Office(s) in support of response activities.
- (4) The Branch Office(s) can provide quick resource support to the disaster area. When the SERT Leader determines that immediate needs are met, the EOC and Branch Office(s) will demobilize. The Joint Field Office (JFO) manages all long-term recovery actions and operates until all priority recovery activities are accomplished.
- (5) The JFO coordinates state and federal recovery actions and programs that support the overall recovery process. Examples are Public Assistance, Individual Assistance, Small Business Administrations loans, and Hazard Mitigation grants.

7. References

- a. North Carolina Emergency Operations Plan
- b. North Carolina General Statue 166-A
- c. The National Response Plan (December 2004)

8. Tabs:

| | |
|-------|--|
| Tab A | Protective Action Guidance for Hurricane Threats |
| Tab B | EOC Operational Levels (Hurricane Terms) |
| Tab C | NCEM Branch Office Operations |
| Tab D | Field Deployment Teams or Strike Teams |
| Tab E | Aerial Reconnaissance Teams (ART) |
| Tab F | Information Management |
| Tab G | Communications |
| Tab H | Interstate 40 Emergency Lane Reversal Plan |

Appendix 1
Annex B
NCEOP
Change 2
September 2005

This page is intentionally left blank.

TAB A TO APPENDIX 1 TO ANNEX B
NORTH CAROLINA EMERGENCY OPERATIONS PLAN

PROTECTIVE ACTION GUIDANCE FOR HURRICANE THREATS

1. Purpose. This guidance document outlines the coordination procedures that the State Emergency Response Team (SERT) and local emergency management will follow in the development of protective action recommendations.
2. Situation. This guidance document becomes effective when the state EOC escalates to Activation Level 3.
3. Mission. State and local emergency management officials are responsible for developing protective action strategies that will help ensure the public's safety when hurricanes threaten North Carolina.
4. Protective Action Outline. A protective action, as defined in this guidance document, is any activity or strategy that a state or local government undertakes to help ensure the public's safety when a hurricane threatens the state. To help maximize both the public's safety and the overall effectiveness of these actions, state and local emergency management officials must coordinate the implementation of these protective actions. Specific protective actions that will be coordinated include the following:
 - a. Emergency public information dissemination
 - b. Evacuation orders
 - c. Host shelter locations
5. Concept of Operation: All protective action decisions will be coordinated with state emergency management officials to foster intergovernmental consistency and support. In most instances, actual implementation (e.g., ordering an evacuation) is the responsibility of local government officials.

Protective action coordination is initiated when the SERT Leader elevates the operational level of the state EOC to Level 3. At Level 3, teams deploy to appropriate county EOCs, and key SERT agencies are activated in the state EOC.

The State EOC will use conference calls as the primary mechanism for coordinating intergovernmental protective action implementation. The coordination

conference calls are designed to develop a protective action plan for each oceanfront county. These plans will reflect likely actions at the state and local level in response to hurricane advisories. Coordination conference calls will take place according to a schedule set by the SERT Leader.

The management process for protective action development and conference calls is as follows: Counties will identify necessary protective actions in response to the most recent hurricane advisory package. Each county EOC will develop a preliminary protective action plan. The state EOC will conduct briefing calls for affected areas to include the eight oceanfront counties and all counties along predefined evacuation corridors. Appropriate National Weather Service forecast offices will participate as well. Each county EOC will outline its preliminary protective action plan. Each call will include a weather briefing and an outline of all support needed from the SERT for carrying out the plan, e.g., law enforcement support or mass care support.

If the SERT Leader determines the proposed protective action plan from a county EOC and its team needs improvement, the state EOC, the county team leader, and the SERT Leader will work together to revise the plan. The SERT Leader will consult with the Secretary of Crime Control and Public Safety and the Governor regarding protective action plans as necessary.

Coordination with neighboring states is important. As necessary, prior to implementation of an operational plan, the SERT Leader will host an interstate information conference call with the Virginia Department of Emergency Services and the South Carolina Emergency Preparedness Division.

6. Plan Development: Protective action plan implementation must be coordinated between state (State EOC, Branch Office(s)) and local (county) emergency management officials. The development of these operational plans is a two phase process:
 - a. Planning Element: One or all of the following actions will be coordinated during the planning element as part of an operational plan:
 - County EOC activation
 - State of Emergency declarations
 - Public information news releases
 - Evacuation route traffic control points and staffing responsibilities

- Evacuation order issuance
 - Shelter locations and support needs
 - Modified evacuation routes, e.g., Barco Diversion
 - Variable message board placement
 - Ferry operations
- b. Operational Element: Counties and Branch Offices are responsible for providing regular operational plan updates to the EOC staff. These updates will address the current status of the operational plan and its protective action strategies. The EOC staff is responsible for providing operational updates to the SERT Leader.
7. General State Recommendations: The SERT Leader, in conjunction with the SERT and team leaders, may, based on rigorous analysis, recommend the following general protective action decisions for local government during a hurricane threat.
- a. Public information dissemination plan beginning at Level 4
 - b. Partial county EOC activation at Level 3
 - c. Local State of Emergency declaration at Level 3
 - d. Full scale county EOC activation at Level 2
 - e. Mandatory coastal evacuation during Level 2 (within the Hurricane Watch phase based on data from the 1987 Eastern North Carolina Hurricane Evacuation Study)
 - f. Initial shelter locations open along the I-95 corridor during Level 2
 - g. Mandatory substandard housing evacuation, i.e., mobile homes and modular homes, during Level 3 for any county forecasted to receive winds speeds of tropical storm force (35 knots/39 mph) or greater.

Note: *The SERT Leader will only recommend protective actions after a thorough investigation of all available data and extensive communication with appropriate local governments.*

Tab A
Appendix 1
Annex B
NCEOP
Change 2
September 2005

This page is intentionally left blank.

ENCLOSURE 1 TO TAB A TO APPENDIX 1 TO ANNEX B
NORTH CAROLINA EMERGENCY OPERATIONS PLAN

RESPONSE AND RECOVERY CHECKLIST FOR HURRICANE EVENTS

D-DAY MINUS 3

Emergency Services

- ✓ SERT personnel are contacted, put on alert and provided information on the impending storm.
- ✓ Check breakout room to ensure all phones, fax, printer, computer equipment and lines work properly. Put in request for all phone & computer lines that have been disconnected to be reinstated and ready for use by the SERT.
- ✓ Monitor weather reports
- ✓ Start discussion of I-40 lane reversal depending on the strength of the storm and the predicted strength 24 hours before landfall.
- ✓ Place SORT on Stand by for special needs issues, field hospitals, DMAT, mobile ER, etc.

Human Services

- ✓ Notify core Human Services team representatives and request they monitor EM Web site.
- ✓ Place SERT representatives and resources on alert.
- ✓ Request a 72-hour staffing schedule from each agency.
- ✓ Monitor weather reports.
- ✓ Review SERT administrative procedures with SERT representatives.
- ✓ Insure breakout room is ready for operations.
- ✓ Request SERT representatives encourage their local counterparts report to local EOC.
- ✓ Identify and respond to special population concerns.
- ✓ Review Hurrevac projections and census data to project potential daily commodity requirements.
- ✓ Compose and publish a recommended shelter listing for each risk county.
- ✓ Coordinate with Regional Coordination Center(s) on PICS operations.

Enclosure 1
Tab A
Appendix 1
Annex B
NCEOP
Change 2
September 2005

Infrastructure Support

- ✓ Coordinate with the utilities for pre-staging resources.
- ✓ Identify road closures due to construction.
- ✓ Notify Infrastructure SERT agencies to be on standby status and verify staffing.
- ✓ Ensure phones, fax, computers, printer, and other resources in the Infrastructure Support Section are operationally ready.

Planning Support

- ✓ Initiate recommendations for SERT leader based upon hurricane advisories.
- ✓ Establish limited operations in the Planning Support breakout room.
- ✓ Begin publishing an Incident Action Plan.

Logistics and Finance

- ✓ Alert all SERT support agencies.
- ✓ Test all communications equipment in Logistics room.
- ✓ Assist with staff/SERT refresher training.
- ✓ Identify expedient training needs and support materials.
- ✓ Bring closure to non-disaster purchasing activities.
- ✓ Alert Temporary Solutions of anticipated personnel needs.
- ✓ Remind staff to document all emergency duty activities.
- ✓ Verify systems and connectivity in breakout rooms and Situation Room.
- ✓ Verify the operational readiness of EOC applications including EM2000.
- ✓ Verify operational readiness of EOC audio/visual and display resources.
- ✓ Review and verify Information Services deployment package.
- ✓ Provide Information Services support for division staff.
- ✓ Provide network support for SERT agencies.
- ✓ Review Information Services' activation staffing pattern.
- ✓ Identify activation needs for additional phone lines or temporary suspended lines.
- ✓ Start obtaining quotes for lodging needs.

Public Information

- ✓ Apprise other state government public-information offices of situation.
- ✓ Contact FEMA REG-IV - Coordinate Hurricane Preparedness info with other states.
- ✓ Review/revise 100 Series¹ pre-scripted news releases as appropriate (Citizens Begin Preparing; Three-Day Emergency Kits; Prepare Your Farm for Weather Disasters; etc.) then e-mail to media, post on Web page and EM2000.
- ✓ EOC public information functions handled by CC&PS.
- ✓ Respond to news media queries as needed.

¹100 Series releases deal with pre-event preparation; 200 Series releases cover general post-event subjects; 300 Series concern public health and safety issues.

D-DAY MINUS 2

Emergency Services

- ✓ Provide update information to SERT agencies on the impending storm.
- ✓ Start discussion and coordination of evacuation procedures for Ocracoke Island with their local officials.
- ✓ Coordinate with Human Services to assist any special needs facilities that may require evacuation.
- ✓ Coordinate with Infrastructure for the placement of information signs along the identified evacuation routes that are not already in place.

Human Services

- ✓ Begin confirming open shelter locations for risk to host counties.
- ✓ Contact trained recruits for Community Relations (CR).
- ✓ Provide updated event information to SERT agencies.
- ✓ Confirm status of TSA mobile canteens to support PICS.
- ✓ Request representative to EOC.
- ✓ Notify Humane Society of the United States/SPCA.
- ✓ Request activation of hotlines for TTY and Donation Management.
- ✓ Begin communications with FEMA HS and EM branch offices.
- ✓ Agricultural impact assessment (crops and livestock).

Enclosure 1
Tab A
Appendix 1
Annex B
NCEOP
Change 2
September 2005

Infrastructure Support

- ✓ Maintain communications with all electric utility providers, DOE, Office of Energy Emergencies, and Dixie Pipeline.
- ✓ Energy and DMV coordinate the wavier of restrictions for weigh and height limits for utility equipment supporting power restoration.
- ✓ Notify Energy to poll utilities to determine current preparedness status.
- ✓ Develop current resource list for debris clearances.
- ✓ Coordinate with local governments, where landfall is projected, to identify and prepare debris disposal and storage sites.
- ✓ Review Public Information releases related to debris management issues.
- ✓ Request road clearance priority maps from target counties.
- ✓ Notify area coordinators to complete Infrastructure Branch questionnaire by target counties.
- ✓ Notify and update Infrastructure SERT members to be in readiness stage.
- ✓ Organize work and overhead teams
- ✓ Check and prepare equipment

Planning Support

- ✓ Establish full operations in the Planning Support breakout room.
- ✓ Continue publishing Incident Action Plan and add situation reports, and daily summaries.
- ✓ Continue providing recommendations to SERT leader based upon hurricane advisories.

Logistics and Finance

- ✓ Move to the SEOC and establish the Logistics Support Branch.
- ✓ Mobilize the Donations Management Group.
- ✓ Initiate staffing pattern for internal support.
- ✓ Begin/update resource tracking on EM2000.
- ✓ Activate the purchasing cell in G-111 (Finance).
- ✓ Mobilize transportation contractor to EOC.
- ✓ Mobilize SERT agencies to EOC.
- ✓ Notify CAP for Branch Office/ EOC support.
- ✓ Notify ITS/STS for Branch Office/ EOC support.
- ✓ Establish internal support for the EOC.
- ✓ Cancel scheduled training programs.
- ✓ Support expedient training activities (to include EM2000).
- ✓ Contact CC&PS P&C to coordinate emergency activities.

- ✓ Publish work schedule.
- ✓ Identify personnel shortfalls and take action to meet needs.
- ✓ Deploy Information Services support staff to Eastern (Regional) Branch Office as required.
- ✓ Set up server, workstations, printers, and hubs at Eastern Branch Office as required.
- ✓ Test connectivity between Eastern Branch Office and Raleigh.
- ✓ Deploy additional EOC systems as required.
- ✓ Provide Information Services support for entire NCEM staff.
- ✓ Provide network support for all SERT agencies.
- ✓ Implement Information Services activation staffing pattern.
- ✓ Initiate Information Services purchases for supplies as required.

Public Information

- ✓ Contact FEMA REG-IV -- Coordinate Hurricane Preparedness info with other states.
- ✓ Check out JIC equipment (computers, phones, fax machines, supplies, etc.)
- ✓ Check "go-kits." Start documenting costs (materials and hours).
- ✓ Review/revise 100 Series² pre-scripted news releases as appropriate (Citizens Begin Preparing; Three-Day Emergency Kits; Prepare Your Farm For Weather Disasters; etc.) then e-mail to media, post on Web page and EM2000.
- ✓ Schedule OPENet live show on preparedness (Tuesday or Thursday, as appropriate).
- ✓ Issue a Media advisory regarding ground rules for Media Center and a briefing schedule in Media Center.

²100 Series release deal with pre-event preparation; 200 Series releases cover general post-event subjects; 300 Series concern public health and safety issues. Notify field staff and LEMCs by e-mail of releases being distributed.

Enclosure 1
Tab A
Appendix 1
Annex B
NCEOP
Change 2
September 2005

D-DAY MINUS 1

Emergency Services

- ✓ SERT personnel report to state EOC.
- ✓ Establish 24-hour staffing pattern within ESG.
- ✓ Evacuate coastal areas.
- ✓ Provide security for rest stops and public shelters as requested.
- ✓ Pre-identify Technical Rescue (Swift water and USAR teams) discuss forward deployment.
- ✓ Place four RRTs on standby for possible HAZ-MAT missions.
- ✓ NDMS will identify all available hospital beds with assistance from the RAC's & OEMS.

Human Services

- ✓ Community Relations Volunteers
 - ✓ Team coordinated
 - ✓ Set up "go-kits" to support five teams
 - ✓ Arrange for special transportation for each team, if required.

Infrastructure Support

- ✓ Maintain communications with all electric utility providers, DOE, Office of Energy Emergencies, and Dixie Pipeline.
- ✓ Establish communications with DOT engineers in each of the target counties.
- ✓ Divers and inspection team placed on stand by to check the Oregon Inlet Bridge once the storm has passed.
- ✓ Coordinate with DOT for fueling stations, and continue to monitor NCNG fuel request from Logistics.
- ✓ Plan for coordination of debris clearance and road openings, with critical routes given priority for maintaining open: I-40, Hwy 17, 58, 64, 70, 264, 421.
- ✓ Coordinate pre-location of Forestry debris clearance resources.
- ✓ District chain-saw crew lists are to be compiled and number available tallied.
- ✓ DENR review data on water and sewer capabilities in target counties.
- ✓ Develop list of PDA, Inspection, Grant Management teams anticipated.
- ✓ Identify SERT Infrastructure agencies' response and readiness capabilities.
- ✓ Refine priority list of debris clearance maps. Contact FEMA Infrastructure Support and establish communications and POC.
- ✓ Coordinate with DOI to provide resource support from codes enforcement inspectors for structural inspections of buildings in target counties.

- ✓ Final request to area coordinators for completion of the Infrastructure Branch questionnaire by target counties.
- ✓ Infrastructure Support SERT agency representatives activated at EOC.
- ✓ Request administrative support for Infrastructure Support operations.

Planning Support

- ✓ Develop protective action strategies based on hurricane advisories.
- ✓ Support coordination of protective action strategies at the local government level.
- ✓ Draft a state of emergency proclamation.
- ✓ Continue providing recommendations for SERT leader based upon hurricane advisories.
- ✓ Continue publishing Incident Action Plan, situation reports, and daily summaries.

Logistics and Finance

- ✓ Evaluate resource needs for the next operational period.
- ✓ Continue internal support requirements of the SEOC.
- ✓ Continue supporting Eastern Branch Office setup.
- ✓ Have donations manager verify VOLAG POCs.
- ✓ Coordinate with Human Services on comfort stations.
- ✓ Coordinate with Infrastructure on debris clearance.
- ✓ Support other D-DAY MINUS 1 activities.
- ✓ Support expedient training activities.
- ✓ Continue to identify personnel shortfalls.
- ✓ Deploy additional EOC systems as required.
- ✓ Provide Information Services support for all NCEM staff.
- ✓ Provide network support for all SERT agencies.
- ✓ Implement Information Services activation staffing pattern.
- ✓ Initiate purchases for needed Information Services resources.
- ✓ Clarify finance needs.

Enclosure 1
Tab A
Appendix 1
Annex B
NCEOP
Change 2
September 2005

Public Information

- ✓ Contact FEMA REG-IV -- Coordinate hurricane preparedness info with other states.
- ✓ JIC is activated and fully staffed by the SERT EEI staff (CC&PS PAO) with support from state PIOs.
- ✓ Keep SERT PIOs apprized of storm's potential.
- ✓ Request PDA teams keep cost and damage figures by county.
- ✓ Review/revise 100 Series pre-scripted news releases as appropriate (WATCH ISSUED; WARNING ISSUED; THREAT OF STORM INCREASES; PETS AND SHELTERS, etc.), then post on Web page and EM2000.
- ✓ NCEM representatives (branch managers, area coordinators and PIOs) on noon news on TV, radio talk shows (morning and afternoon drive time).
- ✓ Live radio and TV SitReps to local and national media
 - ✓ Briefings at scheduled times -- 0900, 1100, 1600, 2100
- ✓ Request to Logistics - aircraft with video recording capability to fly storm path and/or coast as soon as safe flying conditions return following the hurricane. Videotape to be made available to all media and shown to public at selected sites following the storm.

D-DAY

Emergency Services

- ✓ Provide security to damaged areas, rivers and the intercoastal waterway.
- ✓ Continue shelter security.
- ✓ Enforce curfews implemented by local governments.
- ✓ Provide medical support and transportation for injured disaster victims.
- ✓ Provide fire support to impacted areas.
- ✓ Access need of RRTs, SORT, DMAT and Technical Rescue teams.

Human Services

- ✓ Mass Care
 - ✓ Monitor shelter operations
 - ✓ Identify locations to deploy comfort stations
- ✓ Monitor event.
- ✓ Stage PICS for deployment on D + 2.

B -1-A-1-8

Infrastructure Support

- ✓ Identify power grid damage and review priority response list.
- ✓ Maintain communications with all electric utility providers, DOE, Office of Energy Emergencies, and Dixie Pipeline.
- ✓ Maintain staff at EOC with CP&L, ElectriCities, and Electric Cooperatives customer service representatives.
- ✓ Identify transportation system damage and develop priority response list.
- ✓ Start thinking about airports and plan for recovery.
- ✓ Divers and inspection team to check the Oregon Inlet Bridge and report results.
- ✓ Continue to plan for coordination of debris clearance and road openings.
- ✓ Organize crews with DOT trucks and personnel.
- ✓ Coordinate the organization of Forestry chainsaw teams for deployment.
- ✓ Identify water and sewer system damage and refine priority response list.
- ✓ Review initial damage assessment reports to determine response actions.
- ✓ Damage Assessment teams on stand by for deployment: PA writing SOP for JFO operations and coordinating with FEMA group.
- ✓ Identify debris clearance list based on priority list submitted on D-DAY MINUS 1 and coordinate with appropriate agencies.
- ✓ Support debris clearance activities by coordination of DOC, DOT, and Forestry resources.

Planning Support

- ✓ Prepare for immediate response and recovery activities.
- ✓ Draft a "major" presidential disaster declaration request.
- ✓ Continue providing recommendations for SERT leader based upon hurricane advisories.
- ✓ Continue publishing Incident Action Plan, situation reports, and daily summaries.

Logistics and Finance

- ✓ Fulfill D-DAY MINUS 1 resource requirements.
- ✓ Coordinate aviation assets for missions.
- ✓ Ensure requested supplies are delivered when safe to travel.
- ✓ Evaluate resource needs for the next operational period.
- ✓ Coordinate for the immediate delivery of required resources.
- ✓ Support the Eastern Branch Office requirements to become operational.
- ✓ Provide SERT leader with a list of deployed and available resources ready for deployment.
- ✓ Support expedient training activities.

Enclosure 1
Tab A
Appendix 1
Annex B
NCEOP
Change 2
September 2005

- ✓ Continue to identify personnel shortfalls.
- ✓ Provide network support for all SERT agencies.
- ✓ Maintain adequate Information Services' supplies.
- ✓ Initiate purchases as required to support the mission.
- ✓ Provide to Finance total expenditures once during each operational period.

Public Information

- ✓ Contact FEMA REG-IV -- Coordinate hurricane response and recovery information with other states.
- ✓ JIC is activated and fully staffed as needed with other state agency PIOs.
- ✓ Monitor news media for storm information.
- ✓ Use "A Rapid Response" as needed and coordinate with LEMCs.
- ✓ Review/revise 100, 200 and 300 Series pre-scripted news releases as needed, then post on Web page and EM2000:
 - ✓ State response preparations
 - ✓ Homeowner/property owner precautions
 - ✓ Recovery related issues (insurance, pictures of property, important papers, etc.)
 - ✓ Issue PSAs on recovery topics
 - ✓ Evacuation routes -- coordinate with DOT and SHP
 - ✓ Shelter locations -- what to take; pets in shelters
 - ✓ Evacuation and re-entry information
 - ✓ Shelters
 - ✓ Traffic conditions
 - ✓ Public health and safety topics
 - ✓ Donations Management
- ✓ Media advisory on response activities, especially to radio and TV outlets in the impacted area.
 - ✓ Branch managers, area coordinators and EEI staff on noon news on TV, radio talk shows (morning and afternoon drive time)
- ✓ Notify field staff and LEMCS by e-mail of releases being distributed.
- ✓ Live radio and TV SitReps to local and national media.
 - ✓ Briefings at scheduled times -- 0900, 1100, 1600, 2100
- ✓ Coordinate with governor's press office for tour of affected area for governor and/or CCPS secretary for D-DAY PLUS 1 or D-DAY PLUS 2 (depending on time of impact).
 - ✓ Brief Community Relations representatives.

B -1-A-1-10

D-DAY PLUS 1

Emergency Services (D-DAY PLUS 1 to D-DAY PLUS 7)

- ✓ Assist with re-entry, if deemed safe.
- ✓ Provide security to damaged areas, rivers and the intercoastal waterway.
- ✓ Conduct search of impacted area for stranded victims as requested.
- ✓ Continue shelter security.
- ✓ Enforce curfews implemented by local governments.
- ✓ Provide medical support and transportation for injured disaster victims.
- ✓ Provide fire support to impacted areas.
- ✓ Assess need for RRTs, SORT, DMAT and Technical Rescue teams.

Human Services

- ✓ Monitor shelter openings.
- ✓ Monitor progress of the evacuation.
- ✓ Coordinate Donations Management / voluntary Organizations.
- ✓ Notify AVMA to be on alert.
- ✓ Deploy or redeploy PICS as required.

(D-DAY PLUS 1 to D-DAY PLUS 7)

- ✓ Monitor shelter and feeding operations.
- ✓ Continue CR Support.
- ✓ Monitor reports for housing needs.
- ✓ Consult with PDA teams and insurance industry for impact assessment information
- ✓ Coordinate re-supply for PICS.
- ✓ Continue to update PIO.
- ✓ Re-broadcast PSA.
- ✓ Monitor PICS re-supply requirements.
- ✓ Support the development of a re-entry plan for each impacted county.
- ✓ Compose short and long-term housing needs plan by evaluating each county.
- ✓ Establish an operational calendar for meetings and travel.
- ✓ Monitor human and animal welfare issues.
- ✓ Develop a listing of fixed income citizens requiring special support (CC, meals etc.).
- ✓ Monitor potential public health threats.

Enclosure 1
Tab A
Appendix 1
Annex B
NCEOP
Change 2
September 2005

Infrastructure Support

- ✓ Energy conducts utility damage assessment and coordinates their activities.
- ✓ Maintain communications with all electric utility providers, DOE, Office of Energy Emergencies, and Dixie Pipeline.
- ✓ Identify priority road clearances and deploy DOT personnel and equipment as needed.
- ✓ Identify road closures needed and erect barricades to ensure public safety.
- ✓ Identify debris clearance request and personnel needed.
- ✓ Move pre-assigned strike teams and overhead teams into staging area.
- ✓ Organize additional chainsaw teams and overhead teams for possible deployment.
- ✓ Establish coordination between SERT at EOC and NCFS Operations Center.
- ✓ Continue coordination to establish debris management sites.
- ✓ Activate DENR field staff to assist in coordination of debris site establishment and conduct site visits for approval.
- ✓ Establish PDA plan with FEMA.
- ✓ Area coordinators redefine debris clearance priority list based on current data.
- ✓ Implement mutual aid agreements within the state and surrounding states based on current information for infrastructure needs.
- ✓ Coordinate Public Information releases to inform the public on proper debris management procedures.
- ✓ Maintain Infrastructure SERT staff representation.

Planning Support

- ✓ Manage incoming damage assessment data.
- ✓ If warranted, submit declaration request.
- ✓ Continue publishing Incident Action Plan, situation reports, daily summaries and executive reports.

Logistics

- ✓ Evaluate resource needs for next operational period.
- ✓ Mobilize resources necessary for mission support.
- ✓ Coordinate for a news release on donations, volunteer information and toll-free number.
- ✓ Provide SERT leader with available and deployed resource status daily.
- ✓ Identify and support resource requirements for inspection teams (Preliminary Damage Assessment).
- ✓ Continue Information Services support for the entire SERT support staff (ongoing).

Public Information

- ✓ Coordinate with FEMA REG-IV -- Response and Recovery Info.
- ✓ JIC is activated and full staffed as needed with other state agency PIOs.
- ✓ Deploy PIOs equipped with "go-kit" to Forward SERT as needed.
- ✓ Monitor news media for storm information.
 - ✓ Use "Rapid Response," as needed
- ✓ Review/revise 200 and 300 Series pre-scripted news releases as needed, then post on Web page and EM2000:
 - ✓ Evacuation and re-entry information
 - ✓ Shelters
 - ✓ Traffic conditions
 - ✓ Public health and safety topics
 - ✓ Donations Management
- ✓ Notify field staff and LEMCS by e-mail of releases being distributed.
- ✓ Media advisory, especially to coastal radio and TV outlet, on Response activities.
 - ✓ Branch managers, area coordinators and EEIG staff on noon news on TV, radio talk shows (morning and afternoon drive time)
- ✓ Live radio and TV SitReps to local and national media.
 - ✓ Briefings at scheduled times -- 0900, 1100, 1600, 2100
- ✓ Escort media in major damage areas (pool media if necessary).
 - ✓ Need 4WD vehicle capable of carrying four to six passengers with video cameras
- ✓ Coordinate with governor's press office for tour of affected area for governor and/or CCPS secretary for D-DAY PLUS 1 or D-DAY PLUS 2 (depending on time of impact).
 - ✓ Coordinate/schedule Community Relations teams.

Enclosure 1
Tab A
Appendix 1
Annex B
NCEOP
Change 2
September 2005

D-DAY PLUS 2

Human Services

- ✓ Identify staff to support JFO operations.
- ✓ Deploy CR teams to meet with local officials.
- ✓ Compose business, agriculture and residential PDA reports.

Infrastructure Support

- ✓ Energy submits anticipated restoration schedule.
- ✓ Maintain communications with all electric utility providers, DOE, Office of Energy Emergencies, and Dixie Pipeline.
- ✓ Redefine equipment and personnel needs for debris removal activities.
- ✓ Monitor road closures and prepare status reports.
- ✓ Provide resource support for overhead teams as needed.
- ✓ Continue to coordinate chain-saw teams request and deploy resources based on IAP.
- ✓ Continue SERT EOC and NCFS Operations Center communication and staffing.
- ✓ Continue debris site establishment coordination and site inspections by field staff as possible.
- ✓ DENR continue to provide staff support at EOC in Infrastructure Support Section.
- ✓ Identify DJFO location with FEMA.
- ✓ Area coordinators redefine debris clearance priority list based on current data.

Planning Support

- ✓ Continue operational support to the state EOC.
- ✓ Prepare for limited mobilization to a JFO.
- ✓ Continue moving required resources to the Regional Coordination Center(s).
- ✓ Continue publishing Incident Action Plan, situation reports, daily summaries and executive reports.

Logistics and Finance

- ✓ Evaluate resource needs for the next operational period.
- ✓ Support initial JFO resource requirements.
- ✓ Assess donation and volunteer needs with donations manager.
- ✓ Determine POCs for donations and volunteers at the local level. Provide the SERT leader with available and deployed resource status.
- ✓ Complete initial identification of personnel to support recovery operations.
- ✓ Assess initial JFO requirements for Information Services.
- ✓ Initiate acquisition process to fulfill JFO requirements.

B -1-A-1-14

- ✓ Provide continued Information Services and network support for all SERT agencies.
- ✓ Initiate purchases as required to support Information Services.

Public Information

- ✓ Coordinate with FEMA REG-IV -- Response and Recovery Info.
- ✓ Begin preparations for Joint Field Office -- equipment and staffing.
- ✓ JIC is activated and staffed as needed with other state agency PIOs.
- ✓ PIOs equipped with "go-kit" deployed as needed.
- ✓ Monitor news media for storm information.
 - ✓ Use "Rapid Response" as needed Review/revise 200 and 300 Series prescribed news releases and FEMA "boilerplate," as needed, then post on Web page and EM2000:
 - ✓ Evacuation and re-entry information
 - ✓ Shelters
 - ✓ Traffic conditions
 - ✓ Public health and safety topics
 - ✓ Donations Management
 - ✓ Teleregistration
- ✓ Notify field staff and LEMCS by e-mail of releases being distributed.
- ✓ Media advisory, especially to coastal radio and TV outlets, on response activities.
 - ✓ Branch managers, area coordinators and EEIG staff on noon news on TV, radio talk shows (morning and afternoon drive time)
- ✓ Live radio and TV SitReps to local and national media.
 - ✓ Briefings at scheduled times -- 0900, 1100, 1600, 2100
- ✓ Escort media in major damage areas (pool media if necessary)
 - ✓ Need 4WD vehicle to carry four to six people with video cameras
- ✓ Coordinate with governor's press office for tour of affected area for governor and/or CCPS secretary for D-DAY PLUS 1 or D-DAY PLUS 2 (depending on time of impact).
 - ✓ Community Relations teams deployed.

D-DAY PLUS 3

Human Services

- ✓ Identify locations and define the type(s) of recovery centers.
- ✓ Act as liaison between DDS and NCEM to establish IFG operations.

Infrastructure Support (D-DAY PLUS 3 to D-DAY PLUS 7)

- ✓ Continue to maintain communications with all utility providers, DOE, Office of Energy Emergencies, and Dixie Pipeline.
- ✓ Continue to maintain communications with DOT field offices for updates on road conditions and status.
- ✓ Forestry continues to support overhead team in providing strike teams for debris clearance activities.
- ✓ DENR continues to support the establishment of debris management sites, and conducts site visits with field staff.
- ✓ Maintain SERT staffing as needed for Infrastructure Support operations at EOC.

Planning Support (D-DAY PLUS 3 to D-DAY PLUS 7)

- ✓ Continue operational support to the state EOC.
- ✓ Provide operational support to a JFO.
- ✓ Continue moving required resources to affected areas.
- ✓ Continue publishing Incident Action Plan, situation reports, daily summaries and executive reports.

Logistics and Finance (D-DAY PLUS 3 to D-DAY PLUS 7)

- ✓ Evaluate resource needs for the next operational period.
- ✓ Continue supporting PICS and debris removal teams.
- ✓ Brief SERT leader on available and deployed resources.
- ✓ Assess resource requirements for the next operational period.
- ✓ Assess donations and volunteer needs.
- ✓ Determine need for an unsolicited donations warehouse.
- ✓ Continue supporting JFO operations.
- ✓ Coordinate training activities with deploying FEMA staff.
- ✓ Continue personnel support activities.
- ✓ Continue JFO assessment and resource acquisition process for Information Services.
- ✓ Develop Information Services JFO staffing pattern.
- ✓ Provide continuing support of Information Services for all SERT agencies.

- ✓ Provide continuing network support for all SERT agencies.
- ✓ Initiate purchases of Information Services resources as needed.

Public Information

- ✓ Coordinate with FEMA REG-IV -- Response and Recovery Info.
- ✓ Begin preparations for DFO -- equipment and staffing.
- ✓ JIC is activated and staffed as needed with other state agency PIOs.
- ✓ PIOs equipped with "go-kit" deployed as needed.
- ✓ Monitor news media for storm information.
- ✓ Use "Rapid Response," as needed
- ✓ Review/revise 200 and 300 Series pre-scripted news releases and FEMA "boilerplate" as needed, then post on Web page and EM2000:
 - ✓ Evacuation and re-entry information
 - ✓ Shelters
 - ✓ Traffic conditions
 - ✓ Public health and safety topics
 - ✓ Donations Management
 - ✓ Teleregistration
- ✓ Notify field staff and LEMCS by e-mail of releases being distributed.
- ✓ Media advisory, especially to coastal radio and TV outlets, on Response activities.
 - ✓ Branch managers, area coordinators and EEI staff on noon news on TV, radio talk shows (morning and afternoon drive time)
- ✓ Live radio and TV SitReps to local and national media.
 - ✓ Briefings at scheduled times -- 0900, 1100, 1600, 2100
- ✓ Escort media in major damage areas (pool media if necessary).
 - ✓ Need 4WD vehicle capable of carrying four to six people with video cameras
- ✓ Coordinate with governor's press office for tour of affected area for governor and/or CCPS secretary for D-DAY PLUS 1 or D-DAY PLUS 2 (depending on time of impact).
- ✓ Community Relations teams deployed.

Enclosure 1
Tab A
Appendix 1
Annex B
NCEOP
Change 2
September 2005

D-DAY PLUS 4

Public Information

- ✓ Emphasis shifts to Recovery Phase.
- ✓ If Presidential Disaster Declaration is received, coordinate equipment and staffing with FEMA REG-IV to set up the JFO and shift PIO operations to JFO. {See FEMA PIO Field Manual for additional information on Public Information Operations in a JFO and possible news releases related to recovery efforts.}
- ✓ State JIC remains activated and staffed as needed with other state agency PIOs until such time as the JFO becomes operational or media interest declines to point where PIO activities can be handled by CCPS-PIO.
- ✓ NCEM PIOs equipped with "go-kit" deployed as needed
- ✓ Monitor news media for storm information.
 - ✓ Use "Rapid Response" as needed
- ✓ Review/revise both 200 and 300 Series pre-scripted state and FEMA "boilerplate" as needed, then post on Web page and EM2000:
 - ✓ Evacuation and re-entry information
 - ✓ Shelters
 - ✓ Traffic conditions
 - ✓ Public health and safety topics
 - ✓ Donations Management
 - ✓ Teleregistration
- ✓ Media advisory, especially to coastal radio and TV outlets, on response activities.
 - ✓ Branch managers, area coordinators and EEIG staff on noon news on TV, radio talk shows (morning and afternoon drive time)
- ✓ Live radio and TV SitReps to local and national media. (These may stop on D-DAY PLUS 4 or when JFO becomes operational.)
 - ✓ Briefings at scheduled times -- 0800, 1000, 1600, 2100
- ✓ Escort media in major damage areas (pool media if necessary).
 - ✓ Need 4WD vehicle capable of carrying four to six people with video cameras
- ✓ Community Relations teams deployed.

TAB B TO APPENDIX 1 TO ANNEX B NORTH CAROLINA EMERGENCY OPERATIONS PLAN

EOC ACTIVATION LEVELS FOR HURRICANES

The state EOC will operate at escalating activation levels during tropical event threats. These levels indicate the status and/or threat of the event.

Event: Normal day-to-day operations.

Action: Monitor the tropics for storms that might affect North Carolina.

Level 4 *Event:* National Hurricane Center advises that a tropical event is developing into a potential threat along the US southeastern or mid-Atlantic coastline.

Action: All SERT agencies are notified of an impending threat and are requested to make necessary preparations for limited or full scale activation in the state EOC.

Level 3 *Event:* National Hurricane Center advises that tropical storm force winds from a tropical event are a potential threat to North Carolina between forty-eight and 72 hours.

Action: The EOC is partially activated with key SERT agencies. Incident action plans and situation reports are initiated.

Level 2 *Event:* National Hurricane Center forecasts require a Hurricane Watch (hurricane conditions are likely within the next 36 hours) along any portion of the North Carolina coastline.

Action: All necessary SERT agencies report to the EOC for a full-scale activation. Counties are advised to begin evacuations during daylight hours to ensure evacuations are complete before the arrival of gale force winds.

Level 1 *Event:* Hurricane force conditions affect North Carolina.

Action: As weather conditions permit, emergency response and recovery teams deploy to begin providing emergency services and to establish disaster field offices, disaster recovery centers, and the Branch Office(s).

TAB C TO APPENDIX 1 TO ANNEX B NORTH CAROLINA EMERGENCY OPERATIONS PLAN

NCEM BRANCH OFFICE OPERATIONS

1. Mission: To provide a coordinating element to directly apply resources to the affected area and respond to emergencies on a mission assignment basis and allow for situation assessment and projected resource planning. As conditions warrant, the Branch Office(s) can be used to support and stage disaster relief personnel and equipment such as search and rescue teams, emergency medical service teams, debris clearance teams, public works strike teams, and security teams. Should it become necessary, Branch Office(s) may establish and operate Multi-Agency Coordination Centers as described in the National Incident Management System (NIMS).
2. Concept of Operations:
 - a. The number of counties and/or magnitude of the disaster event will dictate the configuration of Branch Offices. Current plans for hurricanes call for the SERT Leader to direct emergency activation of the Eastern Branch Office at Kinston. The Eastern Branch Office will receive operational direction from the State EOC, and all resource requests will be processed through the State EOC. Additional branch offices may be established as required.
 - b. The Branch Office(s) will be managed in a manner consistent with the National Incident Management System (NIMS).
 - c. The State Emergency Response Team in Raleigh is responsible for obtaining a resource needs assessment for the impacted area. Stockpiling and pre-positioning the resources and personnel near the disaster area may expedite distribution of resources to the end user.
 - d. The Branch Office will evaluate the disaster impact and establish priorities related to life, property and the environment at risk. The NCEM Eastern Branch manager will coordinate the establishment of priorities with the SERT Leader to ensure consistency between the NCEOC and the Branch Office(s).

Tab C
Appendix 1
Annex B
NCEOP
Change 2
September 2005

This page is intentionally left blank.

TAB D TO APPENDIX 1 TO ANNEX B
NORTH CAROLINA EMERGENCY OPERATIONS PLAN

FIELD DEPLOYMENT TEAMS (FDT) OR STRIKE TEAMS

1. Mission: To support local government at receiving and distribution points and with incident management in response to and recovery from a hurricane event and to collect preliminary damage assessment data.
2. Concept of Operations:
 - a. Field Deployment Team members will be available for deployment with 24 hours notice during hurricane season. The NCEM Operations Branch Chief may activate teams as required within 24 to 48 hours of achieving EOC Activation Level 4. The Team Leader will be the first member identified and activated with concurrence of the applicable county emergency manager. Other members will be activated as the Team Leader sees fit. FDTs will attend county briefings and planning meetings as required. They will ensure all State resources are properly checked in at the county receiving point, and they will provide advice to the counties on the availability and appropriate use of State resources. They will serve as liaisons between county government and the SERT as well as the Branch Office(s). FDTs will be deactivated and redeployed when the SERT Leader determines their presence at county EOCs is no longer necessary. FDTs may be used at any time during a hurricane event.
 - b. FDTs also collect preliminary damage assessment data through ground reconnaissance.
3. Organization: FDTs will be led by assigned NCEM Area Coordinators. Team members may include personnel from the NC National Guard, the Office of the State Fire Marshal, the Division of Forest Resources, the Department of Transportation, Department of Commerce, and other SERT agencies as appropriate.

Tab D
Appendix 1
Annex B
NCEOP
Change 2
September 2005

This page is intentionally left blank.

TAB E TO APPENDIX 1 TO ANNEX B
NORTH CAROLINA EMERGENCY OPERATIONS PLAN

AERIAL RECONNAISSANCE TEAMS (ART)

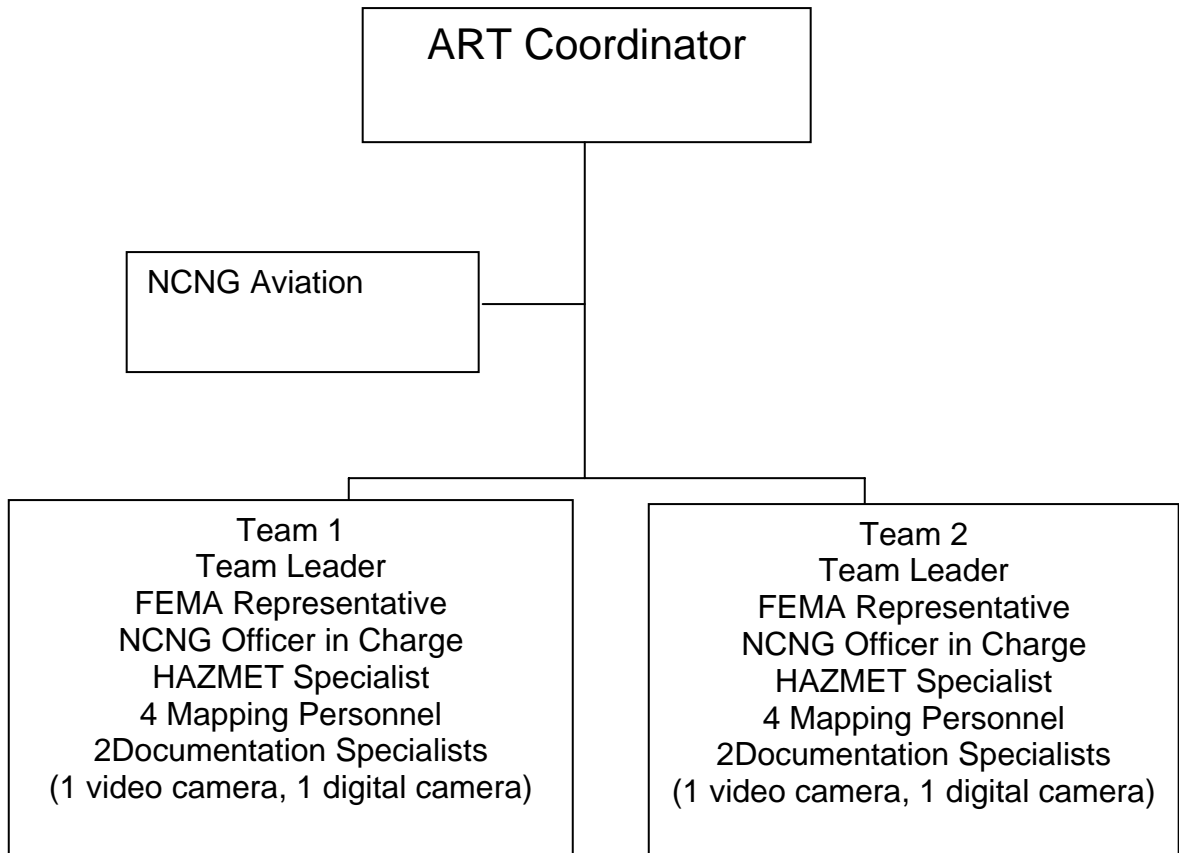
1. Mission: As part of preliminary damage assessment, to deploy rapidly and fly over severely impacted areas providing reports on the extent and location of hurricane damage.
2. Concept of Operations: The ARTs are led by an ART Coordinator assigned from the SERT Mitigation Section. He/she schedules aerial reconnaissance according to requirements established by the SERT Planning Section. ARTs will be deployed immediately after a major hurricane impacts North Carolina and weather conditions permit liftoff by helicopter. If available and depending on the projected path of the hurricane, two Blackhawk helicopters will be deployed from Salisbury to Raleigh at least 24 hours before a hurricane impacts North Carolina. Two ARTs will deploy from the RDU airport at the National Guard Aviation Center and fly to counties impacted by a hurricane. One helicopter will fly the impacted area where the hurricane eye's center moved over land. The other helicopter will fly the eastern eye wall where hurricane winds are expected to have been most severe. Both helicopters will fly these areas, county by county, observing and noting the following: 1) the severity of the damage, 2) specific impact information and locations, i.e. estimated houses damaged, roads washed away, bridges out, power lines down, etc., 3) record by video and digital camera image records of the damage from the air and 4) determine what immediate state assistance may be needed.

If possible the information being recorded by the ARTs will be sent back to the State EOC by one or more of the following methods:

- a. By voice transmission between the ART leader and the State EOC as fly-over occurs
- b. By video transmission between the ART leader and the State EOC as fly-over occurs
- c. By voice transmission using a satellite phone once the helicopter lands in an impacted county
- d. By telephone once a team lands in an impacted area
- e. By fax machine once a team lands in an impacted area

- f. By hand delivering the reports and maps back to the State EOC after the ARTs return to Raleigh.

3. Organization: The ARTs are composed of the following:



4. ART Information Mission Objectives: To identify, for each affected county, the status of Infrastructure and mass care structures. Priorities include:
 - a. Telephone and communications towers
 - b. Electrical power lines
 - c. Roads and Bridges
 - d. Health\Medical Facilities
 - e. Waste and Water Treatment Plants and Systems
 - f. Airports and Railroads
 - g. Main Government buildings
 - h. Shelters
 - i. Mapped areas of significantly impacted areas

5. Communications: The ARTs will communicate with the State EOC by satellite phone or as listed paragraph 2 above.

Tab E
Appendix 1
Annex B
NCEOP
Change 2
September 2005

This page is intentionally left blank.

TAB F TO APPENDIX 1 TO ANNEX B
NORTH CAROLINA EMERGENCY MANAGEMENT PLAN

INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

1. Concept of Operations: Operational priorities will be outlined in incident action plans developed for each operational period (determined by the SERT Leader) and situation reports outlining accomplished activities will be published for each operational period. The state EOC staff and field staff are responsible for submitting all reports to the Planning Section at prescribed times, which are based on the 24-hour operational period.
2. Procedures:
 - a. At the request of the Governor's office, the Planning Section will develop status reports on all impacted counties; these reports are outside the scope of the statewide situation report. Once requested by the Governor's office, the Planning Support Branch will produce this report once a day □ at the end of the operational period.
 - b. The Planning Section will facilitate operational briefings in the situation room as directed and at the end of each operational period. These briefings will detail the status of current actions within the State EOC, Area Commands, and impacted counties.
 - c. Information collection and management is managed through written reports and action plans, coordination conference calls, e-mail, and weather systems: HURREVAC, Data Transmission Network, and Contel.
 - d. The Planning Support Branch is responsible for maintaining information in HURREVAC. This tool maintains storm track information and helps in development of protective action recommendations. The Technical Support Services Branch (Logistics Section) is responsible for maintaining the systems that provide the state EOC with weather data and imagery.

Tab F
 Appendix 1
 Annex B
 NCEOP
 Change 2
 September 2005

e. The Planning Section, with assistance and input from the EM Governor's Liaison, is responsible for drafting Governor's State of Emergency and Disaster proclamations and for drafting a request for federal disaster assistance through a presidential disaster declaration.

f. Hurricane emergency information is managed according to this matrix.

| ACTIVITY | TIME | RESPONSIBLE OFFICE | REMARKS |
|--------------------------------------|---|-----------------------------|--|
| Incident Action Plan | Daily by 1900 for next day implementation | Situation and Documentation | Data submitted by counties and BCP |
| Situation Report | 1200 | Situation and Documentation | Statewide activities for the past 24-hours |
| Flash Report | As Required | Situation and Documentation | A concise report to document and quickly dispatch information on breaking developments |
| Coordination Conference Call | 0000, 0600, 1200, &1800 | Situation and Documentation | Intended protective actions at task force |
| EOC Operational Briefing | 0700 & 1900 | Situation and Documentation | EOC status and field activities at shift change |
| Governor's Summary Report | As Required | SERT Leader | Daily account of past and future activities |
| State of Emergency Declaration Draft | D - 1 | Situation and Documentation | Indication disaster situation in state |
| Federal Disaster Assistance Draft | D - Day | Situation and Documentation | Financial assistance to support recovery |

g. The Public Information Section will coordinate and issue press releases as required.

3. Enclosures:

1. Operational Period Time Line
2. Press Release Index

ENCLOSURE 1 TO TAB F TO APPENDIX 1 TO ANNEX B
NORTH CAROLINA EMERGENCY OPERATIONS PLAN

OPERATIONAL PERIOD TIME LINE

0400 Deadline for Situation Report to be submitted to NCEOC
0500 National Hurricane Center Tropical Cyclone Advisory
0600 Protective Action Coordination Conference Call with Selected
Counties in Affected Areas
0630 Protective Action Coordination Conference Call with Remaining
Counties in Affected Areas
0700 Day Shift Arrives
0700 SERT Briefing
0730 Night Shift Departs
0800 24-Hour Operational Period Begins
0800 SERT Planning Meeting
1000 Deadline for Situation Report to be submitted to NCEOC
1000 Governor's Briefing (as required)
1100 National Hurricane Center Tropical Cyclone Advisory
1200 Protective Action Coordination Conference Call with Selected
Counties in Affected Areas
1230 Protective Action Coordination Conference Call with Remaining
Counties in Affected Areas
1300 Deadline for Mission Requests (Next Operational Period)
1600 Deadline for Situation Reports Submitted to NCEOC
1700 National Hurricane Center Tropical Cyclone Advisory
1800 Publish Event Situation Report
1800 Protective Action Coordination Conference Call with Selected
Counties in Affected Areas
1830 Protective Action Coordination Conference Call with Remaining
Counties in Affected Areas
1900 Night Shift Arrives
1900 SERT Briefing
1930 Day Shift Departs
2300 National Hurricane Center Tropical Cyclone Advisory
0000 Protective Action Coordination Conference Call with Selected
Counties in Affected Areas
0030 Protective Action Coordination Conference Call with Remaining
Counties in Affected Areas

Enclosure 1
Tab F
Appendix 1
Annex B
NCEOP
November 2002

This page is intentionally left blank.

ENCLOSURE 2 TO TAB F TO APPENDIX 1 TO ANNEX B
 NORTH CAROLINA EMERGENCY OPERATIONS PLAN

PRESS RELEASE INDEX

| Number | File Name | Subject/Slug Line |
|-----------------------|--------------|--|
| Pre-event Preparation | | |
| NR-101 | 3-DAY.WPD | Three-Day Emergency Kit Good idea |
| NR-102 | AGRI.WPD | Preparing Your Farm For Weather Disasters - NCDA |
| NR-103 | HURIPREP.WPD | <i>(Weather System)</i> May Affect North Carolina, Citizens Begin Preparing |
| NR-104 | WATCH.WPD | <i>(Storm)</i> Watch Issued For <i>(Region)</i> North Carolina <i>(Storm Name)</i> Expected to Make Landfall [Day / Time] |
| NR-105 | WARNING.WPD | <i>(Storm)</i> Warning In Effect For <i>(Region)</i> North Carolina Evacuations Begin in [Region] Counties |
| NR-106 | THREAT.WPD | Threat of <i>(Storm Name)</i> Increases; State Continues Protective Actions |
| NR-107 | SHIFTS.WPD | <i>(Storm Name)</i> Shifts, Threatens [Region] North Carolina's [Region] Residents Must Prepare Quickly |
| NR-108 | EVACUATE.WPD | <i>(City - County)</i> Officials Order Evacuation of <i>(Location)</i> |
| NR-109 | MANDEVAC.WPD | Mandatory Evacuation Ordered |
| NR-110B | BLOCKED.WPD | <i>(Name of Major Evacuation Route)</i> is Blocked -- State Issues Alternate Route for Evacuees {BROADCASTERS} |
| NR-111B | TRAFFIC.WPD | North Carolina Roads One-way Only To Speed Evacuation {BROADCASTERS} |
| NR-112 | REGION.WPD | [Regional] Shelters Open To Evacuees From [Region] |

Enclosure 2
 Tab F
 Appendix 1
 Annex B
 NCEOP
 November 2002

| Number | File Name | Subject/Slug Line |
|----------------------|--------------|--|
| NR-113 | RAPIDLY.WPD | Hurricane <i>[name]</i> Coming Ashore Rapidly -- Residents Are Urged To Shelter in Their Homes |
| NR-114 | EYE.WPD | Eye of Hurricane <i>[name]</i> To Pass Over <i>[Region]</i> At <i>[time]</i> |
| NR-115 | IMPACT.WPD | Hurricane <i>[name]</i> Crosses State, <i>[region]</i> North Carolina May Be Affected |
| NR-116 | GOVTCLOS.WPD | <i>(Officials)</i> Closes Government Offices in <i>(Watch / Warning)</i> Counties For <i>[Day & Morning / Afternoon]</i> |
| NR-117 | BLUESIGN.WPD | Blue Signs & Message Boards Guide Evacuees |
| NR-118B | EVACSIGN.WPD | Motorists Urged to Follow Evacuation Route Signs {BROADCASTERS} |
| NR-119 | HIGHWIND.WPD | People in Manufactured Housing and Low-lying Areas Need to Seek Shelter |
| Post-Event - General | | |
| NR-201 | LIFTED.WPD | Hurricane <i>[Watch / Warning]</i> Lifted -- Local Officials Implement Re-Entry Plans |
| NR-202 | REENTER.WPD | Residents Re-enter <i>[affected / evacuated]</i> Areas -- Heavy Surf Conditions Expected Off Coast |
| NR-203 | COORD.WPD | Disaster Relief Donations Must Be Coordinated to Meet Public Need - Donations Mgt. |
| NR-204 | COORD-2.WPD | Toll-Free Hotlines for Disaster Relief - Donations Mgt. |
| NR-205 | DONATION.WPD | Want to Donate? Hotline Numbers - Donations Mgt. |
| NR-206 | CONSUMER.WPD | Beware When Hiring Home Repair Contractors |
| NR-207 | INSURANC.WPD | Filing Insurance Claims |

| <u>Number</u> | <u>File Name</u> | <u>Subject/Slug Line</u> |
|------------------------|------------------------------|--|
| Post-Event - NR-301 | Health & Safety WATER.WPD | Public Water May Be Contaminated |
| NR-302 | FLOODWAT.WPD | Drinking Water Advisory |
| NR-303 | BOILWATR.WPD | Boil Water Advisory - Div. Environmental Health (public water sources) |
| NR-304 | LIFTWATR.WPD | Boil Water Advisory LIFTED - Div. Environmental Health |
| NR-305 | CONCERNS.WPD | Disaster Causes Health Concerns (<i>Septic/Water/Food</i>) - Div. Environmental Health |
| NR-306 | H&SAFETY.WPD | Health & Safety Important in Clean-up Following (<i>Event</i>) |
| NR-307 | MOSQRAIN.WPD | Rainy Weather May Increase Mosquito Problems - Div. Environmental Health |
| NR-308 | AFTER.WPD | Public Health Tips For After the Storm |
| NR-309 | BUGSNAKE.WPD | Rainy Weather May Bring Out Bugs & Snakes |
| NR-310 | SNAKES.WPD | Flooding Brings Out Snakes |
| NR-311 | POSTSTRM.WPD | The Storm Has Passed, But the Danger Lingers |
| NR-116 | GOVTCLOS.WPD | (<i>Officials</i>) Closes Government Offices in (<i>Watch / Warning</i>) Counties For [<i>Day & Morning / Afternoon</i>] |
| NR-117 | BLUESIGN.WPD | Blue Signs & Message Boards Guide Evacuees |
| NR-118B | EVACSIGN.WPD | Motorists Urged to Follow Evacuation Route Signs {BROADCASTERS} |
| NR-119 | HIGHWIND.WPD | People in Manufactured Housing and Low-lying Areas Need to Seek Shelter |

Enclosure 2
Tab F
Appendix 1
Annex B
NCEOP
November 2002

This page is intentionally left blank.

TAB G TO APPENDIX 1 TO ANNEX B
NORTH CAROLINA EMERGENCY OPERATIONS PLAN

COMMUNICATIONS

1. The State EOC will use the Internet and the Emergency Management Division's web site as the primary mechanism for information dissemination during hurricane threats. Hurricane advisory packages, forecast track, wind profiles, and a county status page are available on the web site. To ensure accurate information is available on the web site, the Division will update the web site at the end of each operational period and/or at the conclusion of each coordination conference call.
2. The SERT will rely on conference calls to facilitate coordination of hurricane response activities in affected areas. The Planning Section, consistent with established operational periods and reporting time lines, will establish a coordination conference call schedule.
3. Communications between the State EOC and any field operations is via EM2000 (or via a replacement Internet communications system), telephones, faxes, e-mail, the World Wide Web (web server), radio, and satellite telephone.
4. The Emergency Management Technical Support Services Branch (Logistics Section) is responsible for design, acquisition, implementation and support of the Division's information infrastructure. The information infrastructure includes the following components:

| | | |
|------------------------|----------------------------|-------------------|
| file servers | network operating systems | desktop computers |
| communications servers | world wide web services | laptop computers |
| network hubs | electronic mail services | personal printers |
| group printers | mail gateways | print services |
| 10BaseT & fiber cable | weather collection systems | |
| applications software | productivity software | |

Tab G
Appendix 1
Annex B
NCEOP
Change 2
September 2005

5. Division Email. Emergency Management's electronic mail system uses Lotus Notes. Division staff at all locations have access to Lotus Notes either through direct connection to the Division's local area network or via dial-up. Division staff email addresses follow a standardized naming convention: <first initial+last name>@ncem.org, e.g. jdoe@ncem.org.
6. Division Web Server. The Technical Support Services Branch (Logistics) maintains a World Wide Web server for dissemination of emergency management related information to the public. This web services software is Novell Web Server (revision 3.0), running on a Compaq Proliant 5000 server. The address for the division's web page is www.ncem.org.
7. EM2000 is an Internet based system used to transmit resource requests and information during emergencies and disasters. The Technical Support Services Branch (Logistics Section) is responsible to maintain the system in working order. EM2000 may be replaced by another Internet based system.
8. Weather Systems. The Technical Support Services Branch is also responsible for supporting and maintaining the Division's weather collection and dissemination systems. The Division uses several different sources for weather information.
 - a. Data Transmission Network (DTN) Weather Sentry. Daily use, current weather conditions, watches & warning. Data is delivered via satellite.
 - b. HURREVAC 2000. HURREVAC provides a graphical plot of the National Hurricane Center Forecast Advisory to assist government officials in making various evacuation decisions. Inland Winds are incorporated into HURREVAC for use by inland counties to assess the threat from high winds over non-coastal areas. Data is acquired through Internet connection.

- c. **Miscellaneous Weather Sources.** With the proliferation of the Internet there are now many weather sites available on the world-wide-web that provide current weather information as well as tropical storm information. These sites are usually maintained by universities, local television stations, national news organizations, or federal government entities such as the National Weather Service. However, due to the volume of requests, these public sites may not be available during times of greatest need.

Tab G
Appendix 1
Annex B
NCEOP
Change 2
September 2005

This page is intentionally left blank.

TAB H TO APPENDIX 1 TO ANNEX B
NORTH CAROLINA EMERGENCY OPERATIONS PLAN

INTERSTATE 40 EMERGENCY LANE REVERSAL PLAN

1. Hurricanes are the events most likely to require execution of the I-40 Reversal Plan. As such the I-40 Emergency Reversal Plan decision-making process will begin when the National Hurricane Center forecasts that tropical storm force winds (sustained winds of 39 – 73 MPH) may impact southeast North Carolina within 72-hours. At that time the State Emergency Response Team (SERT) Leader will direct elevation of SERT activation to Level 3. The SERT Operations Chief will notify the I-40 Reversal Control Group of these actions.
2. When tropical storm force winds are forecast to impact southeast North Carolina within 48 hours the NCEM Operations Chief will activate the Reversal Control Group.
3. The Reversal Control Group is comprised of senior staff from Crime Control & Public Safety (Division of Emergency Management and the State Highway Patrol) and the Department of Transportation (Operations Chief Engineer and Department of Motor Vehicle). This group will confer at regularly scheduled intervals in accordance with the I-40 Reversal Plan, and, upon reaching a consensus, will jointly recommend to their Department Secretaries that eastbound lanes on designated sections of I-40 be reversed as part of the regional evacuation.
4. The Governor will make the final decision regarding I-40 eastbound lane reversal after having received a joint recommendation from the Secretaries of CC&PS and DOT.
5. The Reversal Control Group will use the following indicators to determine if and/or when to recommend I-40 eastbound lane reversal.
 - a. Strength/intensity of the hurricane. At a minimum the threat should be in the upper range of wind velocity (sustained winds of 103 mph or greater) of a Category II hurricane.
 - b. Track/movement: The potential landfall of the hurricane should be within a window that extends from 50 miles north to 100 south miles of Wilmington.

- c. Tourist population. Medium to maximum tourist population (height of tourist season). Reversal may not be necessary for smaller tourist populations.
 - d. Traffic volume. Medium to maximum volume is anticipated (based upon combined population of residents and tourist).
 - e. Expected onset of tropical storm force winds (sustained speeds of 39 mph – 73 mph) as a function of time calculated from the forward speed of the storm.
 - f. Expected start of the evacuation and required clearance time (the average clearance time for Wilmington is 8 hours).
 - g. Time of day. Counties are advised to **conduct evacuations during daylight hours** to ensure evacuations are complete before the arrival of tropical storm force winds. Lane reversal should only be implemented during daylight hours and during mandatory evacuations.
6. Reference. Interstate 40 Emergency Reversal Plan

APPENDIX 2 TO ANNEX B NORTH CAROLINA EMERGENCY OPERATIONS PLAN

WINTER STORM OPERATIONS PLAN

1. Purpose. This plan describes actions and procedures followed by the State Emergency Operations Center (EOC) and the State Emergency Response Team (SERT) when severe winter storms threaten or impact North Carolina.
2. Situation. The SERT Leader activates this plan when severe winter weather threatens North Carolina. Severe winter weather will generate problems including but not limited to power outages, downed trees, stranded motorists, and dangerous exposure to severely cold temperatures.
3. Assumptions. This plan assumes a worst-case scenario, and provides inherent flexibility to deal with lesser impacts. Actual blizzard conditions (temperatures 20 F and below, winds 35 mph or greater, and sufficient falling and/or blowing snow in the air frequently to reduce visibility to 1/4 mile or less for a duration of at least 3 hours) are very rare even in the North Carolina Mountains, but they must be considered as distinct possibilities. Winter storms present the most varied of all weather hazards. In a typical situation, emergency responders will have to deal with blizzard or near blizzard conditions in the Mountains and western Piedmont, dangerous ice accumulations in the Piedmont and western Coastal Plain and severe thunderstorms and high winds in the eastern Coastal Plain.
4. Mission. The mission of the Division of Emergency Management and the SERT is to support local government efforts through resource and technical assistance during emergencies and to coordinate state and federal response and recovery activities. Some specific responsibilities are:
 - a. The Operations Section is responsible for coordinating overall response and recovery efforts. During winter weather threats, Operations is specifically responsible for coordinating actions such as evacuation, sheltering, and debris removal. In addition, Operations is responsible for emergency activation of Branch Offices (and/or Multi Agency Coordination Centers) in likely impact areas to assist with the response effort. If a presidential disaster declaration is issued, Operations manages the long-term recovery effort, which includes the delivery of Public Assistance and Individual Assistance programs.

Appendix 2
Annex B
NCEOP
Change 2
September 2005

- b. The Planning Section is responsible for all information management during winter weather threats. These responsibilities include tracking and managing resource requests, publishing incident action plans and situation reports, and establishing/maintaining operational time lines.
 - c. The Logistics Section is responsible for providing equipment and resources that support winter weather response and recovery efforts and for coordinating, providing technical services such as GIS, and performing analysis work to identify potential damage areas. Logistics may provide this support in the field at Branch Offices and centrally at the State EOC.
 - d. The Public Information Section is responsible for coordinating delivery of public information that relates to SERT activity and family preparedness during winter weather threats
 - e. The Finance Section is responsible for coordinating all financial activity during winter weather threats. This includes establishing cost centers for disaster operations and tracking and paying all expenses incurred by emergency operations.
 - f. The Mitigation Section is responsible for identifying hazard reduction measures that can be incorporated into the response and recovery efforts.
5. Organization. The SERT is organized for compatibility in accordance with the National Incident Management System (NIMS) as described in paragraph B (pages 11-15) the North Carolina Emergency Operations Plan. Direction and control responsibilities are delegated to the SERT Leader by the Governor and the Secretary of Crime Control and Public Safety.

6. Concept of Operations.

- a. When the National Weather Service issues a Winter Storm Watch for any portion of North Carolina, the State EOC normally elevates to Activation Level 4 (See Tab A). At Level 4, the Division of Emergency Management communications staff notifies SERT agency representatives of the impending winter hazards threat.
- b. When the National Weather Service issues a Winter Storm Advisory for any portion of North Carolina, the State EOC normally elevates to Activation Level 3. SERT agencies are notified of the increasing threat, and the SERT Leader directs operation of the State EOC by Emergency Management staff. Activated staff will include the lead SERT meteorologist, Planning Support Branch staff, Communications Branch Manager, Operations Chief and Operations Branch Managers, Logistics Chief with support staff, and the lead SERT Public Information Officer. The State EOC will begin publishing situation reports for the event and incident action plans for the next 24-hour operational period. The Emergency Management Field Staff will prepare for Branch Office operations.
- c. When the National Weather Service issues a Winter Storm Warning for any portion of North Carolina, the SERT Leader will normally direct the State EOC to elevate to Activation Level 2. At Level 2, the SERT Leader activates all necessary SERT agencies in the State EOC and Branch Offices. Logistics will begin to provide and coordinate resource support for the Branch Office(s). The Planning section will assist the EM Governor's Liaison in drafting a State of Emergency Proclamation to be forwarded to the Governor for signature.
- d. Once it becomes evident that Winter Storm Warning conditions are significantly affecting one or more of the Emergency Management geographic branches, the SERT Leader will normally direct elevation of the EOC to Activation Level 1 and activation of multiple Branch Offices as necessary. To support this activation, the SERT Leader will direct the Governor's Liaison, the Finance Chief and support staff to operational duties. Logistics will continue to provide support for Branch Offices. The Planning Section will assist the Governor's Liaison as he/she begins to draft a request for federal disaster assistance, and coordinate with Operations and Hazard Mitigation to begin damage assessment activity.

Appendix 2
Annex B
NCEOP
Change 2
September 2005

7. References.

- a. North Carolina Emergency Operations Plan (NCEOP) (Basic Plan)
- b. North Carolina General Statute 166A.

8. Tab.

Tab A EOC Activation Levels (Winter Storm)

TAB A TO APPENDIX 2 TO ANNEX B
NORTH CAROLINA EMERGENCY OPERATIONS PLAN

EOC ACTIVATION LEVELS (WINTER STORM)

The State EOC will operate at escalating activation levels during winter storm threats. These levels indicate the status and/or threat magnitude of the event. Because of inherent uncertainties in weather forecasts, it may become necessary to escalate activation levels of the EOC without regard to the established numerical sequence.

- Level 4 Event: The National Weather Service issues a Winter Storm Watch. Adverse winter weather is possible within the next 12 to 36 hours for any portion of North Carolina.
- Action: SERT agencies are notified of an impending threat and key SERT agencies are requested to make necessary preparations for a limited or full scale activation in the State EOC.
- Level 3 Event: The National Weather Service issues a Winter Storm Advisory. Winter conditions are expected to cause significant inconveniences and may be hazardous for any part of North Carolina.
- Action: SERT agencies are notified of the increasing threat and the State EOC is staffed with Emergency Management personnel. Incident action plans and situation reports are initiated and the field staff prepares for Branch Office operations.
- Level 2 Event: The National Weather Service issues a Winter Storm Warning. Hazardous winter weather is occurring, is imminent, or is likely for any part of North Carolina.
- Action: Necessary/key SERT agencies report to the State EOC for a partial for full-scale activation. The appropriate Branch Office becomes operational.
- Level 1 Event: Winter Storm conditions significantly impact one or more of the Emergency Management geographical branches.
- Action: Multiple Branch Offices become operational as necessary.

Tab A
Appendix 2
Annex B
NCEOP
Change 1
September 2003

This page is intentionally left blank.

APPENDIX 3 TO ANNEX B NORTH CAROLINA EMERGENCY OPERATIONS PLAN

DROUGHT ASSESSMENT AND RESPONSE PLAN

1. Purpose. This operations plan supports the NCEOP and outlines drought-specific actions and coordination procedures the State Emergency Operations Center (EOC), the State Emergency Response Team (SERT), and other state agencies take and follow when drought conditions threaten North Carolina. It is intended to provide a systematic, effective method for assessing and responding to the impacts of drought on water supply and agriculture in North Carolina.
2. Situation.
 - a. Drought is a cyclical weather phenomenon that can have a profound impact upon the physical environment and social systems of North Carolina. These impacts are often ambiguous and complex. They are usually related to such water use activities as agriculture, commerce, tourism, fire suppression, and wildlife preservation. Reductions in electrical power generation and water quality are also likely. Because drought is progressive in nature and comes on slowly, it is often not recognized until it reaches a severe level.
 - b. North Carolina needs a Drought Response Plan that provides a system for assessing a drought cycle's progress and for determining when to institute a formal drought response from State government. Such a plan enhances the State's ability to apply limited resources and reduce the effects of drought.
3. Assumptions.
 - a. Drought reduces the amount of water available for agriculture, municipalities, industry, commerce, tourism, fire suppression, and wildlife. Reduction of electrical power generation and water quality deterioration is likely.
 - b. North Carolina State Government will respond through a coordinated effort between the State Emergency Response Team (SERT) and those agencies and commissions represented on the North Carolina Drought Management Advisory Council (DMAC) (§ 143-355.1).
 - c. The Division of Forest Resources (DFR) will use certain water sources to respond to a wildland or grassland fire.

4. Mission: For purposes of this plan, the mission of the Division of Emergency Management and the SERT and the North Carolina Drought Management Advisory Council is to support local government efforts during drought emergencies and to coordinate state and federal emergency activities.
5. Organization.
 - a. General.
 - (1) This plan is comprised of two systems—an assessment system and a response system. The North Carolina Drought Management Advisory Council works with and as a part of the SERT for both assessment and response. It is important to note the North Carolina Drought Management Advisory Council is often—even routinely active outside SERT activation.
 - (2) The North Carolina Drought Management Advisory Council is organized to coordinate activities of state agencies in both the assessment and the response systems. It activates this Drought Response Plan, makes water supply assessments and projections, selects or develops specific formats for routine and special reports regarding water supply, identifies need for additional water supply information, and compiles all assessments of water supply capability to withstand drought impact. When necessary because of drought impacts, the DMAC may request SERT activation. The Division of Water Resources, Department of Environment and Natural Resources, is the lead agency for the DMAC and designates an employee of the Department to serve as Chair of the DMAC. The DMAC meets at least once in each calendar year to maintain appropriate agency readiness and participation. The Council meets as necessary on the call of the Chair to respond to drought conditions. It determines when DMAC activation is appropriate and will provide the DMAC chairperson. From time to time the DMAC Chairperson may select additional participants from local and federal agencies private industry, academic fields and other interest groups.
 - (a) The following agencies are members of the DMAC.
 - 1 Department of Environment and Natural Resources (Chair)
 - 2 North Carolina Cooperative Extension Service

- 3 State Climate Office at North Carolina State University
- 4 Public Staff of the Utilities Commission
- 5 Wildlife Resources Commission
- 6 Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services
- 7 Department of Commerce
- 8 Department of Crime Control and Public Safety, Division of Emergency Management
- 9 National Weather Service
- 10 United States Geological Survey
- 11 United States Army Corps of Engineers
- 12 United States Department of Agriculture
- 13 United States Department of Homeland Security Emergency Preparedness and Response (Federal Emergency Management Agency)

The DMAC Chair may invite other agencies and organizations that represent water users, including local governments, agriculture, agribusiness, forestry, manufacturing, and others as appropriate, to designate representatives to serve on the Council or to participate in the work of the Council with respect to drought related issues

- (b) The DMAC carries out the following specific tasks.
- 1 Review and update procedures upon activation.
 - 2 Make assessments and projections and issues drought advisories (all based on technical factors). Advisories are tailored for specific areas, since drought is rarely homogeneous across the State.
 - 3 Select or develop specific formats for reporting assessment and projection information.

- 4 Determine requirements for routine and special reports.
- 5 Synthesize data to provide appropriate task forces with availability/storage estimates by river basin or other appropriate demarcation.
- 6 Identify resource information gaps and make recommendations to fill them.
- 7 Obtain site-specific data to provide task forces with water availability/shortage estimates by river basin or other appropriate demarcation.
- 8 Meet as necessary to gather, review, and disseminate information on the drought situation throughout the State.
- 9 Coordinate and maintain information on response activities.
- 10 Collect information on grants, loans and other drought emergency assistance measures.
- 11 Develop methods for needs assessments and working with current problems.
- 12 Make assessments and provide them to SERT for appropriate response activity.
- 13 Develop and implement a process for recording the extent of mitigation that occurs in each drought emergency situation.
- 14 On a recurring basis, routinely provide a Water Supply Report comprised of information on precipitation, stream flow, reservoir storage levels, Palmer and other drought indices, weather forecasts, and other pertinent data.
- 15 Provide supplemental reports whenever a significant weather event occurs.
- 16 Coordinate data requirements for assessment task forces.

17 Place continuous emphasis on providing accurate, real-time assessments of water availability.

18 Consult with the SERT on use of the pipe and container inventory.

b. Assessment. Five task forces are organized under the North Carolina Drought Management Advisory Council (DMAC) to make specific assessments of each drought event. Each task force coordinates with and reports its findings to the DMAC. These task forces are listed below and described in more detail at Tabs B through F.

(1) Agriculture Task Force (See Tab B).

(a) Assessments will detail crop and livestock loss, soil erosion, and insect/pest problems.

(b) The NC Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services is the lead agency and, in conjunction with the DMAC, is responsible for activating this task force.

(2) Economic Impact Task Force (See Tab C)

(a) Assessments will include economic loss data from other task forces by sector or region.

(b) Assessments should also include loss of sales tax revenues, increase in unemployment, and decreases in tourism levels and lodging receipts.

(c) Assessments should identify major commercial and industrial problem areas.

(d) The Department of Commerce is the lead agency and, in conjunction with the DMAC, is responsible for activating this task force.

(3) Energy Loss Task Force (See Tab D)

- (a) Assessments include total energy loss attributable to drought.
- (b) Assessments will include an evaluation of water shortage impacts on electrical power generation, as well as identification of other major potential problem areas.
- (c) The Department of Administration is the lead agency and, in conjunction with the DMAC, is responsible for activating this task force.

(4) Health Task Force (See Tab E)

- (a) Assessments will include impact of water restriction measures on community health.
- (b) Assessments will also include health needs and identification of potential health problem areas attributable to drought conditions.
- (c) The Department of Health and Human Services is lead agency, and, in conjunction with the DMAC, is responsible for activating this task force.

(5) Water Sources Task Force (See Tab F)

- (a) Assessments will include identification of water sources within the drought afflicted areas.
- (b) Assessments will also include evaluations of weather on afflicted areas and identification of nearby sources for water transfer.
- (c) The Water Sources Task Force is charged to maintain and update annually a list of available water moving equipment.
- (d) The Department of Environment and Natural Resources is lead agency and, in conjunction with the DMAC, is responsible for activating this task force.

- c. Response. All State agencies will address drought related problems through normally established programs and cooperate lead agencies listed in Paragraph 6, below.

(1) Lead Response Agencies.

- (a) Provide direction for all drought response activities within their assigned areas of responsibility using normal programs and available resources.
- (b) Identify and report to the North Carolina Drought Management Advisory Council (DMAC) all drought related problems and response activities.
- (c) Identify and report to the State Hazard Mitigation Officer, Division of Emergency Management, potential drought-effect mitigation measures that may be selected for funding under Section 404 of the Stafford Act (Hazard Mitigation Grant Program) in the event of a Presidentially declared disaster.

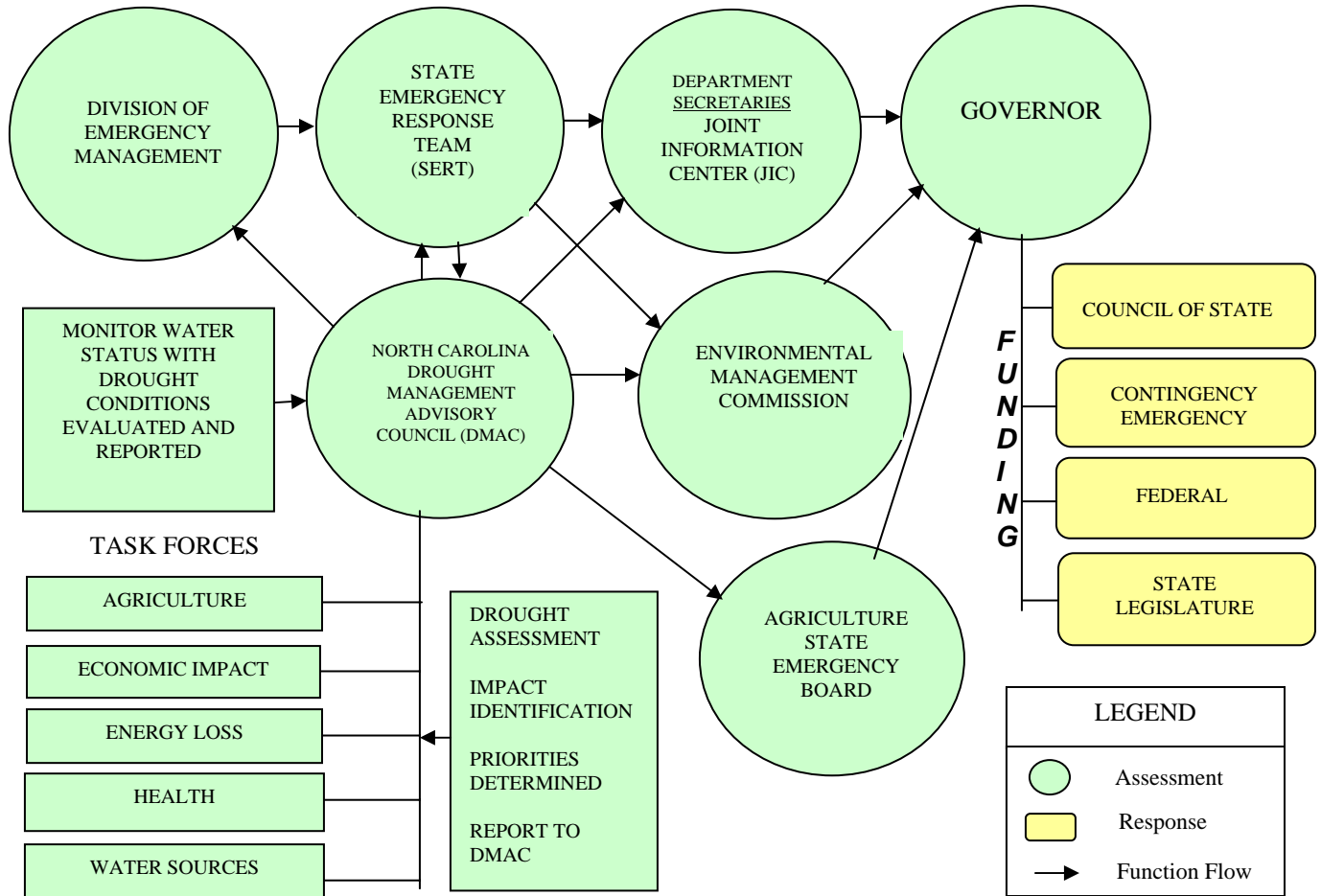
(d) Lead response agencies for drought and their responsibilities:

| Lead Response Agency | Responsibilities |
|--|---|
| Department of Crime Control and Public Safety - Division of Emergency Management | Monitor drought conditions and task forces; respond to life threatening situations; prepare requests for federally declared disasters; assist with and coordinate other federal assistance. |
| Department of Environment and Natural Resources - Division of Water Resources - Division of Forest Resources - Wildlife Resource Commission - Division of Environmental Health - Division of Water Quality - Division of Soil and Water Conservation | Fire suppression in wildland/grassland and wildlife protection; oversight of public health, municipal water/sewer systems; assist with system leak detection; water sources. |
| Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services - Food and Agriculture Council (FAC) - State Emergency Board (SEB) | Agriculture; promotion of water conservation use measures for agriculture; interface with federal agricultural agencies; disaster/emergency assistance. |
| Department of Commerce - Utilities Commission - Division of Community Assistance Department of Administration - State Energy Office | Economic impacts; utility impacts; energy loss. |
| Department of Insurance - Division of Safety Services | Water sources for fire fighting. |
| Department of Health and Human Services - Division of Social Services (DSS) | Assist Emergency Management in meeting individual needs. |

- (2) The Environmental Management Commission. In the event the Governor declares an extreme water supply emergency, the Environmental Management Commission (EMC) under NC General Statute 143 may authorize “any county, city, or town, in which an emergency has been declared to divert water in the emergency area sufficient to take care of the needs of human consumption, necessary sanitation and public safety”, and “to make such reasonable rules and regulations governing the conservation and use of diverted waters...” The NC Department of Environment and Natural Resources, Division of Water Resources, in representing the Commission, performs the following tasks.
- (a) Monitors existing raw water supplies and identifies alternate/emergency sources and evaluates system operations.
 - (b) Recognizes a governmental unit or municipality’s potential for water shortages and recommends as appropriate:
 - 1 Restricting use and conserving water.
 - 2 Increasing the water supply.
 - (c) Upon request of the governing body of a county, city, or town, determine whether satisfaction of water needs for human consumption, necessary sanitation, and public safety require emergency action.

6. Concept of Operations. North Carolina uses a dual system of assessment and response to deal effectively with drought. This dual system operates as shown below.

Drought Assessment and Response System



a. The Assessment System

- (1) The assessment system calls for representatives from State and Federal agencies to form task forces that can rapidly evaluate and assess water availability and drought impacts and disseminate the information.
- (2) The assessment systems uses a broad range of information sources, gathers and evaluates water resource data, and identifies existing and future water shortage areas. The sequence of actions to be taken is shown at Tab A.
- (3) Task forces identified in paragraph 5 above ensure expeditions reporting to the North Carolina Drought Management Advisory Council (DMAC) and to the response system.
- (4) Task forces are designed to assess the range of needs that can result from drought.
- (5) Task forces are generally chaired by a middle-to-senior level management employee in the responsible state agency.

b. The Response System

- (1) The response system deals with unmet needs that fall within the capabilities of the State. When needs exceed the State's capabilities, it is appropriate to seek legislative or federal assistance.
- (2) Specific State Government actions must be geared to specific problems.
- (3) As emerging drought conditions are identified and assessed, impacts are reported to the State Emergency Operations Center, concerned departments of State government, and the North Carolina Drought Management Advisory Council (DMAC) for further analysis and development.
- (4) Response might range from media announcements to funding and allocation of resources. Any action taken to solve a given drought problem constitutes response.

- (5) Should an emergency situation arise, the North Carolina Drought Management Advisory Council (DMAC) will notify the State Emergency Response Team. SERT actions may include:
 - (a) Activate the SERT to the appropriate level as described in the Basic Plan, paragraph III. If there are no adjunct emergencies (e.g. civil unrest), activation will not normally exceed Level 3.
 - (b) Review unmet needs identified by task forces and lead agencies.
 - (c) Identify potential drought mitigation measures.
 - (d) Determine when to deactivate as problems subside.

7. References

- a. NCGS 166A, The North Carolina Emergency Management Act
- b. NCGS 143-355.1 Drought Management Advisory Council, Drought Advisories
- c. NCGS 147-33.2, Emergency War Powers Act
- d. NCGS 14-288.1; Article 36A, Riots and Civil Disorders
- e. PL 93-288: The Robert T. Stafford Disaster Relief & Emergency Assistance Act, as amended

8. Tabs.

- Tab A Sequence of Drought Actions
- Tab B Agriculture Task Force
- Tab C Economic Impact Task Force
- Tab D Energy Loss Task Force
- Tab E Health Task Force
- Tab F Water Sources Task Force

This page is intentionally left blank.

TAB A TO APPENDIX 3 TO ANNEX B
NORTH CAROLINA EMERGENCY OPERATIONS PLAN

SEQUENCE OF DROUGHT ACTIONS

The North Carolina Drought Management Advisory Council (DMAC) normally uses the US Drought Monitor and/or the Palmer Drought Severity Index to trigger a sequence of response actions (listed below) when drought occurs. The use of the US Drought Monitor and Palmer Index does not preclude use of other indices or information as appropriate to help depict drought for water supply, agriculture, or forest resources and particularly to decide when to activate Task Forces or when to request SERT activation.

| DMAC Determinations | Drought Severity | Actions To Be Taken |
|--|-------------------------------------|---|
| Normal | Normal Conditions | Technical data is monitored periodically by the Division of Water Resources and significant information is sent to the Division of Emergency management |
| Drought Emerges | Normal to Dry Conditions | The Division of Water Resources monitors maps, discusses trend with the DMAC. |
| DMAC determines threshold conditions for drought have been met | Entering Phase 1 (Moderate Drought) | DMAC monitors technical data and developing trends. DMAC begins issuing drought advisories and provides drought status information to Emergency Management and other State agencies. |
| DMAC determines drought has increased in severity. | Entering Phase 2 (Severe Drought) | DMAC may request SERT activation if drought impact requires. CC&PS appoints a Joint Public Information Officer when/if SERT is activated. |

| DMAC Determinations | Drought Severity | Actions To Be Taken |
|----------------------------|---------------------------------------|---|
| | Phase 2 (Severe Drought) Continued | <p>The assigned PIO establishes the Joint Information Center (JIC) which provides media status information.</p> <p>DMAC and/or Emergency Management activate appropriate task forces.</p> <p>Activated task forces make assessments of drought impact.</p> <p>If activated, SERT provides Situation Reports as required.</p> <p>If SERT is activated, task forces keep JIC advised of drought impacts.</p> <p>Lead agencies use available resources to undertake response actions within their normal programs.</p> <p>If activated, SERT documents unmet needs and assigns response to appropriate lead departments.</p> |

| DMAC Determinations | Drought Severity | Actions To Be Taken |
|---|---|--|
| <p>DMAC determines indicators and forecasts worsen and unmet needs prevail.</p> | <p>Entering Phase 3 (Extreme Drought)</p> | <p>The Environmental Management Commission (EMC) takes action within statutory authority as requested by the Division of Water Resources.</p> <p>Task Forces continue to make assessment reports.</p> <p>DMAC reports unmet needs to the SERT.</p> <p>The SERT determines which needs can be met by reallocation of existing resources. Those that cannot be met are forwarded to the governor with SERT recommendations.</p> <p>The SERT assembles data necessary to support a Governor's request for a Presidential Disaster Declaration or a declaration from the US Secretary of Agriculture.</p> <p>The Governor requests a Presidential Disaster Declaration or an Agricultural Disaster Declaration from the US Secretary of Agriculture.</p> |

| DMAC Determinations | Drought Severity | Actions To Be Taken |
|---|--|---|
| | Phase 3 (Extreme Drought) Continued | <p>A Presidential Disaster Declaration established the Director of Emergency Manage (or other designated State official) as State Coordinating Officer (SCO) for Drought.</p> <p>The State Coordinating Officer works with FEMA to secure necessary federal assistance.</p> |
| The DMAC determines the drought has subsided. | Leaving Phase 3 (Extreme Drought) and returning to Phase 2 (Severe Drought) | <p>The SERT determines whether all requirements for assistance are being met within established channels.</p> <p>Task forces continue to make assessments and reports.</p> |
| The DMAC determines the drought has further subsided. | Leaving Phase 2 (Severe Drought) and returning to Phase 1 (Moderate Drought) | Task forces terminate activity and issue final reports. |
| The DMAC determines the drought has ended. | Leaving Phase 1 (Moderate Drought) and returning to Normal Conditions | <p>DMAC returns to normal operations.</p> <p>The Divisions of Water Resources and Emergency Management continue to monitor drought indicators.</p> |

TAB B TO APPENDIX 3 TO ANNEX B
NORTH CAROLINA EMERGENCY OPERATIONS PLAN

AGRICULTURE TASK FORCE

1. Tasked Agencies are expected to appoint representatives who are empowered to make reasonable commitments concerning cooperation and coordination of drought triggered activities.
 - a. Members.
 - (1) North Carolina Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services (Chair)
 - (2) US Department of Agriculture State Emergency Board (SEB)
 - (3) Small Business Administration
 - (4) Division of Forest Resources
 - (5) Division of Soil and Water Conservation
 - (6) North Carolina State Extension Service
 - b. Support Agencies.
 - (1) US Department of Agriculture
 - (2) Agriculture-Industry Advisory Group (AIAG)
 - (3) Agricultural Stabilization & Conservation Service
2. Purpose. North Carolina periodically experiences drought conditions. Drought can cause devastating impact on the State's agriculture industry. Timely assessments of agricultural impacts are necessary as drought conditions escalate. The purpose of the Agriculture Task Force is to make these assessments and report them to the North Carolina Drought Management Advisory Council, the SERT, and other State agencies as appropriate.

3. Concept of Operations

- a. Drought is progressive in nature, and its impact might go unrecognized until it has reached a severe level. Additionally, drought impacts are different and occur at different stages depending upon the economic or human activity under consideration. The Agriculture Task Force is established to provide a coordinated approach to assessing the impacts of drought on agriculture. Members of the Agriculture Task Force are as listed in paragraph 1 above. The chairman of the Agriculture Task Force may call on other agencies for participation as necessary.
- b. The Agriculture Task Force is an assessment group that serves as a collection point for data provided by the USDA State Emergency Board and other information published on the condition of agricultural commodities. This task force identifies the potential impacts of drought and tracks their occurrence and intensity. It does **not** become involved in the response of various agencies to a declared drought emergency, nor does it initiate data collection activities. Findings and recommendations of this task force are assimilated into the overall State drought assessment and are intended to assure effective response capabilities, as well as to provide documentation for any emergency declaration.
- c. The Agriculture Task Force is a data collection and assessment group only, and it exercises no operational authority over its member agencies.
- d. The Agriculture Task Force develops information from a variety of sources. Analysis, evaluation, and reporting will focus on major problems present or likely to occur. Such data and reports will be exchanged freely among the various assessment task forces and will be presented as they develop to the overall Drought Assessment System.

4. Procedures.

- a. Activation. The Agriculture Task Force will be activated only during periods of drought or anticipated drought. Since the Palmer Drought Severity Index has recognized shortcomings as it relates to the onset and severity of agricultural drought, the North Carolina Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services will activate the task force if one or more of the following should occur.
 - (1) Subnormal precipitation effecting growing seasons in any major agricultural area of North Carolina.
 - (2) The Governor requests activation.
 - (3) The North Carolina Drought Management Advisory Council requests activation.
- b. Meeting Frequency. When activated, the Agriculture Task Force will meet according to a schedule established by its chairperson.
- c. Duties and Activities.
 - (1) Review guidelines and procedures. Update them as necessary.
 - (2) Assemble and evaluate impact data.
 - (3) Assess current and potential agricultural drought severity.
 - (4) Identify potential sources for drought assistance.
 - (5) Recommend SERT response levels and activities.
 - (6) Prepare agricultural assessment reports for the DMAC and the SERT.
 - (7) Maintain supporting data and records of activities.

d. Data Sources.

- (1) Natural Disaster Damage Assessment Report--completed when requested by the USDA SEB the Governor through the North Carolina Department of Agriculture.
- (2) USDA Flash Situation Report—completed when requested by the USDA SEB or the Governor through the North Carolina Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services.

e. Products.

- (1) An inventory of available special resources with cost data and procedures for activation.
- (2) A list of key points of contact in support service agencies and agricultural industries.
- (3) A list and description of appropriate and available response actions.
- (4) A projection of drought impacts on the agricultural economy.
- (5) Procedures for coordinating with other drought task forces.
- (6) Regular and special reports to the North Carolina Drought Management Advisory Council, the SERT and other government agencies as appropriate.

f. Termination. The Agriculture Task Force will terminate activities according to drought severity indicators and the sequence of actions listed in Tab A. The task force will prepare a final report for the DMAC at termination.

TAB C TO APPENDIX 3 TO ANNEX B
NORTH CAROLINA EMERGENCY OPERATIONS PLAN

ECONOMIC IMPACT TASK FORCE

1. Tasked Agencies are expected to appoint representatives who are empowered to make reasonable commitments concerning cooperation and coordination of drought triggered activities. Members of the Economic Impact Task Force include:
 - a. Department of Commerce (Chair)
 - b. Department of Revenue
 - c. Division of Social Services
 - d. Department of Labor
 - e. Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services
 - f. Council of Governments
2. Purpose. Drought can cause devastating impact on the State's economy. Timely assessments of economic impacts are necessary as drought conditions escalate. The purpose of the Economic Impact Task Force is to make these assessments and report them to the North Carolina Drought Management Advisory Council, the SERT, and other State agencies as appropriate.
3. Concept of Operations
 - a. Drought is progressive in nature, and its impact might go unrecognized until it has reached a severe level. Additionally, drought impacts are different and occur at different stages depending upon the economic or human activity under consideration. The Economic Impact Task Force is established to provide a coordinated approach to assessing the impacts of drought on the State's economy. Members of the Economic Impact Task Force are as listed in paragraph 1 above. The chairman of the Economic Impact Task Force may call on other agencies for participation as necessary.
 - b. The Economic Impact Task Force is an assessment group that serves as a collection point for data on the condition the State's economy. This task force identifies the potential impacts of drought and tracks their occurrence and

intensity. It does **not** become involved in the response of various agencies to a declared drought emergency. Development of new data sources is appropriate as necessary, but, where possible, Economic Impact Task Force data collection should be from existing sources. Findings and recommendations of this task force are assimilated into the overall State drought assessment and are intended to assure effective response capabilities, as well as to provide documentation for any emergency declaration.

- c. The Economic Impact Task Force is a data collection and assessment group only, and it exercises no operational authority over its member agencies.
- d. The Economic Impact Task Force develops information from a variety of sources. Analysis, evaluation, and reporting will focus on major problems present or likely to occur. Such data and reports will be exchanged freely among the various assessment task forces and will be presented as they develop to the overall Drought Assessment System.

4. Procedures.

- a. Activation. The Economic Impact Task Force will be activated by the North Carolina Drought Management Advisory Council as necessary during periods of drought and will function in accordance with the Sequence of Actions described in Tab A.
- b. Meeting Frequency. When activated, the Economic Impact Task Force will meet according to a schedule established by its chairperson.
- c. The Economic Impact Task Force will study the feasibility and enlist involvement of appropriate individuals concerned with the use of economic simulation models to project drought related economic impacts on a regional and statewide basis.
- d. The Economic Impact Task Force develops information to be used by the North Carolina Drought Management Advisory Council, the SERT and other government agencies to assess drought's overall impact. Specific tasks include:
 - (1) Upon each activation, review and update task force procedures.

- (2) Identify actual and potential economic impacts in regions of the State identified by other task forces as most likely to be affected by drought.
 - (3) Identify counties that have experienced or will experience significant additional social services expenses arising out of payments to drought victims.
 - (4) Identify significant actual or potential State and local government revenue losses.
 - (5) Identify and compile economic impacts associated with major commercial and industrial problem areas.
 - (6) Identify assessment resource shortfalls and necessary tools for effective assessment procedures. Take action to meet these assessment needs.
 - (7) Provide recommendations for mitigation and response to actual and potential economic drought impacts.
 - (8) Prepare regular and special reports for the North Carolina Drought Management Advisory Council, the SERT, and other government agencies as appropriate.
- e. Termination. The Economic Impact Task Force will terminate activities according to drought severity indicators and the sequence of actions listed in Tab A. The task force will prepare a final report for the DMAC at termination.

Tab C
Appendix 3
Annex B
NCEOP
Change 1
September 2003

This page is intentionally left blank.

TAB D TO APPENDIX 3 TO ANNEX B
NORTH CAROLINA EMERGENCY OPERATIONS PLAN

ENERGY LOSS TASK FORCE

1. Tasked Agencies are expected to appoint representatives who are empowered to make reasonable commitments concerning cooperation and coordination of drought triggered activities. Members of the Energy Loss Task Force include:
 - a. Department of Administration, State Energy Office (Chair)
 - b. North Carolina Utilities Commission
 - c. Division of Water Resources
2. Purpose. Drought can cause serious impact on the capability to meet energy needs—specifically in those areas of the State that depend on generation of hydroelectric power. Timely assessments of energy impacts are necessary as drought conditions escalate. The purpose of the Energy Loss Task Force is to make these assessments and report them to the North Carolina Drought Management Advisory Council, the SERT, and other State agencies as appropriate.
3. Concept of Operations
 - a. Drought is progressive in nature, and its impact might go unrecognized until it has reached a severe level. Additionally, drought impacts are different and occur at different stages depending upon the economic or human activity under consideration. The Energy Loss Task Force is established to provide a coordinated approach to assessing the impacts of drought on energy availability. Members of the Energy Loss Task Force are as listed in paragraph 1 above. The chairman of the Energy Loss Task Force may call on other agencies for participation as necessary.
 - b. The Energy Loss Task Force is an assessment group that serves as a collection point for data on the condition the State's economy. This task force identifies the potential impacts of drought and tracks their occurrence and intensity. It does **not** become involved in the response of various agencies to a declared drought emergency, nor does it initiate data collection activities. Findings and recommendations of this task force are assimilated into the overall State drought assessment and are intended to assure effective

response capabilities, as well as to provide documentation for any emergency declaration.

- c. The Energy Loss Task Force is a data collection and assessment group only, and it exercises no operational authority over its member agencies.
- d. The Energy Loss Task Force develops information from a variety of sources. Analysis, evaluation, and reporting will focus on major problems present or likely to occur. Such data and reports will be exchanged freely among the various assessment task forces and will be presented as they develop to the overall Drought Assessment System.

4. Procedures.

- a. **Activation.** The Energy Loss Task Force will be activated only during periods of drought or anticipated drought as directed by the North Carolina Drought Management Advisory Council.
- b. **Meeting Frequency.** When activated, the Energy Loss Task Force will meet according to a schedule established by its chairperson.
- c. **Duties and Activities.**
 - (1) Contact and coordinate with appropriate utilities to provide a continuing assessment of all impacts on the energy operating system.
 - (2) Identify, outline, and determine geographic hydroelectric energy impacts resulting from loss of adequate water levels.
 - (3) Assist private and public utilities in implementing their response plans.
 - (4) Assess all apparent and ramifying implications pertinent to the immediate problems such as societal, social, economic, and environmental consequences of the situation.
 - (5) Provide media input to the Joint Information Center for dissemination to the public.
 - (6) Gather information on hydroelectric energy loss, make impact assessments and prepare regular and special reports for the North

Carolina Drought Management Advisory Council, State Emergency Response Team, and other government agencies as may be required.

- (7) Establish procedural tasking for the evaluation of specific hydroelectric energy loss.
 - (8) Exchange timely information with private and public utilities on hydroelectric energy loss assessment and response requirements.
 - (9) Advise and recommend courses of action in energy loss response and recovery to the North Carolina Drought Management Advisory Council and the State Emergency Response Team.
 - (10) Emphasize and suggest appropriate actions (including conservation) to the geographical area concerned.
 - (11) Monitor and report adverse affects of water shortage on hydroelectric plants including utility redirection of energy supply.
- d. Termination. The Energy Loss Task Force will terminate activities according to drought severity indicators and the sequence of actions listed at Tab A. The task force will prepare a final report for the North Carolina Drought Management Advisory Council at termination.

Tab D
Appendix 3
Annex B
NCEOP
Change 1
September 2003

This page is intentionally left blank.

TAB E TO APPENDIX 3 TO ANNEX B
NORTH CAROLINA EMERGENCY OPERATIONS PLAN

HEALTH TASK FORCE

1. Tasked Agencies are expected to appoint representatives who are empowered to make reasonable commitments concerning cooperation and coordination of drought triggered activities. Members of the Water Sources Task Force include:
 - a. Division of Public Health (Chair)
 - b. Division of Environmental Health
 - c. Division of Human Ecology and Epidemiology
 - d. Division of Food and Drug Protection
 - e. Veterinary Division
 - f. Division of Facility Services
 - g. Division of Aging
 - h. Division of Mental Health, Developmental Disabilities, and Substance Abuse Services
2. Purpose. The Health Task Force is established to investigate and specify adverse health conditions caused by water shortages during drought and report this information to the North Carolina Drought Management Advisory Council. The Health Task Force may make response recommendations to the North Carolina Drought Management Advisory Council and the State Emergency Response Team.
3. Concept of Operations
 - a. Drought is progressive in nature, and its impact might go unrecognized until it has reached a severe level. Additionally, drought impacts are different and occur at different stages depending upon the economic or human activity under consideration. The Health Task Force is established to provide a coordinated approach to assessing the health impacts of drought on citizens. Members of the Health Task Force are as listed in paragraph 1 above. The

- chairperson of the Health Task Force may call on other agencies for participation as necessary.
- b. The Health Task Force is an assessment group that serves as a collection point for data on drought conditions. This task force identifies the potential impacts of drought and tracks their occurrence and intensity. It does **not** become involved in the response of various agencies to a declared drought emergency, nor does it initiate data collection activities. Findings and recommendations of this task force are assimilated into the overall State drought assessment and are intended to assure effective response capabilities, as well as to provide documentation for any emergency declaration.
 - c. The Health Task Force is a data collection and assessment group only, and it exercises no operational authority over its member agencies.
 - d. The Health Task Force develops information from a variety of sources. Analysis, evaluation, and reporting will focus on major problems present or likely to occur. Such data and reports will be exchanged freely among the various assessment task forces and will be presented as they develop to the overall Drought Assessment System.
4. Procedures.
- a. Activation. The Health Task Force will be activated only during periods of drought or anticipated drought as directed by the North Carolina Drought Management Advisory Council.
 - b. Meeting Frequency. When activated, the Health Task Force will meet according to a schedule established by its chairperson.
 - c. Duties and Activities.
 - (1) Contact and coordinate with appropriate government and private agencies concerning drought related health problems.
 - (2) Investigate and evaluate environmental health aspects of the drought situation.
 - (3) Investigate and evaluate epidemiological ramifications of the drought throughout the affected area.

- (4) Examine the effects of water shortage on foods and drugs.
 - (5) Evaluate drought related veterinary health problems, particularly those associated with meat and poultry diagnostics which may pose a danger to human consumption.
 - (6) Evaluate and report drought effects on home health services, group care, detention centers, and medical centers.
 - (7) Evaluate and report the effects of drought on the aging population.
 - (8) Determine the requirements for mental health counseling for drought related difficulties.
 - (9) Assess the effects of water restriction measures on community health.
 - (10) Prepare reports to the North Carolina Drought Management Advisory Council and the State Emergency Response Team as required.
- d. Termination. The Health Task Force will terminate activities according to drought severity indicators and the sequence of actions listed at Tab A. The task force will prepare a final report for the North Carolina Drought Management Advisory Council at termination.

Tab E
Appendix 3
Annex B
NCEOP
Change 1
September 2003

This page is intentionally left blank.

TAB F TO APPENDIX 3 TO ANNEX B
NORTH CAROLINA EMERGENCY OPERATIONS PLAN

WATER SOURCES TASK FORCE

1. Tasked Agencies are expected to appoint representatives who are empowered to make reasonable commitments concerning cooperation and coordination of drought triggered activities. Members of the Water Sources Task Force include:
 - a. Division of Water Resources (Chair)
 - b. Division of Environmental Health
 - c. Division of Water Quality
 - d. Division of Soil and Water Conservation
 - e. Division of Emergency Management
 - f. North Carolina State Extension Service
 - g. North Carolina Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services
 - .
2. Purpose. The Water sources Task Force is established to investigate and specify available water sources during drought, and report this information to the North Carolina Drought Management Advisory Council. These assessments are based upon the ad hoc water situation in the state and differ from all other assessments in that they bring to bear the very latest information.
3. Concept of Operations
 - a. Drought is progressive in nature, and its impact might go unrecognized until it has reached a severe level. Additionally, drought impacts are different and occur at different stages depending upon the economic or human activity under consideration. The Water Sources Task Force is established to provide a coordinated approach to assessing the impacts of drought on citizens Water Sources. Members of the Water Sources Task Force are as listed in paragraph 1 above. The chairman of the Water Sources Task Force may call on other agencies for participation as necessary.

- b. The Water Sources Task Force is an assessment group that serves as a collection point for data on drought conditions. This task force identifies the potential impacts of drought and tracks their occurrence and intensity. It does **not** become involved in the response of various agencies to a declared drought emergency, nor does it initiate data collection activities. Findings and recommendations of this task force are assimilated into the overall State drought assessment and are intended to assure effective response capabilities, as well as to provide documentation for emergency declarations.
 - c. The Water Sources Task Force is a data collection and assessment group only, and it exercises no operational authority over its member agencies.
 - d. The Water Sources Task Force develops information from a variety of sources. Analysis, evaluation, and reporting will focus on major problems present or likely to occur. Such data and reports will be exchanged freely among the various assessment task forces and will be presented as they develop to the overall Drought Assessment System.
4. Procedures.
- a. Activation. The Water Sources Task Force will be activated only during periods of drought or anticipated drought as directed by the North Carolina Drought Management Advisory Council.
 - b. Meeting Frequency. When activated, the Water Sources Task Force will meet according to a schedule established by its chairperson.
 - c. Duties and Activities.
 - (1) Establish procedures for the specific period of activation.
 - (2) Identify and locate surplus water in problem areas as well as adjacent and adjoining soil and water conservation districts.
 - (3) Using all available data, prepare reports on a timely and recurring basis to give the North Carolina Drought Management Advisory Council current water availability information.
 - (4) Identify water conservation measures to minimize water consumption and extend available resources.

- (5) Monitor water supply and demand to make recommendations on how to allocate existing supplies.
 - (6) Monitor water supply conditions and the effectiveness of water conservation measures.
 - (7) Form special working teams as necessary.
 - (8) Establish procedures for evaluation of specific water resources.
 - (9) Provide weekly assessments of current and potential water supply.
 - (10) Monitor and evaluate local methods for measuring water supply and water use during water shortage conditions.
 - (11) Provide timely information to local officials to encourage community cooperation for water conservation.
 - (12) Explore and report possibilities for supplementing local water supplies.
 - (13) Advise and recommend water conservation phasing to agriculture and community water supplies.
 - (14) Emphasize voluntary conservation when conditions indicate the potential for serious water supply shortages.
 - (15) Emphasize mandatory conservation as soon as there are visible or measurable signs that water supplies are significantly lower than seasonal norms and are diminishing.
 - (16) Stress stringent conservation measures during water shortage emergencies.
 - (17) Recommend rationing only when supply is clearly inadequate to meet projected demands.
- d. Termination. The Water Sources Task Force will terminate activities according to drought severity indicators and the sequence of actions listed at Tab A. The task force will prepare a final report for North Carolina Drought Management Advisory Council at termination.

Tab F
Appendix 3
Annex B
NCEOP
Change 1
September 2003

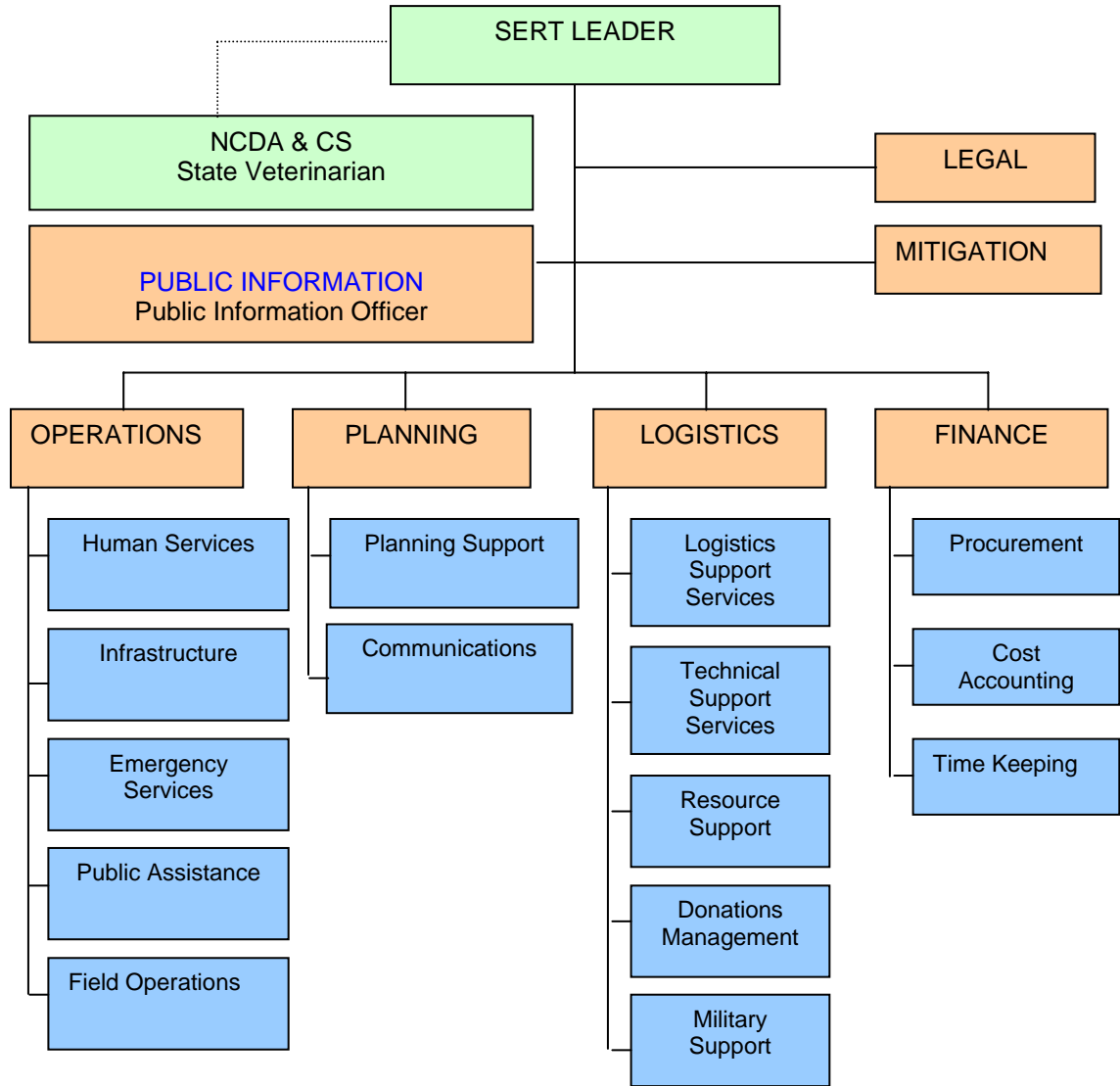
This page is intentionally left blank.

APPENDIX 4 TO ANNEX B
NORTH CAROLINA EMERGENCY OPERATIONS PLAN

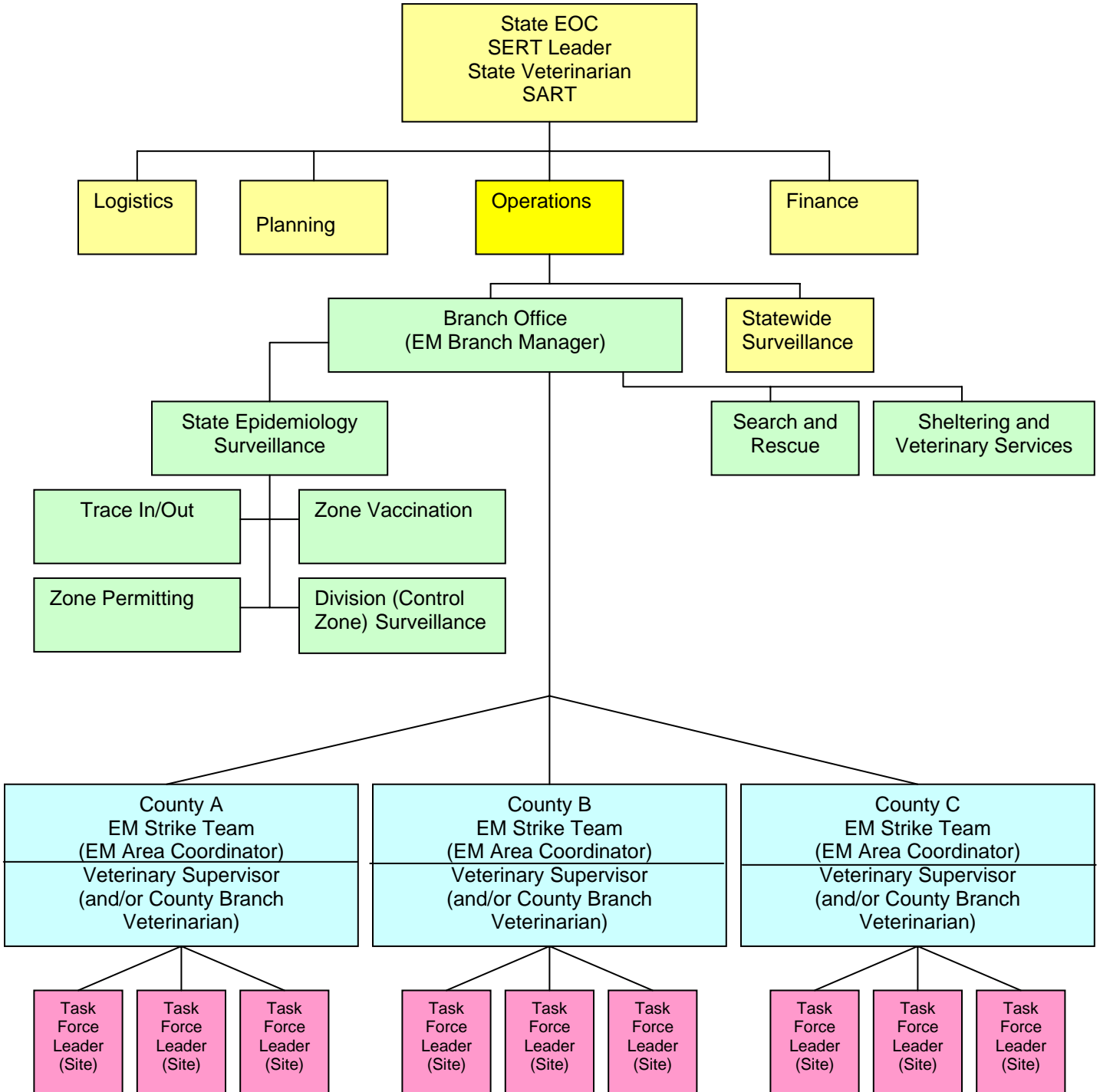
FOREIGN ANIMAL DISEASE OPERATIONS PLAN

1. Purpose. This operations plan supports the North Carolina Emergency Operations Plan (NCEOP) and outlines actions and procedures the State Emergency Operations Center (EOC), the State Emergency Response Team (SERT), and the State Animal Response Team (SART) take when a Foreign Animal Disease (FAD) threatens susceptible animals in North Carolina. North Carolina will seek the assistance of and cooperate with the United States Department of Agriculture (USDA) on a local and national level in accordance with their FAD Plan.
2. Situation.
 - a. Background. Within the State of North Carolina are a number of facilities and population groups that are vulnerable to naturally occurring FADs, and potential targets for biological terrorist attacks. Response to both of these events may involve Local, State, Federal and private agencies. Agribusinesses that breed and produce susceptible animals in the hundreds or thousands within the confines of a single operation make an attractive target for such events. A major outbreak of an FAD could cripple for years the affected industry and those businesses that depend on it. Export and production would decrease. Businesses would fail. Tax revenue generated directly and indirectly would diminish dramatically. North Carolina's ability to export that type of susceptible animals would virtually end for three to five years. And, if the disease spread to other states, it could have a devastating impact on the United States' ability to compete in the global marketplace. In the case of FADs with significant human health effects, the response urgency and economic impact may be much greater.
 - b. Current. This operations plan will be activated when there is a credible FAD threat to North Carolina. Activation will be a result of notification of the North Carolina Division of Emergency Management (NCEM) through the State Emergency Response Team (SERT) by the North Carolina Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services (NCDA&CS), which will likely be the first state agency to detect a potential for FAD. The State Veterinarian (SV) is the responsible individual within NCDA&CS for FADs and coordination with the SERT.

3. Assumptions. It is assumed that in the event of a naturally occurring or terrorist initiated FAD outbreak in North Carolina, North Carolina Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services through the State Veterinarian (SV) will take a lead role and serve as a technical advisor to the SERT Leader under the NCEOP in the response. In any FAD event the United States Department of Agriculture will play a major role in the State and will lead the National response. For the purpose of plan development, a worst-case scenario was assumed, involving the discovery of Foot and Mouth Disease (FMD) at one or more production sites in the swine industry. The same scenario could be applied for other FADs in the poultry industry, or any susceptible animals raised in large quantities in a concentrated area. In this scenario a few animals are suspected of being infected with FMD are identified in an integrated, multiple premises hog operation of several million animals. Such an operation may ship more than 100,000 animals a week. In the time necessary to confirm diagnosis of infection and institute quarantine, the disease will likely have spread throughout the original swine operation and even into surrounding counties. Because animals are exported out of the state and out of the country, an infection could rapidly become a national or multinational event. The costs associated with the loss of animals, production, exports, and indirect items may be in the billions of dollars. Any delay in detection of a FAD and implementation of this plan may increase these costs.
4. Mission. For this plan, the mission of the NCDA&CS is to identify, contain, and eliminate the spread of the infectious disease, and to minimize human health and economic impact.
5. Organization.
 - a. For FAD emergencies, the SERT is organized as detailed below and in the NCEOP (Basic Plan). Its organization may be modified or expanded as necessary to deal with events as they unfold. The NCDA&CS through the State Veterinarian (SV) is the lead state agency for FAD events and serves as a technical advisor to the SERT Leader. Official communication and documentation for FAD events will be through the EM 2000 System and supplemented by radio, telephone, and written memo as necessary.



b. An integrated Emergency Management/Veterinary field organization for FAD is shown below.



- (1) These adjustments to the classic SERT organization occur during a FAD incident. At this time, the Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services, through the State Veterinarian (SV) requests activation of the State Emergency Response Team (SERT) and the State Animal Response Team (SART). SART integrates into SERT Operations, Planning, Logistics, and Finance sections to provide expertise in animal and agriculture related activities. In addition, SART provides special expertise within Operations for:
 - Veterinary Resource Management
 - Epidemiology
 - Surveillance
 - Euthanasia, Decontamination, and Disposal
 - Search and Rescue
 - Shelter Operations
- (2) SART is designed to operate under the direction of the SV to respond to natural disasters and infectious disease incidents involving animals or the protection thereof. SART provides a system by which the SV activates or notifies officials within local, State, and Federal government, as well as private animal health professionals and volunteers to respond to emergencies.
- (3) SART operates under the principles of the National Incident Management System. Only those sections and divisions needed to respond to a specific emergency are activated.
- (4) In the case of a FAD incident, the SV and primary section leaders are located with the SERT.
- (5) For a FAD incident, the Statewide Surveillance Activity is organized under the Operations Section of the SERT. This activity coordinates border surveillance as well as surveillance at other points of potential disease entry, such as airports, port, rail, and mail facilities.
- (6) At the Regional and County Operational Centers members of SART manage the veterinary and animal related activities while the members of SERT will be engaged in emergency management per se.

Appendix 4
Annex B
NCEOP
Change 2
September 2005

- (7) The head of Epidemiology is located at the appropriate EM Branch Office and coordinates all disease spread detection and prevention efforts such as Trace In/Out, Permitting and Vaccination control. This is the disease free section of investigations of all exposed and susceptible premises within the Control Zones.
- (8) Investigators who are on newly infected premises will work in Field Operations (infected section) or remain out of the EM Branch Office for 3 days.
- (9) Field Operations is responsible for veterinary activities to include management of Control Zones and all on-farm procedures for infected and exposed premises to include the euthanasia, burial and decontamination.
- (10) Division Veterinary Supervisors are assigned to the EM Branch Office and manage the Quarantine Areas within their regions and the Task Force Leaders on each infected and exposed premises.
- (11) County Branch Veterinarians will be established as the number of infected premises expands beyond the number manageable on the Regional level.
- (12) The Task Force Leaders manage all Hot Premises tasks; including dealing with the owner, task force and the media.
- (13) Search and Rescue will be responsible for assisting in animal containment and movement in and out of quarantined areas, as well as dealing with animals unable to be moved through interstate travel.
- (14) Veterinary Services and Sheltering will deal with the animals provided by Search and Rescue, animals needing their assistance, or animals needing sheltering for persons activated.
- (15) The NCEM Branch Offices provide ready access to the EM 2000 (or its replacement Internet) system. Branch Offices oversee activities in multiple counties. The capacity of Foot and Mouth Disease to spread suggests that several Branch Offices may be necessary early on in an outbreak. The State Veterinarian (SV) will provide the mission statement for each Branch Office and will

assign, based on availability, a Senior Division Veterinary Supervisor (SDVS) or other qualified veterinarian to each Branch Office to provide liaison with the EOC on veterinary issues.

- (16) Incident Command Posts (ICPs) manned by NCEM Field Deployment Teams (See Tab E) are bound to decisions made by veterinary authorities in concert with appropriate operational emergency managers. ICPs will be located at county EOCs or elsewhere as necessary to accomplish their missions. Access to the EM 2000 is important to the operation of the ICP. Division boundaries may cross county lines. These divisions (Field Deployment Teams (FDT)) oversee FMD activities at multiple sites and are normally led by Emergency Management Area Coordinators. As with Branch Offices, rapid spread of FMD may require qualified individual resources other than EM Area Coordinators. Division Veterinary Supervisors (DVSs) are key members of FDT who oversee veterinary activities (quarantine, euthanasia, disposal, and decontamination) at multiple infected sites. These DVSs are assigned by the DVS at the Branch Office or the SV from the EOC. Non-veterinary personnel may be asked to carry out some of these tasks following appropriate instruction and equipping by the DVS or other qualified veterinary personnel.
- (17) Task Force Leaders (TFL) or Site Coordinators serve as eyes and ears for DVS on individual infected or exposed sites. TFLs will be assigned by the SV or DVS and will be generally familiar with FMD and the procedures for dealing with it. Once a FAD has been confirmed and multiple sites are involved, the TFL may not be veterinarians or veterinary technicians. DVS retain supervisory responsibilities for activities on all sites under their purview.
- (18) Should the outbreak spread sufficiently to make span of control from the Branch Offices reach unacceptable levels, the NCEM Operations Chief may direct insertion of an additional management echelon between the Branch Office and the several counties. Should this occur, incident command post activities would relocate to the branch locations. Benefits should be weighed carefully against cost before establishing this new echelon. The number of qualified personnel and amount of equipment and resources available limits implementation of

additional echelon structures. Access to the EM 2000 system is important to the successful operation of a branch location.

6. Responsibilities:

- a. The SERT Leader approves Incident Action Plans and resolves policy issues. Due to the unique nature of FAD emergencies and the action decisions required, there will be more direction to the ICPs and Branch Offices from the SERT, and specifically from the SV, than with other types of SERT Operations.
- b. NCDA&CS State Veterinarian's Office is the lead agency in any FAD incident and is responsible for assigning task force leaders to each infected premises to coordinate identification of diseased animals, testing animals, tagging and isolating animals that test positive. When the Branch Offices and ICPs are established the SV assigns the SDVS and DVS as appropriate. The State Veterinarian is responsible for assigning appropriate resources for quarantining affected premises, killing designated animals, disposing of dead animals, and coordinating with SERT and USDA. The State Animal Response Team (SART) is responsible to develop and implement procedures and train participants to facilitate a safe, environmentally sound and efficient response to animal emergencies on the local, county (CARTs), and federal levels. These teams (SART and CARTs) are organized and operate under the auspices of the SERT using broad principles of the National Incident Management System appropriate to FAD incident response.
- c. The SERT Operations Section is responsible for the delivery of assistance and services in support of local government operations. Four branches comprise the Operations Section: Emergency Services, Human Services, Infrastructure Support, and Field Services. The State Animal Response Team will integrate into this organization with four similar branches during FAD incidents. Operations will establish an Incident Command Post at the nearest County Emergency Operations Center to the quarantine area(s) and eliminate the FAD disease with minimum human and economic impact in accordance with the laws of North Carolina.
- d. The SERT Planning Section is responsible for collecting, processing, and disseminating information to support event planning and decision making, and for coordinating post impact planning activities at the field

operations level. The following two branches comprise the Planning Section: EOC Communications Center and Planning Support. The Planning Support Branch, working with SART personnel, will prepare an FAD planning document to include this appendix; specific procedures for containment, euthanasia, disposal, and decontamination; and other material that may be useful in response to an FAD outbreak. When an outbreak occurs and the EOC is activated, the Planning Section will establish a 24-hour situation room for tracking and reporting. When necessary and possible, the Planning Section will provide a representative at the ICP or Branch Office.

- e. The SERT Logistics Section is responsible for planning, organizing, coordinating, and directing logistic operations that includes the following: control of donations, industry liaison, supplies, and equipment; distribution and delivery of supplies, equipment, and support services. Logistics will track and manage resource requests at the State EOC. Logistics will also establish an Identification Office in the vicinity of the Incident Command Post to provide identification badges to all persons authorized entry into the Incident Command Post, affiliated activity locations, and the quarantined area. There will be close coordination by Logistics with the industry, the NCDA&CS Consumer Geographical Information System CGIS, and other organizations such as the Employment Security Commission to identify and document the impact of a FAD event.
- f. The SERT Finance Section is responsible for coordinating all financial activities during a disaster event, which includes internal cost tracking and status of disaster event operating budget(s). Finance will establish financial accounts to support the operation and to track all expenses and federal monies provided. Finance will provide a representative at the Incident Command Post to coordinate financial matters.
- g. The SERT Joint Information Center is responsible for dissemination of emergency public information and family safety information before, during, and after a disaster event. The Joint Information Center (JIC) manages all information released to the public. Close coordination with the NCDA&CS for this activity is important.
- h. The SERT Mitigation Section is responsible for conducting and maintaining statewide vulnerability assessments for all natural hazards and developing mitigation policies, programs and strategies that will lessen both current and future vulnerability. They prioritize mitigation

strategies after each major disaster and administer post-disaster hazard mitigation grant programs. They administer pre-disaster mitigation grant programs and support the development of local mitigation plans.

- i. The SERT Legal Advisor is responsible for providing regulatory review and legal advice to the SERT. He/she will insure all contracts, operational agreements, and letters or memoranda of agreement/understanding are proper and appropriate under law.
- j. Federal agency involvement is expected in any FAD Incident. Their involvement is expected to include FAD event verification through initial site investigation and laboratory analysis. Additional support may be provided through a wide variety of services including, but not limited to the United States Department of Agriculture and the Department of Defense. Federal agencies will work in conjunction with the NCDA&CS and North Carolina Division of Emergency Management and the Department of Crime Control and Public Safety. The SV and SERT must be prepared to proceed with FAD incident response independent of Federal Agency participation.
- k. Local emergency management agencies will be requested to provide general support to State Veterinarian's Office in response to Foreign Animal Diseases. Any Foreign Animal Disease outbreak is expected to require response on a statewide basis. Local emergency managers are expected to provide such support as their resources allow and as may be required by the SV. County Animal Response Teams (CARTs) may develop procedures and train personnel to respond to FAD incidents and other animal related emergencies. The SV and SERT must be prepared to conduct an FAD incident response with limited or no Local Emergency Response.

7. Concept of Operations.

a. Levels of Activation.

When the North Carolina Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services receives a report of an illness in susceptible animals at a producer in North Carolina that appears to be a FAD, the State Veterinarian or designee (SV) requests the USDA assign a Foreign Animal Disease Diagnostician (FADD) to the premises to investigate the report. The SV will assign appropriate State veterinary personnel

to assist the USDA. Following an initial investigation, the event will be classified as Not Likely, Suspect, or Highly Suspicious. In the case of "Not Likely" no notification outside of the NCDA will be made.

| Activation Level | Description |
|------------------|--|
| 4 | When the USDA notifies the SV than a FAD event is Suspect, the SV notifies the North Carolina Division of Emergency Management (NCEM). The NCEM Duty Officer will notify senior management and the entire Operations Branch. Otherwise, NCEM will continue normal daily activities. This constitutes Level 4 activation or normal operational readiness status for SERT. The SV may request SERT to notify the SART of the event for awareness purposes. SV will notify NCEM should the event be determined not to involve a FAD. |
| 3 | When SV notifies NCEM that an FADD has been classified the event as Highly Suspicious or that an FAD event has been confirmed in the United States outside of North Carolina, or in other countries that may directly affect North Carolina, the SERT will be elevated to Level 3 activation . This level activation requires assembly of appropriate SERT and SART members at the EOC, including the SV. The SV will identify the Taskforce Leader (TL) to the SERT. The North Carolina Highway Patrol will be placed on alert to impose a quarantine area around the designated premises in accordance with instructions from the SV and TL. Local law enforcement will be requested to assist in these quarantine efforts. NCEM branch managers and area coordinators will assist in briefing Highway Patrol and local law enforcement operations. Should the SV determine that an FAD threat does not exist, the SERT will return to Level 4 and the Highway Patrol and Local Law Enforcement assets will be taken off alert. |
| 2 | When the USDA notifies the SV that quarantined or other susceptible animals have FAD, the SV will notify the SERT of the Confirmed classification. The SERT will be elevated to Level 2 activation . The SV through the DVS and TL will establish Quarantine Areas consisting of the Hot Premises, the Exclusion Zone, and the Control Zone. Examination and testing of susceptible animals will be expanded beyond the initial Hot Premises to other operations within the Quarantine Area. NCEM and NCDA&CS will brief the Secretaries of Crime Control and Public Safety and Agriculture and Consumer Services, and, with their approval, ask the Governor to declare a State of Emergency and request a similar declaration from the US Secretary of Agriculture. The Highway Patrol and local law enforcement will continue enforcing the quarantine on the original site and within the expanded quarantine area. |
| 1 | When SV determines the FAD has spread beyond the original Hot Premises, NCEM will order Level 1 activation to increase support to the response effort. |
| Return to 4 | Deactivation of the SERT will occur when the SV, the SART and the SERT members agree that the threat to the public health and susceptible animal population has been reduced to a level that can be efficiently addressed by routine assets of the NCDA&CS, the USDA, local governments, and the animal owners. Once this determination is made, the EOC will return to a Level 4 Operations Status. The SV may continue the alert status of SART in dealing with the closure, debriefing, cleanup, documentation of the FAD event. |

b. SERT FAD Response Actions.

When an FAD event is classified as Highly Suspicious or Confirmed, at a SERT Level 3 or higher activation, the following SERT and SART activities may be required by the SV, the DVS, or the TL, or as conditions dictate. Refer to the NCEOP, the Tabs to this Section, and SERT and SART Procedures for details on implementing such activities.

- (1) Introduction/ Definitions and Abbreviations
- (2) Investigation and Case Characterization
- (3) Epidemiology: Surveillance/ Geographical Information System (GIS)
- (4) Establish Incident Command Organization and Facilities
- (5) Protection, Decontamination, Bio-Security, and Safety
- (6) Containment, Quarantine, Traffic Control, and Scene Security
- (7) Permits, Finance, Procurement, and Legal Support
- (8) Euthanasia and Disposal (Burial, etc.)
- (9) Interagency Liaison and Coordination (i.e. Wildlife Resource Commission)
- (10) Public Affairs and Media Management
- (11) Logistics, Supply, Transportation, Human Services, and Sheltering
- (12) Medical Support and Human Factors
- (13) Business and Industry Liaison
- (14) Research and Laboratory Support
- (15) History, Forms, and Reporting (EM2000, etc.)

As the FAD event progresses, the number of Hot Premises or Quarantine Areas may increase requiring implementation of Area Commands under the National Incident Management System (NIMS). All of these groups will remain under the direction of the SV and the SERT through out the event.

8. References.
 - a. North Carolina Emergency Operations Plan (Basic Plan)
 - b. North Carolina General Statute 166A
 - c. North Carolina General Statute 106.

9. Tabs.
 - a. State Border and Traffic Security for Foreign Animal Disease (FAD)
 - b. Foreign Animal Disease (FAD) Containment and Quarantine
 - c. Euthanasia and Disposal of Foreign Animal Disease (FAD) Infected Animals
 - d. Foreign Animal Disease (FAD) Decontamination
 - e. Field Deployment Teams (FDT) for Foreign Animal Disease
 - f. Foreign Animal Disease (FAD) Abbreviations and Glossary

Portions of this document may duplicate text included in the Division of North Carolina Emergency Operations Plan, to which this is an Appendix. Such duplication is included to facilitate the efforts of the North Carolina Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services and United States Department of Agriculture in coordinating their response efforts with the Division of North Carolina Emergency Management. This Appendix does not supersede that Operations Plan as it is now or as it may be amended or modified in the future.

This page is intentionally left blank.

TAB A TO APPENDIX 4 TO ANNEX B
NORTH CAROLINA EMERGENCY OPERATIONS PLAN

STATE BORDER AND INTERSTATE TRAFFIC SECURITY FOR FOREIGN
ANIMAL DISEASE (FAD)

1. Purpose. This tab establishes plans to monitor traffic entering North Carolina to assure infected animals are not imported and that those animals without proper permits are removed, quarantined, or denied entry into North Carolina.
2. Situation.
 - a. Background. If FAD is diagnosed in another state, it is important to secure North Carolina's borders to prevent introduction of the virus. Border security focuses on efforts that will prevent interstate movements of infected or contaminated susceptible animals, equipment, etc. from states that are infected with FAD. Animals found in transit on North Carolina roadways from areas infected with FAD must be addressed through quarantine or controlled transportation routing actions that would remove them from the State.
 - b. Current. There have been no instances of foreign animal disease in North Carolina, but cases may be confirmed in one or more other states. It will be necessary closely to control entry of susceptible animals into and any movement of them within North Carolina.
3. Assumptions.
 - a. The threatening disease is highly infectious and could be devastating for large portions of North Carolina's susceptible animal populations.
 - b. An outbreak of FAD that has zoonotic potential could bring significant human health problems and could cripple the North Carolina's agricultural economy.
 - c. Strict control of North Carolina's borders and the movement of susceptible animals within the State will be an effective measure for FAD prevention. Restricting the importation of susceptible animals and monitoring the entry of equipment, personnel and vehicles from infected areas will lessen the probability of FAD contamination within North Carolina.

4. Mission. According to instructions from the State Veterinarian, the SERT is to secure North Carolina borders and major highway throughways to an extent sufficient to prevent the spread of FADs from other states.
5. Concept of Operations.
 - a. Monitoring points will be established at appropriate locations including weigh stations and visitor centers. Entry points to North Carolina on the five major Interstate Highways (I-26, I-40, I-77, I-85, and I-95) will receive priority attention with regard to placement of law enforcement personnel to monitor movement of vehicles carrying livestock, produce, equipment, etc. Visitor centers and weigh stations may also be used as information dissemination sties.
 - b. The North Carolina State Highway Patrol, DMV Enforcement Section, and county and local law enforcement officers through routine patrol will accomplish other highway and road surveillance. Officers will contact the State Veterinarian for screening criteria and help in determining the risk of questionable shipments.
 - c. Monitoring will include vehicles that normally haul livestock (including horse trailers). These vehicles will be stopped and inspected for proper permits. Any officer who detects susceptible animals without proper permits will promptly notify the State Veterinarian of its origin and escort the offending vehicle across the border and out of North Carolina or to designated quarantine areas.
 - d. Officers may stop any other vehicle that may contain produce, livestock, animal products and/or equipment from an infected area. Drivers hauling such items should have proof of origin. The State Veterinarian will be notified of vehicles lacking proper paperwork. If the State Veterinarian determines contamination is likely, the offending vehicle will be escorted across the border and out of North Carolina into the state from which it entered or to designated quarantine areas. The State Veterinarian will notify the appropriate neighboring state's veterinary office before an offending vehicle leaves North Carolina.
6. Organization. The SERT Emergency Services Branch, through appropriate SERT Branch Offices, will establish locations, schedules, and identify personnel necessary to secure borders.

7. Responsibilities.

- a. The North Carolina department of Agriculture and Consumer Services (NCDA&CS) through the State Veterinarian is the lead agency for FAD incidents and is responsible to provide appropriate criteria by which certain animals, equipment, and personnel are to be denied entry into or evicted from North Carolina.
- b. The SERT Operations Section, Emergency Services Branch, is responsible for supporting the State Veterinarian in FAD incident response and coordinating FAD border and throughway control activities statewide.
- c. The SERT Branch Offices are responsible for coordinating FAD border and throughway control activities in their assigned areas.
- d. The North Carolina State Highway Patrol is responsible for manning border control monitoring points as required and appropriate according to instructions from the SERT Emergency Services Branch and the Branch Offices. The Highway Patrol is also responsible to afford particular attention to animal transport vehicles within the State as a part of normal patrol activities.
- e. The Division of Motor Vehicles Enforcement Section is responsible for manning border control monitoring points as required and appropriate according to instructions from the SERT Emergency Services Branch and the Branch Offices. The DMV Enforcement Section is also responsible to afford particular attention to animal transport vehicles within the State as a part of normal patrol activities.
- f. County and local law enforcement activities are responsible for manning border control monitoring points as required and appropriate according to instructions from the SERT Emergency Services Branch and the Branch Offices. County and local law enforcement activities are also responsible to afford particular attention to animal transport vehicles within the State as a part of normal patrol activities.

8. References. None listed.

Tab A
Appendix 4
Annex B
NCEOP
Change 1
September 2003

This page is intentionally left blank.

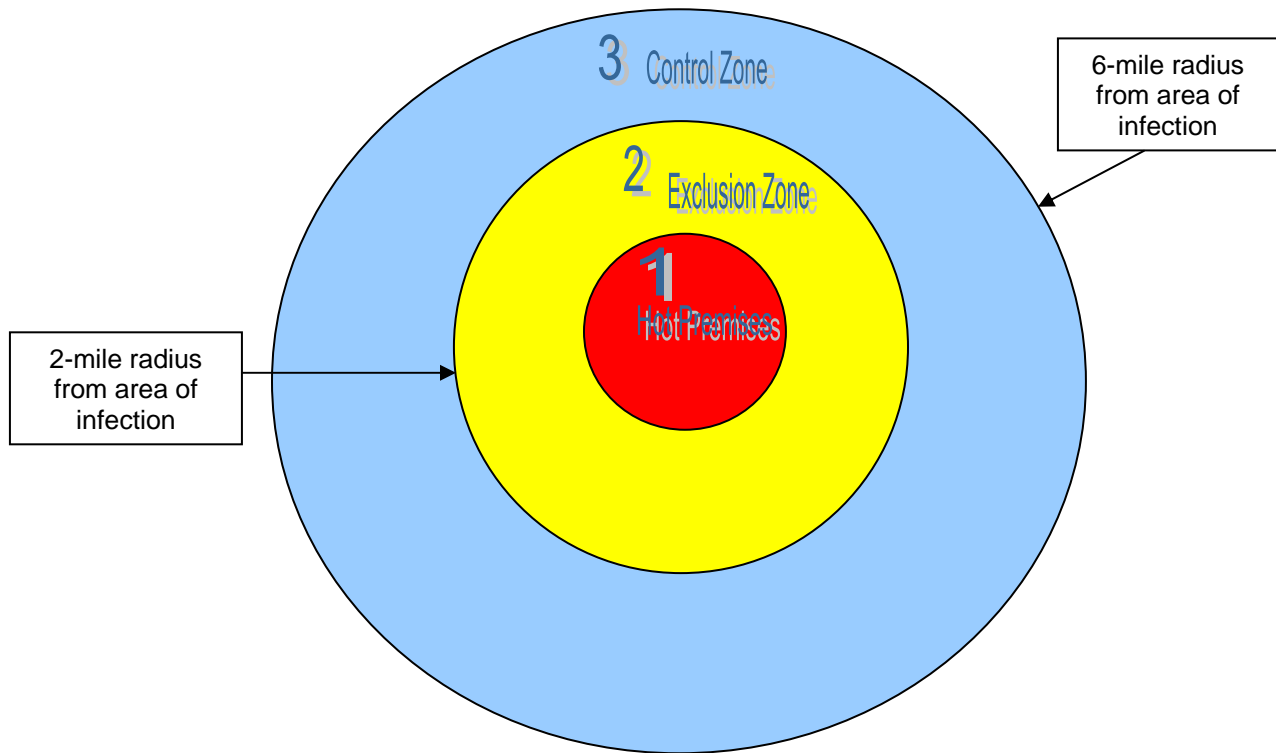
TAB B TO APPENDIX 4 TO ANNEX B
NORTH CAROLINA EMERGENCY OPERATIONS PLAN

FOREIGN ANIMAL DISEASE (FAD) CONTAINMENT AND QUARANTINE

1. Purpose. This tab documents plans to prevent the spread of a Foreign Animal Disease (FAD) by quarantine and containment of designated animals, equipment, and personnel.
2. Situation.
 - a. Background. A major outbreak of a Foreign Animal Disease could cripple for years North Carolina's agribusiness industry and those other businesses that depend on it. Export and production would decrease. Businesses would fail. Tax revenue generated directly and indirectly would diminish dramatically. North Carolina's ability to export that type of livestock would virtually end for three to five years. And, if the disease spreads to other states, it could have a devastating impact on the United States' ability to compete in the global marketplace.
 - b. Current. An FAD incident in North Carolina is classified by the North Carolina Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services (NCDA&CS) State Veterinarian (SV) as "Highly Suspect" or "Confirmed". Significant portions of the State's susceptible animal population are threatened. Depending on the extent of infection, quarantine may be required for a single farm/premises, several farms/premises, an entire county, several counties, or the entire state.
3. Assumptions.
 - a. The disease is very contagious, and it is critical to maintain strict bio-security.
 - b. Laboratory confirmation may not be possible before the disease has spread well beyond its initial point. Quarantine of several areas or one very large area may be necessary.
 - c. The NCDA&CS does not have sufficient resources to administer and enforce the quarantine. The NCDA&CS Calls upon the North Carolina Division of Emergency Management (NCEM) and the State Emergency Response Team (SERT) for assistance.

- d. The State Veterinarian through the SERT establishes smaller areas (Hot Zones) for enhanced bio-security within larger quarantine cordons.
4. Mission. To contain foreign animal disease in as small an area as possible until it can be eradicated.
 5. Concept of Operations.
 - a. Containment and quarantine activities will be conducted under the direction of the NCDA&CS SV with support and assistance from the SERT and particularly from North Carolina Highway Patrol (NCHP), the North Carolina National Guard (NCNG), and local law enforcement and emergency response agencies. The State Veterinarian or a designated representative will participate on the SERT, representing the NCDA&CS and providing technical guidance in addressing the FAD emergency.
 - b. Quarantine area size and shape will be set to be consistent with established bio-security requirements for the specific FAD.
 - c. Quarantine areas and entry/exit points will be set under direction and authority of the SV. A typical structure for a quarantine and decontamination zone is shown below. Decontamination is addressed at Tab D of this appendix.
 - (1) Hot Premises (Hot Zone). Entry and exit are restricted. Total decontamination, inside and out, is necessary for all personnel, equipment, vehicles, and supplies.
 - (2) Exclusion Zone. Entry and exit is controlled. Decontamination of undersides of all equipment and vehicles is necessary. Decontamination of shoes is necessary.
 - (3) Control Zone. Decontamination of equipment and vehicle undercarriages is necessary. Animal carriers without appropriate permits are turned away.

Example of Quarantine Area Zones:



6. Organization. Once SERT activation occurs due to a suspected or confirmed FAD incident, all response activities will be coordinated through the SERT and the SV. Formal communications will be through the EM 2000 System for the purpose of documentation, tracking, and clarity. The SV will designate qualified individuals as Taskforce Leaders (TL) and Division Veterinary Supervisors (DVS) and will define the extent of quarantine required. The DVS will work with the Emergency Management Branch Manager (EMBM) or the Emergency Management Area Coordinator (EMAC) to implement the quarantine and containment procedures. The size and composition of quarantine teams will be determined according to the size of the area and operations involved. NCHP and local law enforcement are expected to handle the early and smaller stages of quarantines. NCNG quarantine teams will be activated when quarantines become so large or lengthy that law enforcement resources are inadequate.

7. Responsibilities.

a. The NCDA&CS SV will:

- (1) Exercise overall responsibility for FAD incident investigation, classification, containment, control, and remediation.
- (2) Appoint qualified TL and DVS.
- (3) Appoint qualified individuals to serve in key technical areas of FAD incident response.
- (4) Make decisions and recommendations to the SERT Leader regarding FAD response activities and resource commitment.
- (5) Coordinate response activities with the NC SERT.
- (6) The State Animal Response Team (SART) is activated at the request of the SV to address the animal and veterinary related activities during FAD events.

b. The SERT Operations Section (Emergency Services Branch) will:

- (1) Coordinate with appropriate agencies to establish law enforcement quarantine teams of sufficient size to cordon the area(s) identified by veterinary authorities.
- (2) Coordinate with the SERT Logistics Section to arrange for the NCNG to take over from or assist initial quarantine teams as required. Ensure at least one sworn law enforcement officer remains with each quarantine activity even after the NCNG takes over.
- (3) Provide formal communication through the EM 2000 System for purposes of documentation, clarity, and tracking of response activity.

c. The SERT Operations Section (Human Services Branch) will arrange for establishment and operation of such comfort stations as may be necessary to support quarantine operations.

- d. The SERT Logistics Section will coordinate with the NCNG to take over quarantine enforcement duties from initial quarantine teams as appropriate—generally within 24 to 36 hours of quarantine imposition.
 - e. The NCHP will serve as lead members of initial quarantine teams and assume initial responsibilities for enforcing quarantines. This “initial” period is expected to be 24 to 36 hours.
 - f. The NCNG will assume quarantine enforcement duties from initial Quarantine teams within 24 to 36 hours of imposition and continue those duties until the State Veterinarian lifts the quarantine. NCNG aircraft may be required for reconnaissance. NCNG units tasked with this duty shall be prepared to subsist and operate under field conditions for extended periods (likely two weeks per assignment).
 - g. The Division of Motor Vehicles Enforcement Section (DMVES) and all other State, County, and local law enforcement agencies will assist the Highway Patrol and National Guard as necessary with quarantine enforcement activities.
8. References.
- a. North Carolina General Statute 166A.
 - b. North Carolina General Statute 106 as amended, April 2001.

Tab B
Appendix 4
Annex B
NCEOP
Change 2
September 2005

This page is intentionally left blank.

TAB C TO APPENDIX 4 TO ANNEX B
NORTH CAROLINA EMERGENCY OPERATIONS PLAN

EUTHANASIA AND DISPOSAL OF FOREIGN ANIMAL DISEASE (FAD)
INFECTED ANIMALS

1. Purpose. This tab documents plans for euthanasia and disposal of animals designated by the State Veterinarian during a Foreign Animal Disease (FAD) incident.
2. Situation.
 - a. Background. A major outbreak of FAD could have significant impact on human health or cripple for years North Carolina's agribusiness industry and those other businesses that depend on it. Export and production would decrease. Businesses would fail. Tax revenue generated directly and indirectly would diminish dramatically. North Carolina's ability to export susceptible animals would virtually end for three to five years. And, if the disease spreads to other states, it could have a devastating impact on the United States' ability to compete in the global marketplace. To contain and eradicate the disease, it will be necessary to kill significant numbers of susceptible animals and properly dispose of their carcasses.
 - b. Current. After consultation with the USDA, the North Carolina Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services (NCDA&CS) through the State Veterinarian (SV) classifies an FAD incident as Highly Suspectious or Confirmed. The SV directs euthanasia and disposal of animals within the quarantine area in a manner that bio-security is maintained.
3. Assumptions.
 - a. Owners of designated animals have limited capability to kill and dispose of their animals in a timely manner to prevent spread of FAD.
 - b. Owners of susceptible animals have sufficient land areas for bio-secure burial of animal carcasses, but have limited equipment necessary for proper burial.
 - c. Other resources for carcass disposal will be available through the SERT, if the owner's or farmer's resources are inadequate.

- d. Disposal methods (rendering, incinerating, etc.) other than burial may be appropriate in certain instances, but due to the increase in bio-security risks and other considerations (environmental etc.), would be used only in specific situations.
 - e. When local owner/operator resources are exhausted, the State will be able to provide destruction and burial assistance through the SERT. State resources for this activity are limited and may not be sufficient to handle a widespread outbreak. Contract resources may be required to address a widespread outbreak.
 - f. Since every conceivable method of killing animals and disposing of their carcasses is unacceptable for one reason or another, it is impossible to prescribe such methods in advance. Decisions on these methods will be made on an ad hoc basis—taking into account economic, environmental and other factors.
 - g. The federal government will be asked to provide euthanasia and burial assistance when local and state resources are exhausted.
4. Mission. To kill designated animals and dispose of their carcasses such that bio-security is maintained and spread of the disease is prevented.
 5. Concept of Operations. When directed by the SV, owners will kill designated animals and dispose of their carcasses according to established procedures and instructions from the Taskforce Leader (TL). Should livestock owners have insufficient resources to kill and dispose of their designated animals in a timely manner, the TL will assign arrange appropriate and necessary assistance through the SERT Logistics and Operations Sections. Such activities will be communicated and documented through the EM 2000 System.
 6. Organization. Euthanasia and disposal of designated animals will be accomplished on site (whenever possible) under direction of the TL according to instruction from the DVS.
 7. Responsibilities.
 - a. Owners of susceptible animals and farm operators have primary responsibility for euthanasia of their designated animals and properly disposing of their carcasses.

- b. The SV, through the DVS, is responsible to:
 - (1) Authorize the TL to kill and dispose of designated animals.
 - (2) Provide direction and establish policy that will designate animals to be killed to facilitate containment and eradication of the FAD.
 - (3) Establish eradication procedures for euthanasia and disposal of designated animals.
 - c. The TLs, in coordination with the DVS, are responsible for directing euthanasia and disposal activities on premises and insuring that all personnel, including owners, follow proper procedures to maintain bio-security and prevent the spread of the FAD.
 - d. The SERT Logistics Section is responsible for securing necessary equipment and personnel to effect euthanasia and disposal should owners of designated animals be unable to do so. This might be accomplished by:
 - (1) Tasking the North Carolina National Guard.
 - (2) Renting or purchasing equipment.
 - (3) Contracting specialty contractors for such services.
 - e. The SERT Operations Section (Infrastructure Branch) is responsible for assisting owners of designated animals by coordinating use of NCDOT equipment.
8. References.
- a. North Carolina General Statute 166A.
 - b. North Carolina General Statute 106 as amended, April 2001.

Tab C
Appendix 4
Annex B
NCEOP
November 2002

This page is intentionally left blank.

B-4-C-4

TAB D TO APPENDIX 4 TO ANNEX B
NORTH CAROLINA EMERGENCY OPERATIONS PLAN

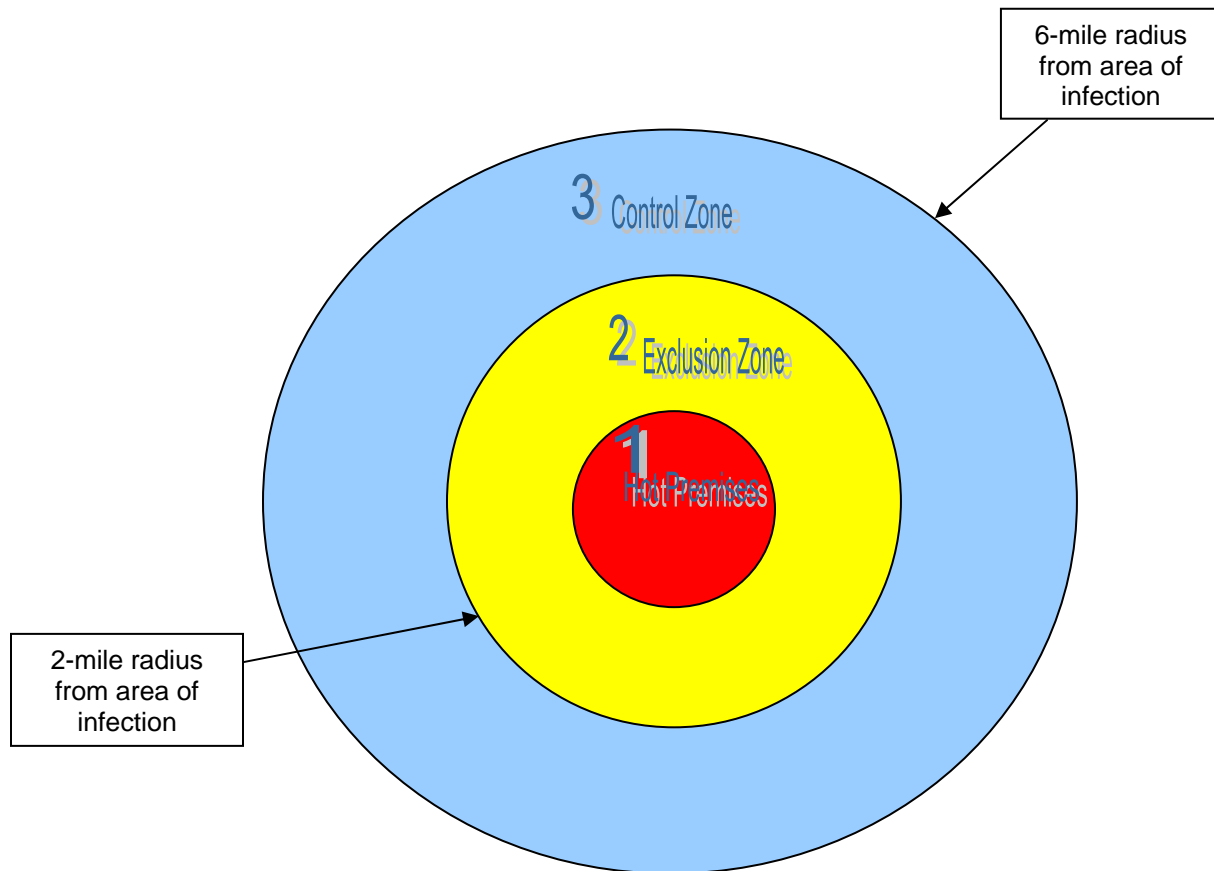
FOREIGN ANIMAL DISEASE (FAD) DECONTAMINATION

1. Purpose. This tab documents plans for decontaminating people, animals, vehicles, and equipment that have or may have been in contact with a Foreign Animal Disease (FAD).
2. Situation.
 - a. Background. A major outbreak of FAD could cripple for years North Carolina's agribusiness industry and those other businesses that depend on it. Export and production would decrease. Businesses would fail. Tax revenue generated directly and indirectly would diminish dramatically. North Carolina's ability to export that type of livestock would virtually end for three to five years. And, if the disease spreads to other states, it could have a devastating impact on the United States' ability to compete in the global marketplace.
 - b. Current. An FAD incident in North Carolina is classified by the North Carolina Department of Agriculture (NCDA&CS) State Veterinarian (SV) as "Highly Suspect" or "Confirmed". Significant portions of the State's susceptible animal population are threatened. The SV has directed decontamination of all persons, vehicles, equipment, and some animals that have been in FAD infected areas such that bio-security is maintained and the disease is prevented from spreading.
3. Assumptions.
 - a. Owners of susceptible animals have limited capability to decontaminate people, equipment, vehicles and animals that may have been in contact with FAD on their premises.
 - b. The SV will be able to develop an effective and workable protocol for decontamination.
 - c. Local fire departments have limited decontamination capabilities, but will require assistance very early in a FAD incident.

- d. When local resources are exhausted, the State will be able to provide decontamination assistance through the State Emergency Response Team (SERT) Logistics Section and the North Carolina National Guard (NCNG). State resources for this activity are limited and may not be sufficient to handle a widespread outbreak.
 - e. The Federal Government will be able to provide decontamination assistance when local and state resources are exhausted. These Federal Government resources may be significantly challenged in multi-state FAD incidents.
 - f. Contracts with specialty contractors may be required to address decontamination activities for a widespread or long-term FAD incident.
4. Mission. To decontaminate all persons, vehicles, equipment, and animals that have been in FAD infected areas such that bio-security is maintained and the disease is prevented from spreading.
5. Concept of Operations.
- a. When ordered by the SV, the SERT Operations Section (Emergency Services Branch) will coordinate with the designated Division Veterinary Supervisors (DVS), Taskforce Leaders (TL), and local fire departments to arrange for decontamination teams at FAD infected sites. Decontamination is to be accomplished according to instructions and protocols provided by the SV or DVS, and under supervision of the TL. Should the decontamination task exceed local capabilities, the SERT Logistics Section will arrange for additional decontamination teams either through contract to the Special Operations Response Team (SORT), or the North Carolina National Guard. Should decontamination requirements exceed local and state capabilities, it will be necessary to request assistance from the federal government through the Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA) or the United States Department of Agriculture (USDA).

- b. Decontamination typically will be accomplished in three zones identical to those listed in Tab C to this appendix. The SV or DVS will establish protocols and procedures for each zone.
- (1) The Hot Premises—the infected premises.
 - (2) The Exclusion Zone—an area adjacent to the Hot Premises in which activities, personnel, and equipment are limited to those necessary to support the operations within the Hot Premises.
 - (3) The Control Zone—an area adjacent to the Exclusion Zone in which animals, activities, equipment, and personnel are restricted in accordance with the instructions of the SV to assure the containment of an FAD.

Example of Quarantine Area Zones:



6. Organization. Decontamination will be accomplished on site under direction of the TL according to general instruction from the DVS assigned by the SV. Operational decontamination teams may be from local fire departments, the NCNG, or a federal agency.
7. Responsibilities.
 - a. The SV is responsible for:
 - (1) Providing overall direction identification, containment, control, and remediation of North Carolina FAD incidents in coordination with the SERT Leader.
 - (2) Assigning appropriate Division Veterinary Supervisors (DVS) and Taskforce Leaders (TL).
 - (3) Establishing effective FAD decontamination procedures and protocols.
 - (4) Supervising (through the TL) decontamination activities on Hot Premises to ensure established procedures are followed.
 - b. The SERT will:
 - (1) Coordinate the support activities by other State, Federal, and local agencies in support of the NCDA&CS's FAD response effort.
 - (2) Carry out the regulatory required management, procurement, finance, and documentation activities in support of the FAD response.
 - c. The DVS is responsible for all animal and veterinary response activities and personnel within his or her assigned area. The DVS is responsible for working with the AC.
 - d. The TL is responsible for directing decontamination activities and insuring decontamination teams follow procedures to maintain bio-security and prevent the disease from spreading.
 - e. The SERT Operations Section (Emergency Services Branch) is responsible for coordinating with local fire departments and emergency response organizations to arrange for decontamination teams.

- f. Local fire departments are responsible to provide such manpower and equipment as resources allow serving as on-site decontamination teams.
 - g. The SERT Logistics Section is responsible for securing necessary equipment and personnel to effect decontamination should the task be beyond local capabilities. This might be accomplished by:
 - (1) Tasking the NCNG.
 - (2) Renting or purchasing equipment.
 - (3) Contracting for services from organizations such as SORT.
8. References.
- a. North Carolina General Statute 166A.
 - b. North Carolina General Statute 106 as amended, April 2001.

Tab D
Appendix 4
Annex B
NCEOP
November 2002

This page is intentionally left blank.

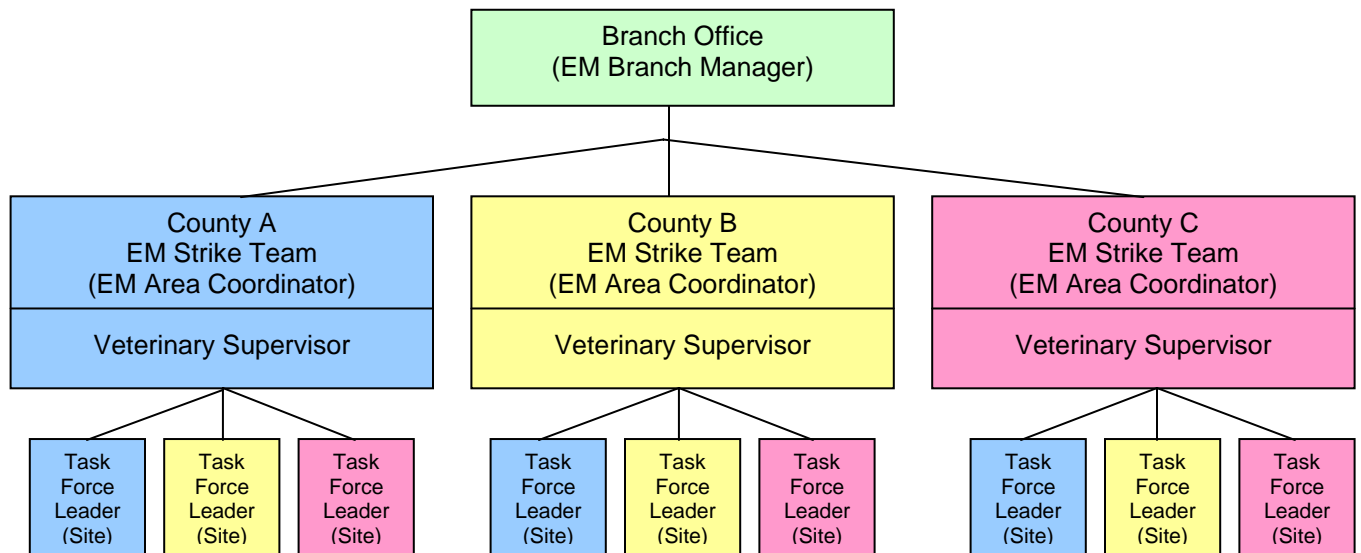
TAB E TO APPENDIX 4 TO ANNEX B
NORTH CAROLINA EMERGENCY OPERATIONS PLAN

STRIKE TEAMS FOR FOREIGN ANIMAL DISEASE (FAD)

1. Purpose. This tab documents plans for the State Emergency Response Team (SERT) to support the North Carolina Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services (NCDA&CS) in its response to the outbreak of FAD in North Carolina by assignment of Strike Teams.
2. Situation.
 - a. Background. A major outbreak of a Foreign Animal Disease could cripple for years North Carolina's agribusiness industry and those other businesses that depend on it. Export and production would decrease. Businesses would fail. Tax revenue generated directly and indirectly would diminish dramatically. North Carolina's ability to export that type of livestock would virtually end for three to five years. And, if the disease spreads to other states, it could have a devastating impact on the United States' ability to compete in the global marketplace.
 - b. Current. The NCDA&CS's State Veterinarian (SV) classifies a FAD incident in North Carolina by as "Highly Suspect" or "Confirmed". Significant portions of the State's susceptible animal population are threatened. Time and containment are critical to effective control and remediation of the FAD incident with minimal human health and economic impact.
3. Assumptions.
 - a. The disease is very contagious, and it is critical to maintain strict bio-security.
 - b. Laboratory confirmation may not be possible before the disease has spread well beyond its initial point.
 - c. The NCDA&CS does not have sufficient resources to control and remedy the disease. The NCDA&CS, through the SV, calls upon the North Carolina Division of Emergency Management (NCEM) and the State Emergency Response Team (SERT) for assistance.

- d. The SV requests the SERT establish quarantine areas to assure bio-security of incident sites and take appropriate action to remedy the outbreak.
4. Mission. To support the North Carolina Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services (NCDA&CS) and the State Veterinarian (SV) in response to and recovery from a Foreign Animal Disease (FAD) incident and to collect and transmit data for inclusion in daily situation reports.
5. Concept of Operations. Strike Team members will be available for deployment on short notice whenever the SV identifies an FAD threat. NCDA&CS personnel will likely already be present at the FAD incident site. The NCEM Operations Branch Chief will identify appropriate Emergency Management Coordinators or Branch Managers and activate teams within 24 hours of SV notification to coordinate with the NCDA&CS assets. Appropriate Veterinary Supervisors (VS) and Team Leaders (TLs) will be identified by the SV. Additional team members will be activated with concurrence of applicable county authorities, State agencies, and the SV. Other members will be activated as the Team Leader sees fit. Strike Teams will attend county briefings and planning meetings as required. They will ensure all State resources are properly checked in at the county receiving point, and they will provide advice to the counties on the availability and appropriate use of State resources. They will serve as liaisons between county government and the SERT as well as the Branch Office. All formal activity and communications will be handled through the EM 2000 System to assure documentation, clarity, and tracking. Strike Teams will be deactivated and re-deployed when the SERT Leader and the SV determine their presence in the field is no longer necessary.
6. Organization.
 - a. For FAD emergencies, the SERT is organized as detailed in the NCEOP (Basic Plan). Its organization may be modified or expanded as necessary to deal with events as they unfold. The NCDA&CS through the SV (State Veterinarian) is the lead state agency for FAD events.

- b. The Emergency Management field organization for FAD is shown below. The number of Strike Teams or Branch Offices will be determined by the extent of the FAD incident and the number and locations of quarantine areas. (See also the integrated Emergency Management/Veterinary field organization chart on page B-4-4.)



7. Responsibilities.

- a. The SV is responsible for:

- (1) Providing overall direction identification, containment, control, and remediation of North Carolina FAD incidents in coordination with the SERT.
- (2) Assigning appropriate Veterinary Supervisors (VS) for Area and identifying necessary Taskforce Leaders (TL).
- (3) Establishing effective FAD remediation procedures and protocols.
- (4) Supervising incident activities to ensure established procedures are followed.

- b. The SERT will:
 - (1) Coordinate the support activities by other State, Federal, and local agencies in support of the NCDA&CS's FAD response effort.
 - (2) Carry out the regulatory required management, procurement, finance, and documentation activities in support of the FAD response.
 - c. The VS is responsible for all animal and veterinary response activities and personnel within his or her assigned area. The VS is responsible for working with the AC.
 - d. The TL is responsible for working with the Strike Team and for supervising and coordinating quarantine, euthanasia, disposal, decontamination and other veterinary activities on the Hot Premises as assigned by the VS or SV. The TL is also responsible to ensure accurate data is kept and transmitted to the SERT for every suspected or infected premises. Data will include the number of animals, method, and dates of euthanasia; location and date of burials; and other information that may be required by the VS, the SERT Leader or the SV.
 - e. The NCEM AC is responsible for leading each Strike Team in support of the SV's designated TL. Team members may include personnel from the NCDA&CS, NCNG, Office of the State Fire Marshal, Division of Forest Resources, Department of Transportation, Department of Commerce, and other SERT agencies as appropriate.
 - f. The SERT is responsible for coordinating with local fire departments and emergency response organizations to carry out support activities requested by the SV.
 - g. Local fire departments are responsible to provide such manpower and equipment as resources allow serving as on-site decontamination teams.
8. References.
- a. North Carolina General Statute 166A.
 - b. North Carolina General Statute 106 as amended, April 2001.

TAB F TO APPENDIX 4 TO ANNEX B
NORTH CAROLINA EMERGENCY OPERATIONS PLAN

FOREIGN ANIMAL DISEASE (FAD) ABBREVIATIONS AND GLOSSARY

| | |
|--------------|--|
| APHIS | Animal and Plant Health Inspection Service |
| CC&PS..... | Department of Crime Control & Public Safety |
| CEO | Chief Executive Officer |
| CRDP..... | County Receiving and Distribution Point |
| DENR | Department of Environment and Natural Resources |
| DFCO | Deputy Federal Coordinating Officer |
| DROC..... | Disaster Recovery Operations Center |
| DSCO | Deputy State Coordinating Officer |
| E&EI | Education and Emergency Information |
| EOC | Emergency Operations Center |
| FAD | Foreign Animal Disease |
| FADD..... | Foreign Animal Disease Diagnostician |
| FCO..... | Federal Coordinating Officer |
| FMD..... | Foot and Mouth Disease |
| GAR | Governor's Authorized Representative |
| GIS | Geographical Information Systems |
| IAP | Incident Action Plan |
| ICP | Incident Command Post |
| ICS | Incident Command System |
| IFG | Individual and Family Grant |
| IS..... | Information Systems |
| JFO | Joint Field Office |
| NCDA&CS..... | North Carolina Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services |
| NCEM..... | North Carolina Emergency Management |
| NCHP | North Carolina Highway Patrol |
| NCNG..... | North Carolina National Guard |
| NFIP | National Flood Insurance Program |
| NIMS | National Incident Management System |
| PA | Public Assistance |
| PAA..... | Public Assistance Appeals |
| QA..... | Quality Assurance |
| SA | Staging Area |
| SCO | State Coordinating Officer |
| SHP..... | State Highway Patrol (North Carolina) |
| SITREP | Situation Report (Also SitRep) |

SV.....State Veterinarian
TL..... Taskforce Leader
UCS..... Unified Command System
USDA United States Department of Agriculture
VS..... Veterinary Supervisor

| | |
|-------------------------|--|
| African Swine Fever | (Mistakenly called Hog Cholera in some countries) A highly contagious viral disease of pigs with a potential mortality rate of 100% in the acute phase. Clinical signs (2-6 days after infection) may include blotchy skin cyanosis and extensive hemorrhages in internal organs, especially the lymph nodes, kidneys, and alimentary tract. May be transmitted by ticks. The disease is extremely resistant to environmental conditions and can remain in blood, tissue, or bone marrow for up to 6 months. |
| Allocated Resources | Resources dispatched to an incident that have not yet checked in with the logistical staging area's or disaster field office's communication center. |
| Assigned Resources | Resources that have been assigned work tasks and have checked in with their destination's communication center. |
| Assisting Agency | An agency directly providing support to another agency involved in preparation, response, or recovery. |
| Communications Center | Receives and routes information about the incident and the status of resources. May include the Message Center for internal information distribution as well as capabilities for intra-agency information transmittal. |
| Cost Sharing Agreements | Agreements between agencies or jurisdictions to share designated costs related to an incident. These are usually written, but may be verbal between designated authorized representatives of the |

agencies or jurisdictions.

| | |
|---|---|
| Euthanasia | The depopulation, culling, or termination of animal life in a manner as humane as conditions and disease control requirements will allow. |
| Hog Cholera | (Also called Classical Hog/Swine Fever in some countries) A highly contagious viral disease of pigs with a potential mortality rate of 100%. Clinical signs (2-6 days after infection) may include fever, poor coordination, tendency to huddle, reluctance to move; may also include conjunctivitis with an ocular or nasal discharge and purplish discoloration of the abdomen, snout, ears and legs. |
| Incident Action Plan | The plan that is usually prepared at the beginning of each operational period that contains general control objectives reflecting the overall operational strategy and specific action plans for the next operational period. |
| Incident Command Post | The location where primary command functions are carried out. As the command function transfers so does the Incident Command Post (ICP). |
| Incident Objectives | Statement of strategies and tactical directions of resources. Must be realistic based on available resources, achievable, measurable and yet flexible enough to allow for changes in the situation. |
| County Receiving and Distribution Point | A location where personnel and equipment are temporarily stored pending assignment, release, or reassignment. |
| Operational Period | Period of time set for operational actions specified in the Incident Action Plan. Traditionally these periods are initially 12 to 24 hours in length. As the incident winds down, they may cover longer periods of activity. |
| Planning Meeting | A meeting to select specific strategies and tactics for |

incident control operations and for services and support planning. These meetings are usually held, at minimum, once every operational period.

Resources

All personnel and equipment available, or potentially available, for assignments on specific incident related tasks. (Includes only those personnel or equipment that are tracked.)

Single Resource

A team of individuals with an independent supervisor, a piece of equipment with its personnel complement or an individual that can be used on an incident.

Strike Team

Combinations of the same types or kinds of resources with shared communication and leader.

System

The operational combination of facilities, personnel, resources, and procedures operating within a shared organizational structure with responsibility for accomplishing stated incident objectives.

Task Force

A group of resources with shared communication and leader. It may be pre-established and sent to an incident or it may be created at the incident.

Technical Specialists

Personnel with special knowledge or skills who are activated only when needed.

Trans-species Infection

An infection that can be passed between two or more species. (May include human hosts.)

Unit

An organizational group having functional responsibility for a specific incident plan, operational, logistical, or financial activity.

APPENDIX 6 TO ANNEX B
NORTH CAROLINA EMERGENCY OPERATIONS PLAN
OIL/PETROLEUM PRODUCTS SPILL RESPONSE PLAN

1. Purpose. This plan identifies actions to be taken by State and local government agencies and private organizations in cooperation with the United States Coast Guard (USCG) and United States Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) within North Carolina when a spill of oil or petroleum products threatens the inland, coastal and offshore waters of the State. The purpose of the plan is to minimize the risk posed by the spill to the public, its property and to the environment. This plan provides coordination for a multi-organizational response and recovery effort in order to minimize the impact of oil spills on the waters of North Carolina.
 - a. Scope
 - (1) The waters of the State comprise an essential resource for human existence as well as for marine aquatic and wildlife. Oil spills can pose significant threats to human life and health, other organisms and to the economy of the State. Although the federal government has primary legal jurisdiction for response under federal environmental laws, the State of North Carolina also has substantial interest in protecting the water of the State because of their economic, aesthetic and life-supporting qualities. This plan provides for the mobilization and coordination of a network of State and local resources as needed in order to protect the public, to respond to State interests and to support the federal efforts in environmental protection, spill containment and cleanup.
 - (2) The plan integrates oil spill emergency response by North Carolina State and local government agencies into the framework established by the National Contingency Plan. This plan is part of the North Carolina Emergency Operations Plan (NCEOP) which guides response by North Carolina State and local government agencies to a variety of emergency. Leadership under that plan rests with the State Director of Emergency Management, who as the State Emergency Response Team (SERT) leader, has access to all resources of State government during an emergency. The roles, responsibilities and procedures of State agencies identified elsewhere in the NCEOP may also be applicable to this plan. These are therefore incorporated by reference into this plan.

- (3) Under federal law, the Clean Water Act, as amended by the Oil Pollution Act (OPA) of 1990, as well as the Comprehensive Environmental Response Compensation and Liability Act (CERCLA), direct the development of the National Oil and Hazardous Substances Pollution Contingency Plan (NCP). The NCP establishes the structures and procedures for response to discharges of oil and releases of hazardous substances by agencies and departments of the federal government. The NCP applies to and is in effect for discharges of oil into or on the navigable waters of the United States, on the adjoining shorelines and the waters of the contiguous zone. The EPA has the responsibility for responses in the inland zone, and the USCG is responsible for spill response in the coastal zone. The precise boundaries are identified in the Regional Oil and Hazardous Substances Pollution Control Contingency Plan (RCP) and a memorandum of understanding (MOU) between the EPA and USCG (see Tab B).
- b. Policies and Authorities.
- (1) State and federal statutes and regulations make it unlawful to discharge oil into the environment. Specifically, the Clean Water Act, as amended by OPA, states that each responsible party (RP) for a vessel, or a facility from which oil is discharged or which poses the substantial threat of a discharge of oil into or upon the navigable waters or adjoining shorelines, is liable for the removal costs and damages.
 - (2) Section 105, Response Policy, of the RCP directs the responsible party for the discharge or release, to take immediate and effective actions to mitigate the effects of any spill and to cleanup and restore the incident site. The actions of the RP shall be consistent with the provisions of the NCP, the RCP and, if applicable, the RP's Facility Response Plan.
 - (3) Applicable State policies and authorities are enumerated in Section 7 of this plan.

2. Situation. Accidents or emergencies involving oil can occur anywhere within the State as well as within the near and offshore waters of the State.
 - a. Oil spills can adversely impact the citizens of the State due to:
 - (1) Risks of fire and explosion.
 - (2) Threats to human health.
 - (3) Damage to surface and ground water quality.
 - (4) Harm to marine and aquatic ecosystems.
 - (5) Damage to property.
 - (6) Adverse economic impacts due to losses to tourism, fisheries, and natural resources.
 - b. North Carolina has an affirmative legal responsibility to protect the State's natural resources.
 - c. The state has legal jurisdiction over activities within the waters lying three miles off the state's coast, and substantial interest in those activities beyond three miles that could affect the State's coastal waters and land areas. Under the authority of the Federal Coastal Zone Management Act of 1972, as amended, the state views activities requiring federal permits to assure consistency with State coastal management policies.
 - d. North Carolina is located adjacent to major shipping lanes in the Atlantic Ocean serving as corridors for approximately 70% of the ocean-going oil and petroleum products on the east coast of the United States.
 - e. Because oil and petroleum products are used throughout the State, a significant risk exists for transportation accidents as well as for spills at fixed sites.
 - f. Past experience has shown that oil spills can have effects that range from the highly localized to those which involve hundreds of miles of coastal area.
 - g. North Carolina has highly sensitive areas and species of organisms that could be adversely affected by a major oil spill.

3. Assumptions.

- a. Circumstances may arise in which there is not an identified responsible party to assume containment and/or clean-up operations, and prompt exercise of federal control, with State and local support, may be necessary.
- b. An accidental release could occur during severe weather, making control and clean up operations dangerous and/or ineffective.
- c. Initial efforts at containment and control of spilled material may fail or be unfeasible and the response activity may be limited to clean up of the material and restoration of the affected human and natural resources.
- d. State, local and volunteer personnel who have been properly equipped and trained in hazardous material emergency response will be to utilized by the SERT Leader in the implementation of this plan.
- e. There will be substantial interest by the public and the press in the circumstances surrounding a major incident and the emergency response and recovery efforts.
- f. Timely deployment of a network of State, local and volunteer personnel, equipment and other resources may be required in order to protect sensitive environmental areas of the State.
- g. A major oil spill into the waters of the State is very likely to necessitate a long-term recovery program to restore the well being of the impacted area's economy.
- h. The State will institute appropriate actions to recover from the responsible party compensation for the damages done to the State's natural resources and for the economic losses suffered by the State and its citizens.
- i. Spills of minimal impact to the environment may require only partial activation of this plan; and may involve coordination between the Responsible Party (RP), and a representative from the NC Department of Environment and Natural Resources (DENR).

4. Mission. For purposes of this plan, the mission of the Division of Emergency Management and the SERT is to support federal government efforts during oil spills emergencies and to coordinate state and local emergency activities.
5. Organization
 - a. General
 - (1) Emergency Management, which operates a 24-hour, 7 days per week schedule, is the central notification point for the State in the event of an oil spill emergency and will alert appropriate State and local agencies.
 - (2) The State Emergency Response Team (SERT) is comprised of a variety of State agencies that respond to emergencies threatening the State. The State Director of Emergency Management is the SERT Leader and will activate SERT and the State EOC in Raleigh when needed.
 - (3) A group of environmental specialists comprised of representatives from the following agencies of State government will be convened as the Environmental Technical Advisory Group (ETAG) as needed to assist the SERT Leader:
 - (a) Division of Water Quality
 - (b) Division of Air Quality
 - (c) Division of Marine Fisheries
 - (d) Division of Coastal Management
 - (e) Wildlife Resources Commission
 - (f) Division of Archives and History
 - (g) Division of Environmental Health
 - (h) Division of Waste Management
 - (i) Division of Parks & Recreation

The list is updated by NCEM as necessary.

- (4) The table below identifies the lead and support roles of various agencies in oil spill response. Note that there is a duality of roles for SERT depending upon the task being confronted.

Primary and Support Roles for Various Agencies

| Spill Location / Responsibility | Environmental Protection | | Public Property Protection | | Economic Recovery |
|---------------------------------|--------------------------|---------|----------------------------|---------|-------------------|
| | Lead | Support | Lead | Support | Lead |
| Marine/Coastal Water | USCG | SERT | SERT | USCG | NCEM |
| Inland Water | EPA | SERT | SERT | EPA | NCEM |
| Land | DENR | SERT | NCEM / locals | SERT | NCEM |

- (5) When **protection of the public** is involved, such as an evacuation of an affected area, there is little or no federal involvement in that activity beyond communicating the risk posed by the material spilled.
- (6) Following a major spill, it is anticipated that significant adverse economic effects on individuals, families and communities may occur. Accordingly, the Division of Emergency Management, with the support of federal, State, local, or other organizations will carry out a response and recovery program, more fully described in Paragraph 6 of this plan.

b. Responsibilities - State Agencies

- (1) All Departments and Commissions.
- (a) Notify Division of Emergency Management when agency receives report of oil spill outside the normal Emergency Management alerting process.
- (b) Provide available equipment, facilities, and trained personnel if available as requested by the SERT Leader.
- (c) Develop and maintain supporting documents, procedures and alerting lists for this plan.

- (d) Plan and provide for the safety of employees and protection of State property in the event of an emergency.
 - (e) Coordinate actions with SERT and with departments having related tasks.
 - (f) When appropriate, provide assistance for the disposal, clean-up and spill residues.
 - (g) Participate in exercises to test emergency plans and procedures.
 - (h) On request, or by prior arrangement, provide liaison with SERT when activated.
 - (i) On request, or by prior arrangement, provide liaison to the State EOC when activated.
 - (j) If available, provide sampling and laboratory support for analysis.
 - (k) Assure proper training for oil spill response personnel consistent with 40 C.F.R. 1910.120 or 40 C.F.R. Part 311.
 - (l) Provide technical assistance when appropriate.
- (2) North Carolina Department of Environment and Natural Resources
- (a) Division of Coastal Management
 - 1 Assist in technical assessment of the impact of spills and cleanup operations on the marine environment.
 - 2 Identify sensitive estuarine resources and advise SERT on protective measures.
 - 3 Communicate to federal permitting agencies, spill prevention and mitigation measures, which should be incorporated in federal permits for facilities and activities.

- 4 Advise SERT Leader concerning emergency permits for activities within areas of environmental concern.
- 5 Advise SERT concerning access points and routes least likely to harm areas of environmental concern.
- 6 Assist in determination of economic impact on coastal area resulting from spill.
- 7 Participate in Environmental Technical Advisory Group (ETAG) assisting SERT Leader.
- 8 Assist in coordination of the determination of damages done to natural resources within the coastal zone.
- 9 Provide to SERT Leader technical advice on any issue concerning impact of spill on State Coastal Reserve.
- 10 Provide to SERT Leader technical advise on any issue concerning impact of spill on State Coastal Reserve.
- 11 Provide liaison to SERT authorized to grant permission for response and cleanup activities as well as issue any required permits within State Coastal Reserve areas.
- 12 Evacuate State Coastal Reserve areas when threat exists to public from spill.
- 13 Determine access points and routes least likely to harm State Coastal Reserve areas and advise SERT Leader of same.
- 14 Assist in liaison with Minerals Management Service of the US Department of the Interior if the spill originates of oil or gas facilities on the Outer Continental Shelf.

- (b) Division of Environmental Health, Public Water Supply Section
 - 1 Respond to incidents involving water supply systems.
 - 2 Provide assistance to affected public water supply systems in the form of:
 - a Technical Assistance
 - b Sample Collection
 - c Public Notification
 - d Emergency Water Resources.
 - 3 Advise SERT Leader regarding public water supply concerns.
- (c) Division of Environmental Health, Shellfish Sanitation Services Section
 - 1 Collect shellfish samples for analysis, as necessary.
 - 2 Advise SERT Leader concerning the potential for shellfish contamination.
 - 3 Assist in communicating to the public which shellfish areas are affected by a spill.
 - 4 Embargo processed shellfish under authority delegated by the North Carolina Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services.
 - 5 Participate on the ETAG Team assisting the SERT Leader.
 - 6 Notification of the general public, municipal officials, and media of swimming advisories needed. Post affected areas.
- (d) Divisions of Water Quality and Air Quality
 - 1 Respond as appropriate to scene of spill, assess extent of environmental damage and provide on-scene liaison with NCEM and the USCG or EPA.

- 2 Collect and analyze air, water, and soil samples for possible contamination of those media, maintaining proper chain-of-custody procedures. Provide SERT Leader with a summary of the analysis.
- 3 Assert State jurisdiction and order cleanup actions if no Federal official has arrived on-scene, assumed control, or if spill is outside federal jurisdiction.
- 4 Review containment and cleanup methods proposed by responsible party if spill is within State jurisdiction. Monitor these methods if cleanup is within federal jurisdiction.
- 5 Advise SERT Leader on the feasibility and effectiveness of the containment and cleanup methods being used.
- 6 Provide on-scene liaison with federal OSC concerning State environmental policies and regulations.
- 7 Request activation of the Region IV RRT or request federal assistance for containment and clean up.
- 8 Assist in the technical decision to restrict use of water resources.
- 9 Halt or restrict the use of non-drinking water as deemed necessary.
- 10 Consult with Public Water Supply Section on restrictions to be placed on use of drinking water supply.
- 11 In consultation with other DENR agencies (Coastal Management, Wildlife Resources, and Marine Fisheries) develop and maintain a decision-making methodology concerning the use of dispersants and biological agents (Tab D), disposal of contact waters, or *in situ* burning. Approval of the chemical to be used to disperse the oil would require approval of the Director, Division of Water Quality, NCDENR. Any request of dispersants or *in situ* burning will be addressed on a case by case basis.

- 12 Serve on the federal RRT IV and situate State representative to federal RRT at State EOC in order to facilitate liaison between SERT and the federal RRT during such times as SERT is activated for an oil spill response.
- 13 Enforce State environmental regulations and initiate prosecution under State law or regulations if circumstances warrant; assist Attorney General, as required, in this regard.
- 14 Participate in assessment of damages and presentation of same to responsible party, the State and federal OSCs, SERT and the State Attorney General as appropriate.
- 15 Communicate with adjacent states' water/air quality officials concerning impact of spill.
- 16 Obtain and evaluate technical data and information for SERT.
- 17 Participate in the ETAG assisting SERT Leader.

(e) Division of Forest Resources

- 1 Provide heavy equipment for gaining access to remote or inaccessible spill locations.
- 2 Within the available resources provide equipment and personnel for contaminated debris removal.
- 3 Provide air and land transportation as directed by the SERT Leader.
- 4 Provide emergency feeding to on-scene response personnel.

(f) Division of Marine Fisheries

- 1 Identify sensitive marine habitats and marine areas crucial to the fishing economy.
- 2 Render law enforcement assistance as requested by SERT.
- 3 Provide land, sea and air transportation.

- 4 Operate watercraft as directed by the SERT Leader in support of on-water operations such as booming as well as waterfowl rescue.
- 5 Provide sampling and monitoring assistance; act as lead agency concerning fish sampling from marine waters.
- 6 Contact appropriate federal specialists and carry out technical consultations.
- 7 Provide liaison with National Marine Fisheries Service.
- 8 Participate the ETAG assisting SERT Leader.
- 9 In conjunction with the Shellfish Sanitation Services Section of the Division of Environmental Health, restrict the taking of fish and shellfish from marine waters suspected of contamination due to an oil spill.
- 10 Identify otherwise unaffected marine areas and species and advise the SERT Leader concerning advisories to the public about the edibility of fish products taken from marine waters.
- 11 Participate in development decision-making methodology concerning use of dispersants and/or biological agents in marine waters.
- 12 Conduct damage assessment and determine valuation of economic losses in marine fishing and shellfish industries for economic recovery from the responsible party.
- 13 Provide liaison with marine fishing interests in coordination of response and recovery activities.
- 14 Provide liaison with the Wildlife Resources Commission for impacted areas and/or species from waters within the jurisdiction of both agencies.
- 15 Provide watercraft and crews to support enforcement of USCG-initiated restrictions on waterway use.
- 16 Provide aircraft and crews for surveillance/reconnaissance.

(g) Division of Parks and Recreation

- 1 Provide to SERT Leader technical advice on any issue concerning impact of spill on State park facilities.
- 2 Evacuation of State parks when threats exist to public safety.
- 3 Coordination with other law enforcement agencies.
- 4 Provide areas on park property for use as assembly or staging areas for equipment and personnel.
- 5 Provide transportation and communication within State park areas.
- 6 Determine access points and routes least likely to harm park facilities and advise SERT Leader of same.
- 7 Provide a liaison to SERT authorized to grant permission for response and cleanup activities as well as issue any required permits concerning State park facilities.
- 8 Advise SERT Leader concerning damages to State park facilities due to spill.
- 9 Provide liaison and carry out technical consultations with U.S. National Park Service if a national park is threatened.
- 10 Evaluate impact of spill on privately owned lands in the Natural Heritage program and serve as liaison between the owner and SERT. Recommend appropriate cleanup actions on such lands.
- 11 Advise SERT Leader concerning protection of natural areas from oil spills.
- 12 Participate on the ETAG assisting the SERT Leader.

(h) Division of Waste Management

- 1 Identify procedures for storage of oil (hazardous waste) debris pending disposal.
- 2 If oil spill is determined to be hazardous, provide a vendor list to the responsible party for proper waste management.
- 3 Issue emergency permits for treatment, storage, disposal and transportation of debris from oil spill and associated clean-up activities.
- 4 Provide vendor list to responsible party to facilitate cost assessment for proper waste management.
- 5 Participate on the ETAG assisting the SERT Leader.

(i) North Carolina Wildlife Resources Commission

- 1 Render law enforcement assistance as requested by SERT.
- 2 Identify sensitive inland water habitats.
- 3 Provide air, water and land transportation as requested by SERT.
- 4 Provide sampling and monitoring assistance; act as lead agency concerning fish sampling from inland waters.
- 5 Provide liaison to and carry out technical consultations with the US Fish & Wildlife Service and other appropriate federal fish and wildlife specialists.
- 6 Participate in the ETAG assisting the SERT Leader.
- 7 Operate watercraft as directed by SERT Leader to support on-water operations such as booming as well as wildlife and waterfowl rescue.

- 8 Restrict the taking of fish from inland waters suspected of contamination.
- 9 In accordance with the US Fish and Wildlife Service's Wildlife Contingency Plan for North Carolina Coastal Areas 1995, cooperate with the US Fish and Wildlife Service. This Wildlife Contingency Plan describes the cooperative actions which will be implemented by the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Services and the North Carolina Wildlife Resources Commission in the event wildlife is threatened or harmed by an oil spill event in North Carolina. For details of this plan, contact either Frank McBride of the North Carolina Wildlife Resources Commission at 919-733-3633 extension 283, or Thomas Auspurger of the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Commission at 919-856-4520, extension 21.
- 10 Calculate and communicate to the Planning and Assessment Branch of the Division of Coastal Management assessment of damage done to fish, wildlife and waterfowl from any state waters and/or adjacent habitat including calculation of values for litigation purposes.
- 11 Act as liaison between SERT and interested environmental and conservation groups.
- 12 Participate on the ETAG Team assisting SERT Leader.
- 13 Identify otherwise unaffected areas of inland waters and species and advise the public concerning their use.
- 14 Participate in development of decision making methodology concerning use of dispersants and/or biological agents in inland waters.
- 15 Provide liaison with the NC Division of Marine Fisheries for impacted areas and/or species from waters under the jurisdiction of both agencies.
- 16 Provide watercraft and crews to support enforcement of USCG-initiated restrictions on waterway use.

(3) North Carolina Department of Crime Control and Public Safety (CCPS).

(a) Division of Emergency Management

- 1 Maintain and implement the State EOP.
- 2 On receipt of a spill report which requires activation of SERT: contact the appropriate USCG Marine Safety Office (MSO) or EPA Region IV and obtain the proposed location of the command post, the time the CP will be activated, and the name of the federal OSC. Dispatch State OSC to the CP, to provide on-scene assessment, to effect coordination with federal OSC, to establish communication with State EOC, and to notify other agencies of spill. Ensure either the RP or the State EOC notifies the National Response Center (800-424-8802) of the spill.
- 3 Provide radio communications support as needed. Establish incident in EM2000, when directed by SERT Leader.
- 4 Activate the SERT and ETAG when necessary.
- 5 Activate the State EOC.
- 6 Mobilize resources when directed by the SERT Leader.
- 7 Coordinate mobilization of resources of local governments and volunteers as necessary to supplement the response by federal and State agencies and/or the responsible party.
- 8 Obtain and provide data and information regarding the population, industrial, commercial, and natural resources within the State which may be endangered by the spill.
- 9 Through the State OSC, provide communication from SERT to the party responsible for the spill as well as the federal OSC in order to ensure that each receives timely consultations, advise and decisions regarding the State's position on actions necessary to respond to the spill.

10 Provide communication from SERT to the party responsible for the spill as well as the federal OSC in order to ensure that he/she receives timely consultations, advice and decisions regarding the State's position on actions necessary to respond to the spill.

11 Provide the media with public information concerning the spill using the PIOs at the CP and at the State EOC.

12 Maintain contact with emergency management agencies in adjacent states and provide coordination if warranted by the location and magnitude of a spill.

13 When a spill is of such magnitude that the two states have activated their respective Emergency Operations Centers, furnish a representative in the EOC of an adjacent state in order to facilitate communication and coordination.

14 Provide representation on the federal Region IV RRT.

(b) State Highway Patrol

1 Operate the State Warning Point and alert the State EOC on receipt of notification of a spill.

2 Coordinate all law enforcement, traffic control measures and isolation of the impacted area as needed.

3 Provide traffic control.

4 Provide communications support as requested by the SERT Leader.

(c) North Carolina National Guard

1 Provide aviation and ground support, as directed by the SERT Leader.

2 Furnish ground transportation for equipment and personnel when directed by SERT Leader.

- (d) Civil Air Patrol will provide aircraft and crews for surveillance and reconnaissance.
- (4) North Carolina Department of Administration, Human Relations Council will provide assistance and advice on assurance of non-discrimination and other similar activities during response and recovery operations.
- (5) North Carolina Department of Agriculture
 - (a) Food and Drug Protection Division
 - 1 Assess the impact of spill on the edibility of food produced or gathered within the affected area.
 - 2 Restrict the sale, production and distribution, and warehousing of produce, and processed food products suspected of contamination.
 - 3 Provide food product sampling and monitoring assistance as requested by SERT.
 - (b) Food Distribution Division will provide surplus food commodities for evacuees when directed.
 - (c) Office of the Commissioner
 - 1 Advise SERT Leader concerning advisories to the public about safety of food products.
 - 2 Provide liaison with U.S. Department of Agriculture and the U.S. Food and Drug Administration on questions of food safety and acquisition of emergency food supplies.
 - 3 Monitor availability of food supplies in affected areas.
 - 4 Assist in public and media information through participation in the SERT and the Unified Command Post.

(6) North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources

(a) Division of Archives and History – Historic Preservation Office

- 1 Identify sensitive terrestrial and submerged archaeological and historical areas.
- 2 Advise SERT Leader concerning impact of spill on known archaeological or historical sites.
- 3 Inspect spill areas to determine presence and significance of historical or archaeological sites.
- 4 Provide liaison on-scene to:
 - a assist SERT in choosing least-impact access points and staging areas.
 - b monitoring clean-up activities and advising SERT concerning impact on archeological and historical sites by machinery and cleanup crews.
 - c assess potential for vandalism to burial sites and advise SERT concerning security needs.
 - d provide damage assessments.
- 5 Serve as liaison with appropriate federal officials concerning implementation of Section 106 of National Historic Preservation Act.
- 6 Participate on the ETAG to assist SERT Leader.

(b) Division of Archives and History - Historic Sites Section

- 1 Advise SERT leader concerning impact of spill on historic facilities owned by State.
- 2 Evacuate historic sites when circumstances warrant.
- 3 Provide coordination with law enforcement agencies.

- 4 Provide assembly or staging areas for equipment and personnel needed at other locations.
- 5 Advise SERT Leader concerning access points and routes least likely to harm historic sites owned by the state.
- 6 Provide damage assessments to SERT Leader.

(7) North Carolina Department of Commerce

(a) Division of Travel and Tourism

- 1 Provide economic assessments of the impact of spill on tourism.
- 2 Prepare for public release, informational materials regarding the affect of the spill on tourism and travel in the State.

(b) Employment Security Commission

- 1 Assist SERT in locating cleanup personnel.
- 2 Assess impact on employment within affected area.

(c) Division of Community Assistance

- 1 Assist SERT in assessing economic impact of spill on affected local governments.
- 2 Advise the SERT Leader on interim strategies for community economic maintenance until disaster recovery resources and operations are fully available.

(8) North Carolina Department of Health and Human Services

(a) Division of Social Services

- 1 Carry out appropriate sheltering activities.

2 Support American Red Cross and other agencies in shelter management at designated Red Cross shelters.

- (b) Division of Public Health, Human Ecology and Epidemiology
- 1 Assist in determination of the potential for, or cause of human illness relating to spills.
 - 2 Advise on health monitoring needs.
 - 3 Assist in litigation concerning adverse health effects arising from the spill.
 - 4 Provide guidance concerning appropriate public health measures.

(9) North Carolina Department of Justice

- (a) Office of the Attorney General, Environmental Division
- 1 Prosecution of civil cases and litigation for recovery of damages arising from spills.
 - 2 Assist local district attorneys in prosecution of criminal cases arising from spills.
 - 3 Assist in preparation of standard operating procedures for collection of evidence by agencies involved in assessment of damages to natural resources of the State.
 - 4 Provide technical assistance to SERT during a Level 2 or 1 spill response regarding procedures to be followed to enhance cost recovery following the spill.
 - 5 Provide consultation and liaison with legal staff of the federal OSC or the responsible party as needed.
 - 6 Request SBI assistance in criminal investigations related to an oil spill and coordinate SBI's activities with respect to damage recovery actions and other potential litigation related to the spill.

(b) State Bureau of Investigation

- 1 At the request of the Attorney General, serve as lead agency in criminal investigations of spill events. This may be done at the request of the SERT Leader or at the request of a third party through the Attorney General.
- 2 Coordinate local law enforcement criminal investigative activities where necessary, or desirable.

(10) North Carolina Department of Labor

(a) Division of Occupational Safety and Health

- 1 Provide technical assistance and consultation in determination of the potential for, or cause of, worker illness, injury or death, related to oil spills.
- 2 Provide technical assistance and consultation with regard to compliance with occupational safety and health standards.
- 3 Provide technical assistance and consultation with regard to safety and health monitoring needs.
- 4 Provide technical assistance with regard to appropriate safety and health measures.
- 5 Provide technical assistance and consultation with regard to NCOSH training requirements.
- 6 Enforce North Carolina occupational safety and health regulations, as warranted.
- 7 Make technical assistance and consultative services available to the SERT Leader on request to the appropriate persons in the Department of Labor.

(11) North Carolina Department of Transportation

(a) Division of Highways

- 1 Erect and maintain such signs, lights, barricades or other traffic control devices as deemed appropriate to maintain or control traffic along the affected routes or detour routes.
- 2 Maintain in readiness and, when requested by SERT, deploy oil spill cleanup response units located strategically across the State. (See N.C.G.S. 143-215.86(c))
- 3 Maintain a stockpile of oil spill containment and absorbent materials.
- 4 On request of the SERT Leader, provide equipment and manpower for removal of contaminated debris off rights of way.
- 5 Provide removal of contaminated debris and restore damage on rights of way under its jurisdiction.
- 6 Provide radio communications support.
- 7 Construct and maintain temporary access routes to spill sites as directed by the SERT Leader.

(b) Division of Motor Vehicles, Enforcement Section will provide security at established shelters, and regulation of motor vehicle traffic where indicated.

(c) Division of Ferries will coordinate movement of ferries through affected waterways with USCG.

(12) University System of North Carolina

The University of North Carolina has several specialized components with faculty members who possess advanced technical skills which could be voluntarily furnished when requested by the SERT Leader to assist in assessing the impact of a major oil spill on the environment or on the health of residents of the State. These include the following:

- (a) UNC Water Resources Research Institute.
- (b) NC Sea Grant College Program.
- (c) UNC-W Center for Marine Research.
- (d) UNC-CH Institute of Marine Science.
- (e) ECU Institute for Coastal and Marine Research.

c. Responsibilities - Local Government

- (1) Provide for protection of the population prior to the establishment of SERT and rendering continuing assistance thereafter including provision of shelter and mass care if so designated in the local EOP (N.C.G.S. 14-288.12-14 and .16-18).
- (2) Provide appropriate representatives to the scene to cooperate with and support as needed, State and federal on-scene representatives.
- (3) Assist in the execution of this plan on order of the Governor or his representative (N.C.G.S. 143-215.94II, and 14-288.15 and .16).
- (4) Develop and exercise supporting plans, procedures and checklists.
- (5) Deploy emergency response resources including equipment and personnel in coordination with SERT.
- (6) Immediately report oil spills sighted by local officials to SERT.

- (7) Maintain appropriate records concerning costs incurred and report same to the SERT Leader.
- (8) Cooperate as needed with the Attorney General in efforts to recover costs from the responsible party.
- (9) When requested, make appointments to a County Disaster Recovery Committee and assist the Division of Emergency Management in the operation of recovery programs in the counties affected by a major spill.
- (10) Provide representation and liaison as requested by SERT in the EOC and at the Joint Information Center.

d. Responsibilities - Private Parties.

Under authority granted in N.C.G.S. 143-215.94 GG, 143-215.84 and 143-215.94 CC, producers, refiners, haulers, or storers of spilled product or other persons who are deemed the Responsible Party (RP) must:

- (1) Immediately notify the State of the spill in addition to other required notifications.
- (2) Assume responsibility for and initiate cleanup activities.
- (3) Assume responsibility for response and recovery costs.

e. Responsibilities - Private Non-Profit Organizations

- (1) Interfaith Disaster Preparedness Committee of the North Carolina Council of Churches.
 - (a) Provide needed volunteer services and resources as specified in the memoranda of understanding as shown in Volume IV of their plan.
 - (b) If requested participate in County Recovery Committee.
 - (c) Counsel affected individuals and families.

(2) The American National Red Cross

- (a) Assist with the operation of shelters and feeding operations.
- (b) Provide staff and volunteer personnel.
- (c) Supply available cots, blankets and other equipment.
- (d) Assist other voluntary agencies with disaster related or mass care capabilities to encourage their support through the provision of manpower, facilities and equipment.
- (e) Assist with the distribution of food provided by the Department of Agriculture.
- (f) Assist with medical care in support of local medical facilities.
- (g) Assist with registration and referral.

(3) The Salvation Army

- (a) Assists in mass and individual feeding.
- (b) Provides emergency shelter.
- (c) Provides clothing, food, furniture, and household supplies.
- (d) Provides counseling and guidance.

6. Concept of Operations.

- a. General. A multi-organizational oil spill response network will be deployed when oil poses a threat to the public health and welfare on the environment. Included in this network are resources of the federal, State, and local governments, the responsible party, oil spill response contractors and cooperatives, and volunteer groups and individuals. The USCG or EPA using the Incident Command System concept will lead this response.

b. Notification

- (1) Federal statutes and regulations require that any person in charge of a vessel or facility shall, as soon as he/she has knowledge of any discharge from such vessel or facility in violation of section 311(b)(3) of the Clean Water Act, immediately notify the National Response Center (NRC) or the USCG or EPA OSC for the geographic area where the discharge occurs.
- (2) On receipt of notification of a discharge, the NRC will promptly notify the appropriate federal OSC, and the State EOC. The OSC shall ensure notification of the appropriate State agency of any State that is or may reasonably be expected to be affected by the discharge.

c. Response Operations

- (1) The spiller or RP is required to take immediate and effective actions to mitigate the effects of any spill and to cleanup and restore the incident site. While most all discharges will involve some level of response by appropriate governmental agencies, discharges which pose or present a substantial threat to public health or welfare will involve local, State, and federal response personnel, and the RP, and will follow the priorities listed below:
 - (a) First: Protection of human life, health, and safety of the general public and the emergency personnel.
 - (b) Second: Protection of valuable environmental, cultural, historical and archeological resources.
 - (c) Third: Protection of business and commerce.
- (2) The initial public safety response is normally initiated by the local emergency response organizations. The RP's initial response will be directed toward stopping the discharge, containing the discharged product, and commencement of cleanup and remove of the oil. Oversight and surveillance of the RP's actions are done at the State and federal levels.

- (3) When a discharge is within or potentially affecting the coastal waters of North Carolina, the initial response and monitoring of the RP's response will be taken by the USCG. Response to discharges in to or upon navigable waters in the inland zone will be monitored by an EPA OSC. The roles of both the USCG and EPA OSC are to ensure an effective and immediate removal of the discharge or mitigation or prevention of a substantial threat of a discharge. All of the actions by the federal OSC will be closely coordinated with the State OSC.
- (4) For a discharge in which the party responsible is unable or unwilling to respond effectively, the State or federal OSC, to extent possible under the circumstances, will so advise the RP of his/her responsibilities. If the situation continues, the OSC shall take necessary response actions to include removing or arranging for the removal of the discharge through the appropriate DENR division representative
- (5) If the discharge results in a substantial threat to the public health or welfare of North Carolina, including but not limited to fish, shellfish, wildlife, other natural resources, and public and private beaches and shorelines, the federal OSC, under the direction of the NCP, must direct all federal, State, and private actions to remove the discharge or prevent the threat of such as discharge. In such situations, North Carolina will assume a position of support to this response.
- (6) In any emergency event, the State will provide coordination of all measures taken with respect to public safety and protection.
- (7) If initial efforts to contain and control the release or spill are unsuccessful, the State's efforts will be principally directed toward supporting rapid and safe clean-up of the spilled material and the restoration of damaged natural and man-made resources to their normal state.
- (8) Only properly equipped and trained personnel will be permitted to engage in containment, control or clean-up activities, whether such personnel are from federal, State, or local agencies or from private contractors, cooperatives or volunteer organizations.

- (9) Through the Division of Emergency Management Area Coordinators, the State will provide guidance and assistance to local government and volunteer agencies engaged in the response activities. When so directed by the State Emergency Response Team (SERT) leader, or if so requested by a county emergency management coordinator, the NCEM Area Coordinator in whose area the spill occurs, or duty area coordinator, will become the State OSC and will coordinate the use of all State resources through the Unified Command system with the USCG or EPA federal OSC as appropriate.
 - (10) Damage assessments will be conducted by federal, State and local personnel within their areas of expertise or responsibility to determine the value of property and resources damaged or destroyed by the effects of an oil spill. DENR will lead the State's damage assessment and restoration efforts, and will coordinate with the federal and local agencies involved in assessing damages.
 - (11) The State will seek compensation for expenses and damages from the party responsible for the spill, and all such expenses and damages will be documented from the outset of the incident. States have access up to \$250,000, without a FOSC request, from the federal Oil Spill Liability Trust Fund established under OPA '90, and administered by the National Pollution Funds Center (800-280-7118).
- d. Levels of Oil Spill Emergency Response
- (1) The State's response to an oil spill incident will be based on the following system to classify the severity of the release. On-scene personnel or the Unified Command shall advise the State EOC of the size of the spill and the State OSC shall recommend to the SERT Leader a level to be assigned to the incident.

The table illustrates the relationship between the amount spilled, the federal terminology and the State levels of response. In federal terminology, the word "potential" is used in conjunction with "minor", "medium" or "major" to indicate the size of the potential spill, should there be a release.

Size and Classification of Oil Spills

| State Response | Amount Spilled | Federal Terminology |
|----------------|---|---------------------|
| Level 4 | None, but substantial risk | Potential |
| Level 3 | <1,000 gallons (Inland) <10,000 gallons (Coastal) | Minor |
| Level 2 | 1,000-10,000 gal (Inland) 10,000-100,000 gal (Coastal) | Medium |
| Level 1 | >10,000 gallons (Inland) >100,000 gallons (Coastal) | Major |

(2) Set out below is a summary of the State oil spill action levels.

- (a) **Level 4** is a situation in which no oil has yet reached the waters of the State but there is significant potential for the spill to enter these waters. Under federal terminology this is a **potential oil spill** and the report given by the federal authorities might also indicate a likely size of the spill. Therefore the information received might indicate a potential minor, potential medium, or potential major spill.

Response activities at **Level 4** will be undertaken by on-scene federal, State or local personnel toward the rescue of any endangered persons, followed by efforts at containment of the oil or hazardous substance in order to prevent a release into the waters. If available data indicates that the potential for a major spill is highly likely, appropriate State and local personnel will be notified of this potential.

Spill **Level 4** is designated as a situation in which no spill has occurred but there is a potential for a spill. The NCEM communications officer shall initiate notifications consistent with the current "Oil/Petroleum Spill" checklist found in the *Operations Manual*. At this level the communications officer may also contact the USCG, EPA, or other organization which has personnel on scene, to determine the potential for a spill and it's probable size.

- (b) A **Level 3** oil spill emergency involves an incident in which oil or petroleum products are spilled in the following amounts:
- 1 less than 10,000 gallons of oil or product enters the coastal or marine waters; or
 - 2 less than 1,000 gallons enters the inland waters.

The federal terminology for such a situation is a **minor spill**.

For spills of **Levels 3-1** in State waters the NCEM communications duty officer shall always contact either the respective USCG Marine Safety Office (MSO), or the EPA Region IV Tel Duty OSC (See Tab D for telephone numbers), as appropriate, to determine if there is a need for NCEM and DENR personnel to respond. If such a need arises obtain the following information: (1) name of On-Scene Coordinator, (2) location of Command Post, (3) time of activation of Command Post.

State response in a **Level 3** oil spill may include the following steps:

- 1 Response by regional DENR Water/Air Quality and a NCEM area coordinator.

- 2 On-scene efforts by federal, State and local personnel towards rescue of endangered persons, containment of the spill, recovery of oil or product, and an appropriate assessment of potentially adverse environmental consequences.
 - 3 Notifications per the "Oil/Petroleum Spill" checklist.
 - 4 Alert SERT Agencies.
 - 5 Alert ETAG.
 - 6 Additional response to the situation will be dictated by circumstances.
- (c) A **Level 2** oil spill involves:

- 1 Release of between 10,000 and 100,000 gallons in the marine or coastal waters; or
- 2 Between 1,000 and 10,000 gallons in the inland waters.

Federal terminology for such a situation is a **medium spill**.

State response in a **Level 2** oil spill may include the following steps:

- 1 Notifications per the "Oil/Petroleum Spill" checklist.
- 2 Level of SERT activation, including ETAG, at the discretion of the SERT Leader.
- 3 Additional response to the situation will be dictated by circumstances.

(d) A **Level 1** oil spill involves the following spill:

- 1 More than 100,000 gallons of oil into the coastal or marine waters; or
- 2 More than 10,000 gallons of oil or product in the inland waters.

In federal terminology this situation is referred to as a **major spill**.

Level 1 spill is considered a major emergency. Significant State and local resources will be required, and the State EOC will be activated for the purposes of coordinating the response.

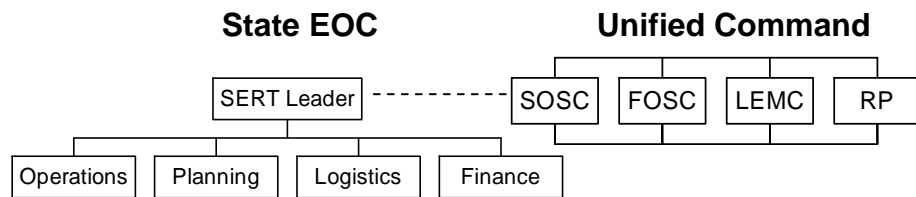
- (3) At any level of response, on-scene personnel are encouraged to advise the Division of Emergency Management if circumstances indicate the serious likelihood for further deterioration of the situation with regard to the size of the spill, increases in the area impacted, or unanticipated involvement of sensitive resources or vulnerable property.

e. Direction and Control

(1) General

- (a) When federal, State, and local government agencies and a responsible party respond to an oil discharge event, a Unified Command (UC) is normally established involving representatives from each participating entity. The Incident Command System (ICS), as a response management system, is a combination of organizational structure, management processes, individual roles and operational strategy employed during the response. All final decisions concerning response strategies including actions taken for public safety, environmental damage mitigation, and cleanup and disposal measures will be executed using the Unified Command process.
- (b) The local government representative will normally be the county Emergency Management Coordinator or other person designated by the senior elected official of the governing jurisdiction in which the spill occurred. The State representative will be the NCEM area coordinator responsible for the geographical area in which the spill occurred, and he/she will be the State OSC. All requests from the

federal OSC for the use of State resources and/or for State concurrence with proposed response strategies and all recommendations to the federal OSC from North Carolina State government departments/agencies will pass through the State OSC who will be acting for the SERT Leader. The Federal representative will be an OSC from either the USCG or EPA, depending on the location of the spill. The RP's representative constitutes the remaining UC member.



State activities which support the environmental protection activities will be carried out when requested by the federal OSC. State environmental protection measures shall be under the technical direction and control of the Secretary of Environment and Natural Resources whose staff on the SERT in Raleigh and at the Unified Command Post shall furnish him/her sufficient technical advice to allow him/her to make appropriate decisions concerning there sources whose protection he is charged by law.

- (c) The Secretary of Crime Control and Public Safety through the SERT shall coordinate all of the agencies of State government to render assistance in environmental protection measures when a request is made by the federal OSC for State assistance or when the Secretary of Environment and Natural Resources requests such assistance.
- (d) State responsibility for protection of the public and its property is vested under State law in the Governor and the Secretary of Crime Control and Public Safety. The SERT Leader shall accomplish activation of the SERT and the State EOC when needed in order to assist the Governor and the Secretary of Crime Control and Public Safety in carrying out their duties.
- (e) The State Emergency Operations Center is in the Administration Building at 116 West Jones Street, Raleigh, North Carolina, and has sufficient support facilities for extended continuous operation.

- (f) When the SERT is activated, any federal agency involved is encouraged to send a representative to the State EOC in order to provide liaison and more effectively coordinate their activities with SERT.
 - (g) In the event of a major oil spill affecting both North Carolina and its contiguous states, the Division of Emergency Management will provide a representative to the adjacent State EOC in order to facilitate communications and to coordinate mutual aid activities between the states.
 - (h) Natural resource damage assessments and restoration will be conducted by DENR with assistance from appropriate agencies of State government. SERT will assist with coordination of these activities and provide liaison with the federal OSC through the State OSC.
- (2) Inland Zone
- (a) When the spill is within the inland zone under the jurisdiction of EPA, local government first responders will usually be the first government agencies on-scene. The local Incident Commander (IC) will attempt to contact the RP's representative and determine what threats exist to the health and safety of the local population. These threats may include the products involved, fire, explosion, and presence of airborne toxins.
 - (b) If the RP is not present or available, the IC will establish a Command Post and initiate public safety protection actions under the Incident Command System (ICS). If the RP is represented and a Command Post (CP) has not already been established by the RP, the IC, in conjunction with the RP, will establish a CP and begin coordinated first response functions. Through this effort, the transition to a Unified Command (UC) begins.

- (c) Once public safety concerns have been addressed, local efforts will be concentrated on environmental and public health concerns until the arrival of a State or federal OSC. Direction and control of continuing local efforts will remain with the IC. On arrival of the State OSC, the ICS further transitions toward an UC. At this time, direction and control of the incident may be transferred to the State OSC if the IC so desires and the State OSC agrees. If the RP is not already represented at the CP, they should be encouraged to do so as soon as possible.
- (d) Depending on the location of the spill, the CP may be located at the RP's business location or at a site selected by the local IC. In any case, there will be only one CP.
- (e) On the arrival of the federal OSC, a fully-functional UCS, consisting of the three levels of government and the RP, assumes overall management of the response to the spill. The UC overlay to the ICS provides a mechanism to involve all the stakeholders in the management of the response so that all responding agencies can work together to solve the common problems that arise during a significant spill. The NCP Section 300.305(c) stipulates where practicable, the framework for the response management structure is a system (e.g., a unified command system), that brings together the functions of the federal government, the state government, and the responsible party to achieve an effective and efficient response, where the federal OSC maintains authority.
- (f) Under section 311(c)(1) of the Clean Water Act (CWA), as amended, the federal OSC has the authority to direct or monitor all federal, State, and private actions to remove a discharge, and, in case of a substantial threat to the public health and welfare of the United States, the federal OSC must direct such actions. The federal OSC, in coordination with the State OSC will assume responsibility for the environmental protection aspects of the response. The techniques and procedures to be used in containing, removing, and disposal of the spill will be determined cooperatively through the UC.

- (3) Coastal Zone. When the spill is within the jurisdiction of the USCG, the USCG has ultimate responsibility for final direction and control decisions after appropriate consultation with local government representatives, the State OSC, and the RP.

f. Training

- (1) To the extent possible, individuals involved in the management of a response to an oil/petroleum spill should complete the Incident Command System 200 and 300 classes available from the USCG, EPA, NCEM, or DENR.
- (2) For personnel engaged in on-scene operations for the removal of a product, completion of training consistent with federal OSHA 29 C.F.R. §1910.120 is required to comply with health and safety regulations.
- (3) The EPA on an annual basis through NCEM and DENR will offer advanced management-level training for inland oil spill response.
- (4) The USCG "On-Scene Coordinator Crisis Management" course is recommended for government officials responsible for response management.

g. Exercises

- (1) Exercises shall be conducted in compliance with federal regulations.
- (2) When invited, NCEM shall participate in the exercises conducted by the USCG and EPA.
- (3) To the extent possible, NCEM and DENR Division of Water Quality to conduct a minimum of one tabletop exercise during the three-year cycle of this plan.

7. References

- a. Public Law 96-510, December 1980, Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation and Liability Act (CERCLA), commonly known as Superfund.

Appendix 6
Annex B
NCEOP
Change 1
September 2003

- b. Public Law 99-499, October, 1986, Superfund Amendments and Reauthorization Act, Title III, Emergency Planning and Community Right to Know, also known as SARA Title III.
- c. Public Law 92-500, Federal Water Pollution Control Act, commonly known as the Clean Water Act (CWA) as amended.
- d. Public Law 101-380 August, 1990; commonly known as the Oil Pollution Act of 1990.
- e. North Carolina General Statutes, Chapter 166A, Emergency Management.
- f. North Carolina General Statute 143.215.75 et seq., the North Carolina Oil Pollution and Hazardous Substances Control Act of 1978.
- g. 15A North Carolina Administrative Code 02A.0005(a)(Z)
- h. Executive Order 73, State of North Carolina.
- i. National Hazardous Substances Contingency Plan, 40 CFR, Part 300, September 1994.
- k. Federal Region IV Oil and Hazardous Substance Pollution Contingency Plan. December 1994.
- l. United States Coast Guard, Marine Safety Office, Wilmington, NC South Coast Area Contingency Plan, December, 1989.
<www.uscg.mil/d5/mso/wilmington>
- m. United States Coast Guard, Marine Safety Office, Hampton Roads, Mid-Atlantic Area Contingency Plan, March, 2000.
<www.uscg.mil/d5/hamptonroads>
- n. North Carolina Emergency Operations Plan, July, 2000.

8. Tabs.

Tab A Communications

Tab B USCG/EPA Boundary in North Carolina

Tab C Telephone Alert List

Tab D Decision Method for Dispersant and Bioremediation Technique Application

This page is intentionally left blank.

TAB A TO APPENDIX 6 TO ANNEX B
NORTH CAROLINA EMERGENCY OPERATIONS PLAN

OIL SPILL COMMUNICATIONS

As provided in Section 6(b) of this plan, notification of spills of oil or hazardous substances shall be made to the North Carolina Division of Emergency Management at 1-800-858-0368. This telephone number is answered at the State EOC 24 hours per day.

The communications officer at the State EOC will be responsible for notification of appropriate state agencies on being advised of a spill.

Coast Guard Radio

Coast Guard units involved in oil spill response operate radio equipment on the VHF Marine band. The following marine frequencies are identified in the relevant Marine Safety Office plans as being used in the coastal areas of North Carolina:

| <u>Channel</u> | <u>Frequency</u> | <u>Usage</u> |
|----------------|------------------|-------------------------------------|
| 6 | 156.300 | Inter-ship safety frequency |
| 12 | 156.600 | Port operations working frequency |
| 13 | 156.650 | Ship to ship - navigation only |
| 16 | 156.800 | Distress, safety and calling |
| 21 | 157.070 | USCG use only |
| 22 | 157.100 | USCG to civilian ships |
| 23 | 157.150 | USCG use only |
| 81 | 157.075 | USCG working frequency for response |
| 83 | 157.175 | USCG working frequency |

Private Sector Communications

Oil spill cleanup cooperatives operate portable radio systems on standard commercial frequencies when engaged in oil spill cleanup operations. If common frequencies are not available between the State response members' portable radios and the responsible party's contractor radios, communications problems should be resolved by the Communications Unit Leader in the ICS-established Logistics Section.

Intersystem Coordination

Division of Emergency Management field personnel shall establish and maintain communications between the scene and the State EOC by way of the existing state-wide Emergency Management radio and satellite communications network. Any on-scene member of SERT who needs contact with his supervisors in Raleigh or with SERT can access the State EOC by way of either the Emergency Management low-band radio system, satellite radio/telephone, or through the cellular telephone capabilities in the Emergency Management vehicles. Similarly, these vehicles have the capability for direct radio contact with the following agencies:

1. North Carolina Highway Patrol
2. North Carolina Department of Transportation
3. North Carolina Wildlife Resources Commission.

In order to effect coordination with the USCG or the EPA, the Division of Emergency Management on-scene personnel shall report to the field command post established by the Federal OSC or his designee.

TAB B TO APPENDIX 6 TO ANNEX B
NORTH CAROLINA EMERGENCY OPERATIONS PLAN

USCG/EPA BOUNDARY IN NORTH CAROLINA

Effective Date Note: By USCG-2002-12471, 67 FR 41331, June 18, 2002 Sec. 3.25-20 was amended by revising paragraph (b) effective June 30, 2002. At 67 FR 42352, June 27, 2002, this amendment was delayed until October 1, 2002. For the convenience of the user the revised text is set forth as follows:

Sec. 3.25-20 Wilmington Marine Inspection Zone and Captain of the Port Zone.

Captain of the Port (COTP), Wilmington, North Carolina, will be the pre-designated OSC in the following areas within Federal Region 4. When a roadway is used to delineate a boundary, that boundary shall be to, but shall not include, the roadway.

The boundary of the Wilmington Marine Inspection Zone and Captain of the Port Zone starts at the sea at 36 deg.33.0' N. latitude, 75 deg.52.0' W. longitude, and proceeds westerly along the North Carolina-Virginia boundary to the Tennessee boundary; thence southwesterly along the North Carolina-Tennessee boundary to the Georgia boundary; thence easterly along the North Carolina-Georgia boundary to the South Carolina boundary; thence easterly along the South Carolina-North Carolina boundary to the sea. The offshore boundary of the Wilmington Captain of the Port Zone starts at the coast at 36 deg.33.0' N. latitude; thence proceeds easterly to the outermost extent of the EEZ; thence southerly along the outermost extent of the EEZ to a line bearing 122 deg.T from the intersection of the South Carolina-North Carolina boundary and the sea to the outermost extent of the EEZ; thence westerly along a line bearing 122 deg.T to the coast

All spills originating from the Marine Transportation Related portion of a facility within the city limits of New Bern, NC, Jacksonville, NC, and Wilmington, NC will have the Marine Safety Office as the pre-designated OSC.



TAB C TO APPENDIX 6 TO ANNEX B
NORTH CAROLINA EMERGENCY OPERATIONS PLAN

OIL SPILL TELEPHONE ALERT LIST

Federal Agencies

| | |
|-------------------------------|--------------|
| USCG National Response Center | 800-424-8802 |
| USCG MSO/Wilmington, NC | 910-772-2200 |
| After hours pager | 910-231-1500 |
| EPA Region IV Tel Duty OSC | 404-562-8700 |

Neighboring States

| | |
|--------|--------------|
| SC EOC | 800-811-8045 |
| VA EOC | 804-674-2400 |

NC State Agencies

| | |
|------------------------------------|------------------|
| DENR/Wildlife Resources Commission | 919-662-4381 |
| (24-hour dispatch) Raleigh | Fax 919-662-4385 |

| | |
|----------------------------------|------------------|
| DENR/Marine Fisheries Division | 800-682-2632 |
| (24-hour dispatch) Morehead City | 252-726-7021 |
| | Fax 252-726-1654 |

| | |
|--|--------------|
| University of North Carolina System | |
| UNC Water Resources Research Institute | 919-515-2815 |
| NC Sea Grant College Program | 919-515-2454 |
| UNC-W Center for Marine Science Operations | 910-256-3721 |
| UNC-CH Institute of Marine Sciences | 252-726-6841 |
| ECU Inst. for Coastal and Marine Research | 252-328-1755 |
| ECU School of Medicine, Dean's Office | 252-816-2201 |

Tab C
Appendix 6
Annex B
NCEOP
Change 1
September 2003

This page is intentionally left blank.

TAB D TO APPENDIX 6 TO ANNEX B
NORTH CAROLINA EMERGENCY OPERATIONS PLAN

DECISION METHOD FOR DISPERSANT AND BIOREMEDIATION TECHNIQUE
APPLICATION [NCGS 143-215.84]

1. General. The Division of Water Quality of the NC Department of Environment and Natural Resources is responsible for advising the federal OSC of the State's position on the use of dispersant and bioremediation techniques in response to oil spills. If dispersant or bioremediation techniques are being considered for use in a spill, the SERT representative from the Division of Water Quality should be consulted for information on products acceptable to the State and EPA as shown in the NCP Product Schedule.
2. When the OSC proposes the use of dispersants or requests the State's position on use of dispersants in any given oil spill situation, the Division of Water Quality will be contacted (919-733-5083).
3. NCGS 143-215.84(a) contains the following statement that requires the seventeen (17) members of the Environmental Management Commission to approve the usage of a dispersant.

"If it is feasible to collect and remove the discharge, the person responsible shall take all practicable actions to contain, treat and disperse the discharge; but no chemicals detrimental to the environment or natural resources shall be used for such purposes unless they have been previously approved by the Environmental Management Commission."

According to NCAC 15A: 02A.005(a)(2),

The DENR Secretary is delegated the authority to issue permits for the Environmental Management Commission as provided in N.C. General Statutes 143-215.28, and 87-88, and to approve the use of chemicals or other dispersants or treatment materials as provided in G.S. 143-215.84(a) and the Secretary or his delegate shall report all such issuances or approvals to the Commission.

4. The Division of Water Quality must contact the DENR Secretary to obtain concurrence or non-concurrence on the use of dispersants or other bioremediation techniques. The following information must be provided to the Secretary:

Dispersant Information

Dispersant proposed
Toxicity information
Proposed applicator
Proposed application rate
Time frame for dispersant application

Incident Information

Material spilled
Quantity spilled
Location of the spill
Date/time of the incident
Party responsible for the spill
Cause of the spill
OSC (Name)

5. Applicability

The procedures listed above will be used when a spill occurs within State waters (within three miles of shore), or in waters likely to affect State waters.

Dispersants **are not** to be used in estuarine or inland waters of the State or in ocean waters where they are likely to adversely impact estuarine waters or their associated fisheries resources (i.e. immediate seaward of inlets) unless approval is given by the DENR Secretary or his/her designated representative.

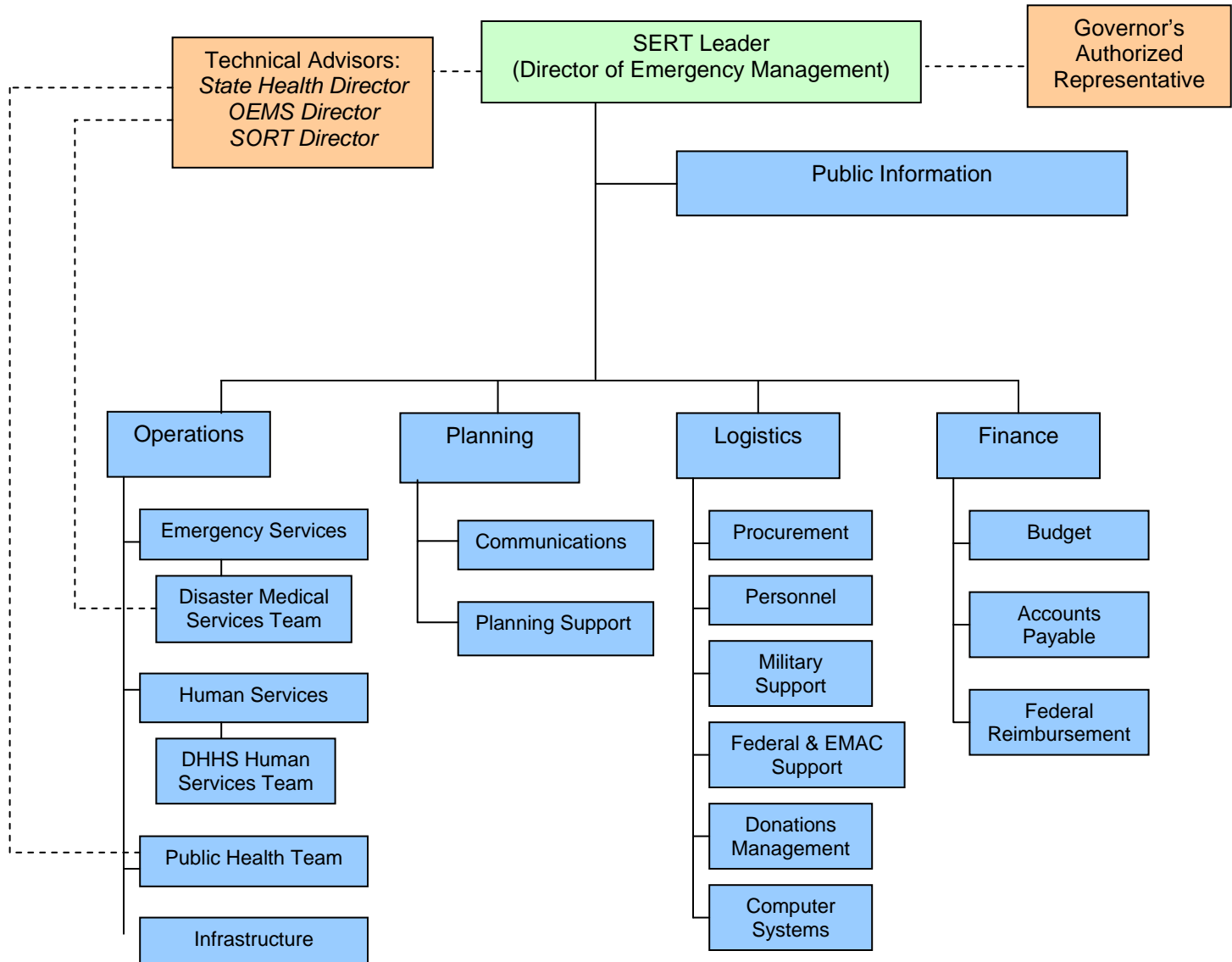
APPENDIX 7 TO ANNEX B
NORTH CAROLINA EMERGENCY OPERATIONS PLAN

INFECTIOUS DISEASE AND BIOTERRORISM OPERATIONS PLAN

1. Purpose. This operations plan supports the NC Emergency Operations Plan (EOP) and outlines the actions and procedures the State of North Carolina will take in response to a widespread public health threat posed by one or more infectious agents. Such a threat can be a naturally occurring event such as an influenza outbreak, or a bioterrorism act that intentionally exposes individuals to infectious agents.
2. Situation.
 - a. Background. An Infectious disease is any medical illness that is caused by microscopic organisms or their toxins. Invading microorganisms include viruses, fungi, bacteria, and parasites. Sources for these organisms include the environment, animals, insects, and other mammals--including humans. Transmission usually occurs by inhalation, ingestion, direct contact or by bites by a contaminated vector. Many infectious diseases can cause epidemics. For this reason, identification, evaluation and mitigation of infectious diseases are essential to protect public health. Infectious diseases can occur naturally, through human error (e.g. food borne outbreaks), or through deliberate acts of bioterrorism.
 - b. Infectious Diseases. Many infectious diseases are major threats to human health. The spread of drug-resistant bacteria and new strains of influenza are of particular concern. Beginning in the 1950s, penicillin became ineffective against some strains of *Staphylococcus aureus*, a common bacterium that can cause serious illness. In 1957 and 1968, new strains of influenza emerged in China and spread rapidly around the globe. In the 1970s there was a resurgence of sexually transmitted diseases. Also during the 1970s, several new diseases, including Legionnaires' disease, Lyme disease, toxic shock syndrome, and Ebola hemorrhagic fever were identified in the United States and elsewhere. During the 1980s, government support for infectious disease surveillance declined; AIDS (Acquired ImmunoDeficiency Syndrome) appeared, and tuberculosis (including drug-resistant strains) reemerged and spread quickly through U.S. cities. By the early 1990s, health experts no longer believed that the threat of infectious diseases was receding. Most recently, West Nile Virus was identified in the United States in 1999 and spread to North Carolina wildlife in 2001.

- c. Bioterrorism. There has been an increase in acts of bio-terrorism. In 1984, an Oregon group contaminated salad bars with salmonella to influence a local election. In 1991 Iraq admitted to producing bombs with anthrax and botulism. In the fall of 2001, anthrax was deliberately sent through the mail in Florida, New York, New Jersey, and Washington D.C. Contaminated stamps from Washington D.C. were shipped to a postal facility in North Carolina. The military bases in NC are potential targets for bioterrorism.
 - d. Current Situation. Because of the increased use of antibiotics there is an increased threat of drug resistant infectious diseases in the United States and North Carolina that could result in an epidemic. Because of an increase in international terrorism, there is also an increased potential for a bioterrorism event.
3. Assumptions:
 - a. Any outbreak of an infectious disease could be widespread and become epidemic or even pandemic. State action is required when conditions first suggest vulnerability to a disease—that is, before an outbreak. Prudent preparation can limit spread and lessen effects.
 - b. Healthcare facilities will be overtaxed and unable to accommodate all disease victims. Additional temporary treatment facilities will be created in schools and coliseums. Screening facilities will be created to identify the truly ill from the worried ill.
 - c. The CDC will assist in any epidemic with laboratory analyses, staff to trace the disease, and units from the Strategic National Stockpile.
 - d. There is no practical federal or state plan to quarantine people. Efforts to close roads and other transportation systems will disrupt the economy and require massive amounts of law enforcement and military resources.
 - e. Buildings will become contaminated with diseases or biological agents and will be closed until they are disinfected or decontaminated. This will cause major interruptions in business and government.
4. Mission: For infectious disease and bioterrorism emergencies, the mission is to:
 - a. Detect and monitor the occurrence of natural or artificially acquired infectious diseases or intoxicants, prevent their spread, and mitigate their severity.

- b. Educate the general public and medical community regarding signs and symptoms of infection, personal protective measures and control methods
 - c. Communicate significant NC public health infectious disease information to neighboring states and the federal government.
 - d. Assist local public health offices, hospitals, and other medical treatment facilities in their treatment of the infectious disease.
 - e. Coordinate federal assistance to the infected regions.
5. Organization. For infectious disease and bioterrorism emergencies, the State Emergency Response Team (SERT) is organized as shown below



—

- a. The SERT Leader operates under supervision of the Secretary of Crime Control and Public Safety and the Governor for the overall operation of the SERT during activation. The SERT Leader is normally the Director of Emergency Management.
- b. The State Health Director serves as the technical expert and advisor to the SERT Leader and the Governor for infectious diseases and public health issues.
- c. The OEMS Director serves as the technical expert and advisor to the SERT Leader and the Governor for hospital resources coordination.
- d. The SORT Director serves as the technical expert and advisor to the SERT Leader and the Governor for disaster medical services.
- e. The SERT Public Information Section maintains liaison with the print and electronic media during activation. They distribute news releases, manage press conferences, and insure all necessary emergency information is available in public venues. In an infectious disease outbreak, the representative from the Public Health Team will have the lead responsibility for public information.
- f. The Mitigation Section develops hazard reduction policies and mitigation strategies. They assess risk to particular communities and administer hazard mitigation grant programs.
- g. The Operations Section directs SERT activities and coordinates activities with local and federal agencies. Within the Operations Section, a new Public Health Team is created to manage Public Health activities. The other offices in the Operations Sections are as described in the EOP.
- h. The Disaster Medical Services Team is organized and led by OEMS (Division of Facilities Services, DHHS). It is staffed with representatives from SORT, Public Health Pharmacist, the Medical Examiner (DHHS), the NC Hospital Association and other organizations involved in medical treatments. It coordinates medical treatment resources, facilities, staff, drugs (including the CDC NPS), and equipment, through communications with NC major hospital trauma centers, their satellite hospitals, and County Health Directors.
- i. The DHHS Human Services Team is lead by the DHHS Disaster Coordinator and coordinates special needs areas and all the human services issues not covered by the Public Health Team.

- j. The Public Health Team is responsible for public health issues including identifying and tracking the disease and informing the medical community about preventive and protective measures.
 - k. The Planning Section collects and distributes emergency/disaster information. It documents SERT activities in situation reports, special reports, and maps. It prepares Incident Actions Plans and weather forecasts for the next day activities. It also oversees communications between the EOC and subordinate units and counties. The Infectious Disease Team will have the lead responsibility for collecting publishing health and medical reports.
 - l. The Logistics Section manages manpower, supplies, and equipment to support SERT operations. It acquires, collects, and moves state and donated resources. It establishes and maintains communications and data processing capabilities within the SERT and counties, and it develops and maintains facilities required to support disaster operations. Additionally, the Logistics Section coordinates NC National Guard support, EMAC support and federal support. It also purchases goods and services necessary for SERT operations.
 - m. The Finance Section establishes budgets for the emergency, then processes invoices and payments for goods and services for SERT operations. It documents all disaster-related costs and manages cost recovery actions for federal reimbursement.
6. Concept of Operations. NC General Statute 166A will be followed. The Division of Emergency Management will lead the state response. Agencies will be formed into the State Emergency Response Team (SERT) and organized in accordance with the National Incident Management System (NIMS). The lead technical agencies are the Division of Public Health (DHHS), the Office of Emergency Medical Services (OEMS) (Division of Facility Services, DHHS), and the Special Operations Response Team (SORT). Other supporting agencies include the Department of Environment and Natural Resources (DENR), the Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services (NCDA&CS), and the Department of Crime Control and Public Safety (CC&PS). Activities are divided into a preparation phase, a response phase, and a recovery phase. Response phase actions are based on the size and severity of the disease event.
- a. Preparation Phase. When the State Health Director determines that the potential exists for a major infectious disease event or a bio-terrorism event, the State Health Director will form an Infectious Disease Team (ID Team) to

review and update the infectious disease response plans and procedures, to plan and conduct response training and exercises for infectious disease and bioterrorism events, and to provide increased surveillance for infectious disease and bio-terrorism. The ID Team Members include:

- (1) Department of Health and Human Services (DHHS):
 - State Health Director or designee (DPH-DHHS)(chair)
 - State Epidemiologist (DPH-DHHS)
 - State Public Health Laboratory Director (DPH-DHHS)
 - Public Health Nursing Director (DPH-DHHS)
 - Public Health Pharmacist (DPH-DHHS)
 - Public Health Veterinarian (DPH-DHHS)
 - State Medical Examiner (DPH-DHHS)
 - Local Health Department Liaisons (DPH-DHHS)
 - Public Health Public Information Officer (DPH-DHHS)
 - Bio-terrorism Preparedness Coordinator (DPH-DHHS)
 - Mental Health Coordinator (DMH-DHHS)
 - DHHS Disaster Coordinator (OCS-DHHS)
 - OEMS Director (DFS-DHHS)
- (2) Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services
- (3) Department of Environment and Natural Resources
- (4) Department of Crime Control & Public Safety
 - Director of Emergency Management
 - Director of Special Operations Response Team (SORT)
- (5) State Bureau of Investigation (for bio-terrorism events)
- (6) Other agencies may be added as the situation develops.

The Infectious Disease Team will meet at the call of the chairperson. The team will update this plan, develop additional subordinate plans, and develop procedures within their areas of expertise. The state epidemiologist (DHHS), in collaboration with local public health officials, will have responsibility for planning investigation of human disease events. The State Veterinarian (NCDA&CS) will be responsible for planning animal disease events. The state medical entomologist (DENR) will be responsible for planning for the natural vector or reservoir component of infectious diseases. The Directors of

OEMS and SORT will be responsible for planning medical treatments and disaster medical resources. The Director of Emergency Management (CCPS) will be responsible for overall planning and management of declared emergencies in accordance with NCGS166A and the federal Stafford Act.

- b. Response Phase: In the event of a potential or actual infectious disease outbreak or bio-terrorism event, the Director of Emergency Management, on advice of the State Health Director, will activate the State Emergency Response Team (SERT) and the Emergency Operations Center (EOC). The Director of Emergency Management then assumes his responsibility as the SERT Leader. The State Health Director becomes a technical advisor to the SERT Leader and the Governor. A Public Health Team is created in the Operations Sections to manage public health actions. The public health portion of the ID Team becomes the primary component of the Public Health Team. The Disaster Medical Services Team within the Emergency Services Office coordinates medical treatment and resources: facilities, staff, drugs and equipment. The DHHS staff within the Human Services Office coordinates the response to citizens with special medical needs. The response phase is divided into 3 activation levels of increasing state activities. The lowest activation level is SERT Activation Level 3.

(1) SERT Activation Level 3.

- (a) Situation Description. An infectious disease outbreak has occurred in a North Carolina community or in a community adjacent to North Carolina. The outbreak is not yet widespread. Local public health and medical capabilities are sufficient to deal with it, but the potential exists for a wider outbreak.
- (b) Actions. All emergency support function agencies are alerted. The EOC is activated with limited staff which includes Emergency Management staff, the Public Health Team and the Disaster Medical Services Team. The Public Health Team provides assistance to the local public health officials. Local medical treatment facilities throughout NC are advised about the disease and are instructed to identify resources to assist the stricken community. The Disaster Medical Services Team begins to identify medical resources available from medical treatment centers in NC. The Special Operations Response Team (SORT) is alerted for possible deployment.

- (2) SERT Activation Level 2.
- (a) Situation Description. An infectious disease has spread to many NC communities, has affected many people, caused a increase in deaths, or became a potential epidemic. Local public health and medical capabilities are not sufficient to deal with it. State assistance and mutual aid from other communities is required. Federal assistance could be required if the situation gets worse.
 - (b) Actions. The Governor, on advice from the SERT Leader and the State Health Director, declares a state of emergency. The SERT is fully activated with 24-hour staffing from all State Emergency Response Team (SERT) members. The Public Health Team works with the CDC to identify the disease and determine treatment and prevention measures. The Disaster Medical Services Team arranges for medical staff, supplies, and equipment to move from non-infected communities to infected communities through mutual aide agreements. SORT is deployed to the infected area to provide additional medical capability. The NC National Guard is activated to provide general support. EMAC is activated to obtain medical staff and equipment from other states, if needed. The Governor (on advice from the SERT Leader and the State Health Director) requests the CDC Stragegic National Stockpile (SNS) to be delivered to a local facility. The SNS is assigned to SORT to manage, with assistance from the National Guard, other state agencies, and pharmaceutical schools and industry.
- (3) SERT Activation Level 1.
- (a) Situation Description. A widespread infectious disease outbreak has occurred. This outbreak is beyond local and state capabilities, and federal assistance is essential.
 - (b) Actions. The Governor (on advice from the SERT Leader and the State Health Director) requests federal assistance. Federal agencies arrive and establish a Joint Field Office (JFO) to manage the combined state and federal actions. The JFO is lead by a State Coordinating Officer (SCO) and a Federal Coordinating Officer (FCO). State and federal staffs are combined into a DFO staff. Federal agencies deploy throughout NC to assist the state

and local agencies. Financial assistance programs for Individual Assistance and Public Assistance are implemented per the Robert T. Stafford Disaster Relief and Emergency Assistance Act and other applicable federal laws.

- c. Recovery Phase: During the Recovery Phase, SERT will assist individuals, businesses, and local governments to recover from the infectious disease event. Activities will include decontamination and disinfection of facilities, temporary living accommodations, loans to individuals and small businesses, and grants to local governments.

7. References.

- a. NC Emergency Operations Plan (NCEOP)
- b. NC General Statute 166A, North Carolina Emergency Management Act.
- c. NC General Statute 130A, Public Health
- d. Division of Public Health Bio-Terrorism Plan
- e. CDC. Addressing emerging infectious disease threats: a prevention strategy for the United States. Atlanta, GA: U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, Public Health Service, 1994.
- f. Institute of Medicine. Emerging infections: microbial threats to health in the United States. Washington, DC: National Academy Press, 1994.
- g. Working Group on Emerging and Re-emerging Infectious Diseases. Committee on International Science, Engineering, and Technology (CISSET), National Science and Technology Council. Infectious disease—a global health threat. Washington, DC: U.S. Government Printing Office, 1995.
- h. Office of Science and Technology Policy, The White House. Fact sheet: addressing the threat of emerging infectious diseases. Washington, DC: The White House, June 12, 1996.
- i. Institute of Medicine. Anti-microbial resistance: and options. Washington, DC: National Academy Press, 1998.
- j. CDC. Surveillance for waterborne-disease outbreaks—United States, 1993-4. MMWR 1996;45(No.SS-1):1-33.

Appendix 7
Annex B
NCEOP
Change 2
September 2005

- k. Berkelman RL, Pinner RW, Hughes JM. Addressing emerging microbial threats in the United States. *JAMA* 1996;275:315-7.
- l. Hughes JM. Addressing the challenges of emerging infectious diseases: implementation of the strategy of the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. In: *Emerging Infections 1*. Scheld WM, Armstrong D, Hughes JM, eds. Washington, DC: ASM Press, 1998.

ANNEX Y
NORTH CAROLINA EMERGENCY OPERATIONS PLAN

SUPPLEMENTAL INFORMATION

1. Purpose. This annex contains supplemental information that will be useful during emergency operations.
2. Situation. The SERT and EOC are activated.
3. Assumptions. SERT members will require quick access to certain background information.
4. Mission. NA.
5. Organization. NA.
6. Concept of Operations. NA.
7. References. As listed in appendices to this annex.
8. Appendices.
 - a. Appendix 1 Glossary
 - b. Appendix 2 Acronyms and Abbreviations
 - c. Appendix 3 Enabling Legislation
 - d. Appendix 4 SERT Listing
 - e. Appendix 5 North Carolina Emergency Management Points of Contact for Federal Emergency Support Functions (ESFs)

This page is intentionally left blank.

APPENDIX 1 TO ANNEX Y
NORTH CAROLINA EMERGENCY OPERATIONS PLAN

GLOSSARY

Aerial Monitoring Team - Specially equipped aircraft and crew used to monitor nuclear radiation in the atmosphere from fixed nuclear facility releases or fallout. Usually flown by the Civil Air Patrol.

Aerial Reconnaissance Team(s) (ART) – Teams established to provide Preliminary Damage Assessment data through aerial reconnaissance.

African Swine Fever - Hog Cholera

Alternate State Warning Point - The State EOC serves as a backup for the State Warning Point.

Amateur Radio - A service of radio communications, performed by persons interested in the radio art solely for personal gain and without pecuniary interest. Operates in the public interest, convenience or necessity, therefore is available for use in emergency situations.

American Humane Association (AHA) - A national federation of animal welfare agencies responsible for the welfare and protection of homeless animals including disaster relief. When disaster strikes, the American Humane Association (AHA) sends field representatives to affected areas to assess damage and determine needs of the animal population.

American Kennel Club (AKC) - A private organization of dog breeders.

Area Command (Unified Area Command) – An organization established (1) to oversee the management of multiple incidents that are each being handled by an ICS organization or (2) to oversee the management of large or multiple incidents to which several Incident Management Teams have been assigned. Area Command has the responsibility to set overall strategy and priorities, allocate critical resources according to priorities, ensure that incidents are properly managed, and ensure that objectives are met and strategies followed. Area Command becomes Unified Area command when incidents are multi-jurisdictional. Area Command may be established at an EOC facility or at some location other than and ICP.

Area Emergency Management Coordinator - Supervisor of the field office of the N.C. Division of Emergency Management which serves certain regions of the State. Serves as a liaison between State and local governments, procures and coordinates State resources.

Base station - A radio which operates at a fixed location, permanently installed. Usually located so that the antenna can be high above average terrain.

Catastrophic Disaster - For the purposes of this plan, a catastrophic disaster is defined as an event that results in large numbers of deaths and injuries; causes extensive damage or destruction to facilities that provide and sustain human needs; produces an overwhelming demand on state and local response resources and mechanisms; causes a severe long term effect on general economic activity; and severely affects State, local and private sector capabilities to begin and sustain response activities.

CERCLA Hazardous Substance - A Superfund Hazardous Substance listed in Table 302.4 of 40 CFR Part 302.4 which subjects facilities to CERCLA and Title III release notification. (Reportable Quantity Chemicals)

Chemical Transportation Emergency Center (CHEMTREC) - A chemical information center provided by the Federal Government as a source of first response advice in substance/chemical spills. CHEMTREC can usually put those on scene at an emergency in touch with the product shippers.

Civil Air Patrol (CAP) - A civilian auxiliary of the United States Air Force. The CAP provides volunteer pilots, aircraft, communications and ground personnel for emergency use in search and rescue, messenger service, light transport flights, airborne communications, ground search and reconnaissance support.

Civil Disorder - The degeneration of a law abiding group into an unruly, unmanageable and law challenging mob.

Civil Preparedness Guide (CPG) - A FEMA Publication which provides guidance to State and Local Emergency Preparedness Directors and others with emergency responsibilities.

Companion Animals - Animals kept as pets or companions, such as dogs, cats, and birds.

Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act of 1980 (CERCLA) - Legislation (PL 96-510) covering hazardous substance releases into the environment and the cleanup of inactive hazardous waste disposal sites. CERCLA established the "Superfund" to provide resources for these cleanups. Amended and extended by SARA. (See CERCLA)

Continuity of Government (COG) - Plans and procedures for ensuring the survival and operational capabilities of governmental processes and lines of succession. This includes the protection and maintenance of agency and departmental vital records, and the organization of emergency response.

Control Points - Officially designated points such as weigh stations and rest stops where trucks can be inspected, scheduled, turned back, or escorted into a designated reception center, warehouse, or distribution center.

Corps of Engineers (COE) - A U.S. Army command within the continental United States that undertakes engineering projects in support of state and local governments which might otherwise be prohibitive.

Cost Sharing Agreements - Agreements between agencies or jurisdictions to share designated costs related to an incident. These are usually written, but may be verbal between designated authorized representatives of the agencies or jurisdictions.

County Receiving and Distribution Point (CRDP) - A location where personnel and equipment are temporarily stored pending assignment, release, or reassignment.

Critical Incident Stress Debriefing Team (CISD) - CISD is a counseling and educational group process designed specifically for emergency response workers to mitigate the impact of a critical incident on personnel and to accelerate recovery in normal people experiencing normal reactions to totally abnormal events.

Dam Failure - Full or partial collapse of a dam constructed to hold back large volumes of water.

Damage Assessment (DA) - The conduct of on the scene surveys following any disaster to determine the amount of loss or damage caused by the incident. Extent of damage is assessed in all types of disasters such as flash flood, tornado, winter storm, hurricane, nuclear power incident and chemical explosion.

Defense Coordinating Officer (DCO) - Supported and provided by the Department of Defense (DOD) to serve in the field as the point of contact to the Federal Coordinating Officer (FCO) and the ESFs regarding requests for federal military assistance.

Appendix 1
Annex Y
NCEOP
Change 2
September 2005

Designated Donation - A designated donation is an offer of a donation made to and accepted by an organization or a specific donation requested by an organization.

Direct Effects (DE) - The immediate result of a nuclear detonation considered most hazardous such as blast, heat and initial radiation.

Disaster Application Center (DAC) - The DAC is the primary mechanism for delivery of assistance to individual disaster victims. It is set up by local government. The DAC is a one stop processing center for individuals to apply for many government disaster relief programs.

Disaster Field Office (DFO) - The office established in or near the designated area to support the Federal and State response operations.

Disaster Medical Assistance Teams (DMATS) - Teams from The Office of the Assistant Secretary for U.S. Health/Office of Emergency Preparedness - National Disaster Medical Assistance (OASH/OEP-NDMS) who assist in providing care for the ill and injured victims at the site of a disaster or emergency.

Disaster Welfare Inquiry (DWI) System - System set up by the Red Cross to collect, receive, and report information about the status of victims and assist the family with reunification within the disaster area.

Disaster/Emergency - Any natural or man-made event which causes sufficient damage to life and property. Disaster and emergency are used interchangeably whenever a situation calls for a crisis response, however emergencies can be handled with resources routinely available to the community. A disaster calls for a response that exceeds local capabilities.

Distribution Centers - Facilities operated by local governments, local churches, community based organizations, and voluntary agencies for providing donated goods directly to disaster victims.

Division of Criminal Information (DCI) (Dept. of Justice). - Computer network used by law enforcement agencies to access criminal information database.

Donations Coordination Center - An area designated for the coordination of goods, services and volunteers. The State Donations Coordinator, the State Volunteer Coordinator, FEMA Donations/Volunteer Coordinator and representatives of participating Volunteer Agencies will operate from this center.

EM2000 - A Lotus based software system to allow for prompt transmission and tracking of reports and mission requests during an emergency/disaster situation.

Emergency Broadcast System (EBS) - A voluntary network of broadcast stations and interconnecting facilities, which have been authorized by the Federal Communications Commission to disseminate information during an emergency, as provided by the Emergency Broadcast System Plan. EBS is made up of AM, FM, and TV Broadcast Stations and non-governmental electronic communications operating in a voluntary organized manner during natural/man-made emergencies or disasters at national, state, or local levels.

Emergency Highway Traffic Regulating Plan (ETHR) - The Division of Highways, DOT plan to conduct damage survey of road and street networks, marking restricted routes and issuance of permits.

Emergency Information System (EIS) - The emergency planning and response software for local, state and federal government agencies. Automates and integrates maps, data, communications, models and sensors for crisis management.

Emergency Management (EM) - Organized analysis, planning, decision-making, assignment, and coordination of available resources for the mitigation of preparedness for, response, to or recovery from major community-wide emergencies.

Emergency Management Coordinator (EMC) - The individual who is directly responsible on a day to day basis for the jurisdictions effort to develop a capability for coordinated response and recovery from the effects of disaster.

Emergency Medical Services (EMS) - Local medical response teams, usually rescue squads or local ambulance services which provide medical services during a disaster.

Emergency Operations Center (EOC) - A protected site from which government officials and emergency response personnel exercise direction and control in an emergency. The Emergency Communications Center (ECC) is normally an essential part of the EOC.

Emergency Operations Plan (EOP) - An all-hazards document, which clearly specifies actions to be taken or instructions to be given in the event of natural disasters, technological accidents, or other emergencies. The plan identifies authorities, relationships, and the coordinated actions to be taken based on predetermined assumptions, objectives, and existing capabilities.

Appendix 1
Annex Y
NCEOP
Change 2
September 2005

Emergency Public Information (EPI) - Information disseminated to the public primarily in anticipation of an emergency, or at the actual time of an emergency as a means of warning the public of impending danger and/or to provide instruction as to emergency preparedness action to be taken.

Emergency Response Team (ERT) - FEMA group, composed of a headquarters element and a regional element deployed by the FEMA Director to the scene of an extraordinary situation to coordinate the overall Federal response.

Emergency Support Function (ESF) - A functional area of response activity established to facilitate the delivery of federal assistance required during the immediate response phase of a disaster to save lives, protect property and public health, and to maintain public safety.

Environment - Water, air, and land, and the interrelationship which exists among and between them and all living things.

Environmental Response Team (ERT) - a group of highly-trained EPA scientists and engineers based in Edison, NJ and Cincinnati, OH. Capabilities include multimedia sampling and analysis, hazard evaluation, environmental assessment, cleanup techniques and overall technical support to OSCs.

Evacuation - Relocation of civilian population to safe areas when disaster, emergencies or threats thereof necessitate such action.

Exercise - Maneuver or simulated emergency condition involving planning, preparation, and execution; carried out for the purpose of testing, evaluating, planning, developing, training, and/or demonstrating emergency management systems and individual components and capabilities, to identify areas of strength and weakness for improvement of the emergency plan (EOP).

Exotic Animals - Animals not associated with the region that may require special feeding, handling, or climate such as lions, tigers, varieties of constrictor snakes, such as pythons or boas, chimpanzees and monkeys (may also be companion animals).

Facility - As defined by section 101 of CERCLA, means any building, structure, installation, equipment pipe or pipeline (including pipes into a sewer or publicly-owned treatment works), well, pit, pond, lagoon, impoundment, ditch, landfill, storage container, motor vehicle, rolling stock, or aircraft, or any site or area where a hazardous substance has been deposited, stored, disposed of, or placed, or otherwise come to be located; but does not include consumer products in consumer use or any vessel. For the emergency release notification, the term includes motor vehicles, rolling stock, and aircraft.

Federal Coordinating Officer (FCO) - The senior Federal official appointed in accordance with P.L. 93-288, to coordinate the overall federal response and recovery activities.

FEMA National Message System (FNAMS) A computer based system of sending and receiving messages between Emergency Management agencies on the state and federal levels. Formerly FNATS.

FEMA National Radio System (FNARS) An hf radio network capable of sending and receiving voice and data messages between Emergency Management agencies on the state and federal levels. Also compatible with military and Amateur radio systems.

Field Deployment Team(s) (FDT) – State teams made up of people with special qualifications and deployed to counties or localities to assist with response to emergencies/disasters. FDTs also participate in Preliminary Damage Assessment through ground reconnaissance.

Field Logistical Operations Center - Area established near the DFO to provide logistical support in the disaster area to various state agencies.

Fixed Feeding Site - Permanent or semi-permanent facilities used to prepare and serve meals to disaster victims.

Fixed Nuclear Facility (FNF) - Nuclear power plants, reactor fuel fabrication or processing plants, test and research reactors or any other facility using or producing large quantities of radioactive material.

General Statute (G.S.) - The specific form of State Law, codified and recorded for reference.

Gigahertz (GHz) Billion cycles per second. A measure of the frequency of alternating current electricity. Usually used in reference to microwave systems.

Governors Authorized Representative (GAR) - The representative (usually the Director of Emergency Management) of the Governor who coordinates the State response and recovery activities with those of the Federal Government.

Hazard - Any situation that has the potential for causing damage to life, property, and the environment.

Hazard Analysis - A process used by emergency managers to identify and analyze crisis potential and consequences.

Hazardous Device Unit, SBI (HDU) - State Bureau of Investigation Unit which may be

called to handle or investigate bombs, dangerous chemicals, or other explosive and precarious devices or materials.

Hazardous Material (HAZMAT) - A substance or material which may pose an unreasonable risk to safety, health or property.

Hazardous Waste - Materials declared by the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) to be toxic, corrosive, ignitable or chemically reactive.

Hertz (Hz) - Cycles per second. A measure of the frequency of alternating current electricity.

Hog Cholera - African Swine Fever

Incident Action Plan - The plan that is usually prepared at the beginning of each operational period that contains general control objectives reflecting the overall operational strategy and specific action plans for the next operational period.

Incident Commander - In the Incident Command System, the Incident Commander (IC) is responsible for overall management of the incident. On most incidents the command activity is carried out by a single Incident Commander. The IC is selected by dint of qualifications and experience. The IC determines incident objective and strategy, sets immediate priorities, establishes an appropriate organization, authorizes an Incident Action Plan, coordinates activity for all Command and General Staff, ensures safety, coordinates with key people, authorizes release of information to the news media and the public, and carries out other key duties.

Incident Command Post - The location where primary command functions are made. May be the Emergency Operations Center (EOC), Disaster Field Office, or Logistical Staging area. As command function transfers so does the Incident Command Post.

Incident Command System (ICS) – A combination of facilities, equipment, personnel, procedures, and communications operating within a common organizational structure with responsibility for management of assigned resources to effectively direct and control the response to an incident. Intended to expand as situation requires larger resource, without requiring new, reorganized command structure.

Incident Objectives – A statement of strategies and tactical directions for resources. Must be realistic based on available resources, achievable, measurable and yet flexible enough to allow for changes in the situation.

Indirect Effects - The residual effects of a nuclear detonation, fallout.

Information Management System - Hardware and software systems used to record, analyze, and report on information specific to a given disaster/emergency event.

In-kind Donations - Donations of goods or materials, such as food, clothing, equipment, and building materials instead of money.

Joint Information Center (JIC) - A combined public information office that serves two or more levels of government or federal, state, local agencies.

Kilohertz kHz - Thousand cycles per second. A measure of the frequency of alternating current electricity. Usually used in reference to hf radio systems.

Lead State Agency – The State agency that has primary responsibility for a specific function.

Local Emergency Management Coordinator (LEMC) - The local government official responsible for the emergency management program at the local level, county or municipal.

Local Government - Political subdivision of the state usually county or municipal levels.

Local Warning Point - A facility in a city, town, or community that receives warnings and activates the Public Warning System in its area of responsibility.

Long Term Shelter - A shelter established after a disaster to house victims for extended lengths of time. A long-term shelter will require more amenities and expanded capabilities than other shelters.

Major Disaster - As defined under P.L. 93-288, any natural catastrophe, (including any hurricane, tornado, storm, flood, high water, wind-driven water tidal wave, tsunami, earthquake, volcanic eruption, landslide, mud slide, snowstorm, or drought), or, regardless of cause, any fire, flood, or explosion, in any part of the United States, which in the determination of the President causes damage of sufficient severity and magnitude to warrant major disaster assistance under this Act to supplement the efforts and available resources of States, local governments, and disaster relief organizations in alleviating the damage, loss, hardship, or suffering caused thereby.

Mass Care - Efforts to provide shelter, feeding, first aid and distribution of relief supplies following a catastrophic or significant natural disaster or other event to disaster victims.

Med Channel - A uhf radio channel used exclusively for medical communications between

ambulance and hospital. Supports voice and telemetry.

Megahertz (MHz) - Million cycles per second. A measure of the frequency of alternating current electricity. Usually used in reference to land mobile radio systems.

Memorandum of Agreement (MOA) - A document negotiated between organizations or legal jurisdictions for mutual aid and assistance in times of need. An MOU must contain such information as who pays for expense of operations (financial considerations), who is liable for personal or property injury or destruction during response operations (liability considerations), and appropriate statements of non-competition of government resources with private enterprise (commercial considerations).

Microwave - A point to point, multi-channel radio system used specifically for linking parts of larger systems together.

Mitigation - A deliberate and concerted preparation directed towards the elimination or reduction of disaster occurrence or disaster effects. Mitigation includes such actions as land use management, safety codes, building specifications, flood proofing and general public information.

Mobile Air Transportable Telecommunications System(MATTS). A system of vehicles and equipment owned by FEMA and used to supply temporary communications to a disaster area. Part of MERS.

Mobile Emergency Response System (MERS). Owned and operated by FEMA, a system of vehicles and equipment which is deployed into the field to support the communications, data processing and administrative needs of FEMA's Advance Emergency Response Team.

Mobile unit - Radio operating in a vehicle. FCC includes portable and hand-held units in this category.

Mobilization - The rapid assembly, procurement, production or deployment of resources to meet the requirements of a disaster/emergency situation including war.

Multi-Hazard - A functional approach to planning which treats the numerous emergency management requirements that are present in any disaster situation as common functions. This reveals a broad base foundation of recurring disaster tasks that are common to most disasters. In this manner, planning which concerns an application of the recurring tasks can be used in response to any emergency.

Mutual Aid Agreements - Formal or informal understandings between jurisdictions that

pledge exchange of emergency or disaster assistance.

N. C. General Statute (NCGS) - State Law by applicable statute.

National Contingency Plan (NCP) - Term referring to the National Oil and Hazardous Substances Pollution Contingency Plan. Regulations prepared by the Environmental Protection Agency implement the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act (CERCLA) and the response systems of the Clean Water Act (sec. 311); refer to 40 CFR Part 300.

National Disaster Medical System (NDMS) - A nation-wide medical mutual aid network between the Federal and non-Federal sectors that include medical response, patient evacuation, and definitive medical care.

National Flood Insurance Program (NFIP) - A federal program to provide flood insurance coverage in those communities which enact and enforce floodplain management regulations.

National Hurricane Center (NHC) - A federal tracking center that forecasts and plots the formation and movement of tropical storms. It also alerts appropriate areas of the danger.

National Incident Management System (NIMS) - A system intended to integrate effective practices in emergency preparedness and response into a comprehensive national framework for incident management. The NIMS enables responders at all levels to work together more effectively to manage domestic incidents no matter what the cause, size or complexity.

National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) - A federal agency within the U.S. Department of Commerce which deals in ocean survey/exploration and atmospheric studies in coastal storms and lower atmospheric disturbances. Emergency Management relies heavily on the coastal hazards office of NOAA for storm surge modeling.

National Response Center (NRC) - Established under the Clean Water Act and CERCLA, and operated by the U.S. Coast Guard. The NRC receives and relays notices of discharges or releases, disseminates reports when appropriate, and provides facilities for use in coordinating a national response action when required.

National Response Team (NRT) - Organization of representatives from 14 federal agencies with responsibility for national planning and coordination (interagency and inter-jurisdictional) of CERCLA objectives.

National Security - Measures taken to protect the Nation from the direct or indirect acts of war, sabotage, or terrorism directed at the United States. These acts include but are not

Appendix 1
Annex Y
NCEOP
Change 2
September 2005

limited to, conventional and unconventional war, chemical, biological and nuclear war or terrorism.

National Strike Force (NSF), U.S. Coast Guard group composed of two strategically-located strike teams which are extensively trained and equipped to assist on-scene commanders in responding to major oil spills and chemical releases. Their capabilities are especially suited to incidents in a marine environment but also include site-assessment, safety, action plan development and documentation for both inland and coastal zone incidents.

National Warning Center (NWC) - The FEMA Command Post from which warning is sounded to alert pertinent areas of imminent natural disaster or enemy attack.

National Warning System (NAWAS) - The federal warning system, used to disseminate warnings of imminent natural disaster or enemy attack to a regional warning system which passes to the state warning points for action.

National Weather Service (NWS) - A federal agency tasked with forecasting weather and providing appropriate warning of imminent natural disaster such as hurricanes, tornadoes, tropical storms, etc.

North Carolina Emergency Operations Plan (NCEOP) - The State plan designed to cover all natural and man-made emergencies and disasters that threaten the State.

Nuclear Regulatory Commission (NRC) - The Federal agency tasked with oversight and regulation for all domestic nuclear devices, plant processes and construction.

Operational Period – A period of time set for execution of operational actions specified in the Incident Action Plan. Traditionally these periods are initially 12 to 24 hours in length. As the incident winds down, they may cover longer periods of activity.

Poultry - Domesticated fowl such as ducks, chickens, and geese, used as food or income source.

Preliminary Damage Assessment (PDA) – An assessment of damage taken immediately following a disaster or potential disaster. Emphasis is on high-level infrastructure such as roads and power production.

Preparedness - Activities that facilitate disaster response to save lives and limit damage. This includes developing shelter and evacuation plans, establishing warning and communication systems, training emergency responders and conducting exercises.

Primary Agency - The State department or agency assigned primary responsibility to manage and coordinate a specific Common Function. Primary agencies are designated on the basis of authority, resources, capabilities, or expertise relative to accomplishment of the specific common function. Primary agencies are responsible for overall planning and coordination of the delivery of related State assistance to the SERT in conjunction with their support agencies.

Public Affairs Officer (PAO) - The person tasked with preparing all information for dissemination to the media or to the public.

Public Health - A common function in multi-hazard planning which focuses on general health concerns under emergency conditions including provisions for accomplishing those necessary actions related to disease and vector control activities. Concerns extend to sanitation and preventing contamination of food and water.

Public Volunteers/Unaffiliated volunteers - Volunteers that are not affiliated with a volunteer agency that wish to volunteer their time/services in a disaster.

Radiation Protection Emergency Team (RPET) - A Department of Environment, Health, and Natural Resources (EHNR) Team from the Division of Radiation Protection sent to an existing nuclear emergency to measure radiation content and advise the State Emergency Response Team (SERT) in the State Emergency Operations Center (EOC) of the consequences.

Radio Emergency Associated Citizens Teams (REACT) - Volunteer citizens and operators who monitor the Emergency Channel #9 and make themselves available to Emergency/Recovery operations as communications support.

Radio system - A combination of electrical and electronic equipment, including but not limited to radios, consoles, mobile units, towers, antennas, generators, etc., which together enable communications between desired points.

Reception Center - A Donations management facility to receive specific, undesignated or unsolicited goods such as food, water, clothes and building supplies.

Appendix 1
Annex Y
NCEOP
Change 2
September 2005

Recovery - Activity involves assistance to return the community to normal or near-normal conditions. Short-term recovery returns vital life-support systems to minimum operating standards. Long-term recovery may continue for a number of years after a disaster and seeks to return life to normal or improved levels. Recovery activities include temporary housing, loans/grants, unemployment insurance, reconstruction, and counseling programs.

Regional Response Team (RRT) - A team made up of members from various federal and state agencies who investigate and react to a local emergency of technological origin such as a petroleum spill. For example a coastal oil spill could attract the Coast Guard, Environmental Protection Agency and the State Division of Emergency Management.

Release - Any spilling, leaking, pumping, pouring, emitting, emptying, discharging, injecting, escaping, leaching, dumping, or disposing into the environment (including abandonment or discarding barrels, containers, and other closed receptacles) of any Hazardous Chemical, Extremely Hazardous Substance, or CERCLA Hazardous Substance.

Resource Support Officer - Designated individual from the Response and Recovery section, EM tasked with coordinating resource support operations.

Resource Support Operations - Operations to provide logistical support to State and local operations including relief supplies, space, equipment, telecommunications, contracting, transportation and personnel in the State EOC as well as field locations.

Response - Actions which occur immediately before, during, or directly after an emergency or disaster. This includes lifesaving actions such as the activation of warning systems, manning EOCs, implementation of shelter or evacuation plans and search and rescue.

SAR Coordinator - Official or agency responsible for coordination of Search and Rescue operations within a given geographical area.

SAR Mission IC - Search and rescue mission incident commander. This individual is responsible for all "on scene" activities and associated decisions.

Search Mission Coordinator (SMC) - Civil Air Patrol designation for primary responsible individual coordinating CAP functions.

Self Evacuate - Persons who evacuate before evacuation is ordered or recommended by proper authority based on a perceived or actual dangerous situation.

Shelter - A facility to house, feed, and care for persons evacuated from a risk area for periods of one or more days. For the risk areas the primary shelter and the reception

center are usually located in the same facility.

Shelter Manager - An individual who provides for internal organization, administration, and operation of a shelter facility.

Single Resource - A team of individuals with an independent supervisor, a piece of equipment with its personnel complement or an individual that can be used on an incident.

Society for the Prevention of Cruelty to Animals (SPCA) - North Carolina County volunteer agency responsible for receiving unwanted, and/or adopting pets.

Special Needs Shelter - Designated shelters provided by local government to meet the needs of special population groups, such as the physically disabled.

Special Operations Response Team (SORT) – A mobile medical team complete with physicians, nurses, and equipment prepared to deploy on short notice to the site of an emergency or disaster.

Staging Area (SA) - A pre-selected location having large parking areas such as a major shopping area, schools, etc. The SA is a base for the assembly of persons to be moved by public transportation to host jurisdictions and a debarking area for returning evacuees. Several of these areas should be designated to each evacuating jurisdiction.

Standard Operating Procedures (SOP) - A set of instructions having the force of a directive, covering the features of operations which lend themselves to a definite or standardized procedure with no loss of effectiveness and supports specific portions of an operational plan.

State Coordinating Officer (SCO) - The representative of the Governor (usually the Director of Emergency Management) who coordinates the State response and recovery activities with those of the Federal Government. See GAR Governors Authorized Representative.

State Donations Coordinator - The person designated by the Director of Emergency Management who will coordinate the donations effort. This person will oversee the phone bank, Donations Coordination Center and coordinate efforts of the control points and reception center.

Appendix 1
Annex Y
NCEOP
Change 2
September 2005

State Emergency Response Commission (SERC), designated by the Governor, responsible for establishing HAZMAT planning districts and appointing/overseeing Local Emergency Planning Committees.

State Emergency Response Team (SERT) - A team of senior representatives of state agencies, state level volunteer organizations, and state level corporate associations who have knowledge of their organization resources and have the authority to commit those resources to emergency response. SERT operates from the State EOC and the Director of EM serves as the SERT leader.

State Volunteer Coordinator - The person designated by the Governors Office of Citizens Affairs to coordinate the efforts of the various volunteer agencies and unaffiliated volunteers. Acts as the liaison with local volunteer coordinators.

State Warning Point (SWP) - The State facility (SHP Communications Center) that receives warnings and other emergency information over NAWAS and relays this information in accordance with current directives.

STATENET - Derived from "Statewide Network". The primary radio system of the Division of Emergency Management.

Superfund - Trust fund established under the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act (CERCLA) and extended under the 1986 Superfund Amendments and Reauthorization Act (SARA) to provide money for cleanups associated with inactive hazardous waste disposal sites. (See CERCLA)

Superfund Amendments and Reauthorization Act of 1986 (PL99-499) SARA. Extends and revises Superfund authority (in Title I & II). Title III of SARA includes detailed provisions for community planning and right-to-know systems.

Support Agency - A State department or agency designated to assist with available resources, capabilities, or expertise in support of the Common Function response operations, under the coordination of the Primary agency.

Task Force - A group of resources with shared communication and leader. It may be pre-established and sent to an incident or it may be created at the incident.

Title III (of SARA) - The "Emergency Planning and Community Right-to Know Act of 1986." Specifies requirements for organizing the planning process at the State and local levels for specified extremely hazardous substances; minimum plan content; requirements for fixed facility owners and operators to inform officials about extremely hazardous substances present at the facilities; and mechanisms for making information about extremely hazardous substances available to citizens. (42 USC annot., sec. 1101, et. seq.-1986)

Trans-species Infection - An infection that can be passed between two or more animal species. This may include human hosts.

Two Meters - An Amateur Radio frequency band, 144 MHz to 148 MHz. Commonly used with repeaters for relatively short range communications in a local area.

Ultra high frequency (Uhf). Ranges from 300 MHz to 3000 MHz. For public safety use, defines the frequency sub bands of 450-512 MHz and 800-900 MHz. Also includes 960 MHz and 2 GHz microwave sub bands.

Undesignated/Unsolicited donation - Unsolicited/undesignated goods are those donations that arrive in the state but have not been requested by an agency.

Unified Command - A team which allows all agencies (with geographical or functional responsibility for the incident) to co-manage an incident through a common set of objectives and strategies. Agencies' accountability, responsibilities, and authorities remain intact.

Very high frequency (Vhf) Ranges from 30 MHz to 300 MHz. For public safety use, defines the frequency sub bands of 30-50 MHz and 150-174 MHz.

Volunteer Agency Facility - Facilities operated by independent agencies for donations that are specifically solicited by their agencies.

Warning Point - A facility that receives warning and other information and disseminates or relays this information in accordance with a prearranged plan.

Warning Signal - An audible signal, sounded on public outdoor warning devices.

Wildlife - Animals indigenous to the region that live in natural habitats such as deer, boar, bobcats, raccoons, etc.

This page is intentionally left blank.

APPENDIX 2 TO ANNEX Y
NORTH CAROLINA EMERGENCY OPERATIONS PLAN

ACRONYMS AND ABBREVIATIONS

| | |
|----------|---|
| AFRCC | Air Force Rescue Coordination Center |
| AHA | American Humane Association |
| AKA | American Kennel Club |
| APHIS | Animal and Plant Health Inspection Service |
| ARC | American Red Cross |
| ARES | Amateur Radio Emergency Service |
| ART | Aerial Reconnaissance Team |
| AVMA | American Veterinary Medical Association |
| CAP | Civil Air Patrol |
| CCPS | Crime Control & Public Safety (NC Dept. of) |
| CRDP | County Receiving and Distribution Point |
| CEO | Chief Executive Officer |
| CERCLA | Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act |
| CFR | Code of Federal Regulations |
| CGRCC | Coast Guard Rescue Coordination Center |
| CHEMTREC | Chemical Transportation Emergency Center |
| COG | Continuity of Government; also Council of Governments |
| CPG | Civil Preparedness Guide |
| DAC | Disaster Application Center |
| DCI | Division of Criminal Information |
| DCO | Defense Coordinating Officer |
| DENR | Department of Environment and Natural Resources |
| DFCO | Deputy Federal Coordinating Officer |
| DHR | Department of Human Resources |
| DHS | Department of Homeland Security |

Appendix 2
Annex Y
NCEOP
Change 2
September 2005

| | |
|------|---|
| DMAT | Disaster Medical Assistance Team |
| DOD | Department of Defense |
| DOE | Department of Energy |
| DOH | Department of Health |
| DOJ | Department of Justice |
| DOT | Department of Transportation |
| DROC | Disaster Recovery Operations Center |
| DSCO | Deputy State Coordinating Officer |
| DSS | Department of Social Services |
| DTMF | Dual tone, multi-frequency |
| DWI | Disaster Welfare Inquiry System |
| DWQ | North Carolina Division of Water Quality |
| E&EI | Education and Emergency Information |
| EBS | Emergency Broadcast System |
| EHNR | Environment, Health, & Natural Resources |
| EM | Emergency Management |
| EMC | Emergency Management Coordinator |
| EMS | Emergency Medical Services |
| EOC | Emergency Operations Center |
| EOP | Emergency Operations Plan |
| EPA | U.S. Environmental Protection Agency |
| EPI | Emergency Public Information |
| ERT | Emergency Response Team |
| ETAG | Environmental Technical Advisory Group (SERT) |
| FAD | Foreign Animal Disease |
| FCC | Federal Communications Commission |
| FCO | Federal Coordinating Officer |
| FDT | Field Deployment Team |

| | |
|--------|--|
| FEMA | Federal Emergency Management Agency |
| FNAMS | FEMA National Message System |
| FNARS | FEMA National Radio System |
| FNF | Fixed Nuclear Facility |
| FOSC | Federal On-Scene Coordinator |
| GAR | Governors Authorized Representative |
| GHz | Gigahertz |
| GIS | Geographical Information Systems |
| GS | General Statute |
| HAZMAT | Hazardous Materials |
| HDU | Hazardous Device Unit, SBI |
| Hf | High frequency |
| Hz | Hertz |
| IAP | Incident Action Plan |
| IC | Incident Commander |
| ICP | Incident Command Post |
| ICS | Incident Command System |
| IFG | Individual and Family Grant |
| IS | Information Systems |
| JFO | Joint Field Office |
| JIC | Joint Information Center |
| kHz | Kilohertz |
| LEMC | Local Emergency Management Coordinator |
| MATTS | Mobile Air Transportable System |
| MERS | Mobile Emergency Response System |
| MHz | Megahertz |
| MOU | Memorandum of Understanding |
| MSO | Marine Safety Office |

Appendix 2
Annex Y
NCEOP
Change 2
September 2005

| | |
|-------|---|
| NAWAS | National Warning System |
| NCDA | North Carolina Department of Agriculture |
| NCDSS | North Carolina Division of Social Services |
| NCEM | North Carolina Division of Emergency Management |
| NCEOP | North Carolina Emergency Operations Plan |
| NCFS | North Carolina Forestry Service |
| NCGS | North Carolina General Statutes |
| NCHP | North Carolina Highway Patrol |
| NCNG | North Carolina National Guard |
| NCOSH | North Carolina Division of Occupational Safety and Health |
| NCP | National Contingency Plan |
| NCSU | North Carolina State University |
| NDMS | National Disaster Medical System |
| NFIP | National Flood Insurance Program |
| NHC | National Hurricane Center |
| NIMS | National Incident Management System |
| NOAA | National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration |
| NRC | National Response Center; Nuclear Regulatory Commission |
| NRP | National Response Plan |
| NRT | National Response Team |
| NWS | National Weather Service |
| OPR | Office of Primary Responsibility |
| PA | Public Assistance |
| PAA | Public Assistance Appeals |
| PAO | Public Affairs Officer |
| PDA | Preliminary Damage Assessment |
| PICS | Post Impact Comfort Station |
| PIO | Public Information Officer |

| | |
|--------|--|
| PL | Public Law |
| PSA | Public Service Announcement |
| PSTN | Public Switched Telephone Network |
| QA | Quality Assurance |
| RACES | Radio Amateur Civil Emergency Services |
| REACT | Radio Emergency Associated Citizens Team |
| RPET | Radiation Protection Emergency Team |
| RRT | Regional Response Team |
| SA | Staging Area |
| SAR | Search and Rescue |
| SARA | Superfund Amendment and Reauthorization Act |
| SBI | State Bureau of Investigation |
| SCO | State Coordinating Officer |
| SERC | State Emergency Response Commission |
| SERT | State Emergency Response Team |
| SHP | State Highway Patrol (North Carolina) |
| SITREP | Situation Report (Also SitRep) |
| SMC | Search Mission Coordinator |
| SNS | Strategic National Stockpile |
| SOP | Standard Operating Procedure |
| SORT | Special Operations Response Team |
| SPCA | Society for the Prevention of Cruelty to Animals |
| SWP | State Warning Point |
| Uhf | Ultra high frequency |
| UNC-CH | University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill |
| USCG | United States Coast Guard |
| USDA | United States Department of Agriculture |
| Vhf | Very high frequency |

Appendix 2
Annex Y
NCEOP
Change 2
September 2005

VOLAG Volunteer Agency (ies)

APPENDIX 3 TO ANNEX Y
NORTH CAROLINA EMERGENCY OPERATIONS PLAN

SUMMARY OF ENABLING LEGISLATION

Listed here are the legal authorities under which the Division of Emergency Management functions. These include eleven general statutes, two senate joint resolutions, three executive orders, four executive directives, two policy memoranda, fourteen memorandums of understanding, one letter of intent, and seventeen Federal laws and directives. In addition, the Division operates under numerous formal and informal planning guidance documents issued by various Federal agencies. Due to their number and complexity, these are only summarized below. In the future, changing Federal regulations, especially as concerns hazardous substance releases, will continue to prescribe conditions under which emergency management will function.

1. NORTH CAROLINA GENERAL STATUTES

a. Chapter 166A

Chapter 166A titled the North Carolina Emergency Management Act, December 1987, sets forth the authority and responsibilities of the Governor, State agencies, and local government for emergency management in North Carolina. Under 166A-5(2), the Secretary of the Department of Crime Control and Public Safety is made responsible to the Governor for all State emergency management activities. The Division of Emergency Management fulfills this role for the Secretary.

b. Chapter 143B, Article 1, Part 1, 5 143B-476

§ 143B-476 establishes the Secretary of the Department of Crime Control and Public Safety as the "chief coordinating officer for the State" for interagency involvement when responding to emergencies and disasters. The Secretary has delegated this role to the Division of Emergency Management.

c. Chapter 14, Article 36A, 14-288.1 - 14-288.20

§§ 14-288.1-20 gives the legal parameters for dealing with riots and civil disorders. Defined in S 14-288.1(10) is the term "State of Emergency". § 14-288.15 describes the authority given to the Governor to exercise control in emergencies. The Division implements these authorities on behalf of the Governor.

d. Chapter 147, Article 3A, 5 147-33.2

§ Chapter 147-33.2 defines the emergency war powers of the Governor for defense, mobilization, rationing, etc. Emergency Management formulates and executes the plans and procedures required by this statute.

- e. Chapter 160A, Article 19, Part 9 (municipal); Chapter 143, Article 21, Part 6 (County)

These sections of the North Carolina General Statutes provide the authority to local governments to adopt floodway regulations. The National Flood Insurance Program (NFIP) in North Carolina is administered by the Division of Emergency Management. Local building ordinances for those communities participating in the program must comply with Federal regulations.

- f. Chapter 160A, Article 19, Part 3 and 5 (Municipal); Chapter 153A, Article 18, Part 3 and 4 (County)

These sections enable local governments to establish zoning regulations. This allows communities to define construction in identified floodways, and thereby comply with NFIP regulations.

- g. Chapter 104, Article 1, 5 104B-1

This section gives local governments the authority to remove property deposited by flooding or other acts of nature. A major component of post-disaster recovery efforts is the Division's efforts to assist local governments in the removal and disposal of debris from public property.

- h. Chapter 160A, Article 19, Part 7 (Municipal); Chapter 143, Article 21, Part 6A (County)

These sections give local governments the authority to make assessments for flood and hurricane protection works. Pre and post disaster hazard mitigation is the responsibility of emergency management.

- i. Chapter 160A, Article 8 (Municipal); Chapter 153A, Article 6 (County)

These sections provide for the delegation and exercise of police powers to local and county governments, thereby enabling emergency protective actions to be implemented during an emergency. The Division is responsible for developing model local ordinances for adoption by local elected officials.

j. Chapter 143B, Article 11, Part SA, 5 143B-495

This General Statute establishes the North Carolina Center for Missing Persons within the Department of Crime Control and Public Safety.

k. Chapter 115C, Article 17, IISC-242(6)

§ 115C-242(6) mandates the use of school buses for emergency management purposes in any State of disaster or local emergency. The Division coordinates the use of school buses throughout the State in the event of an emergency.

2. SENATE JOINT RESOLUTIONS

a. Senate Joint Resolution 977

Under North Carolina General Statutes 143.215.86 and 143.215.94, often referred to as Senate Bill 977, the Division of Emergency Management is to be notified of all offshore discharges. By statute, the State Emergency Response Commission (SERC) was tasked with developing the State's oil Spill Contingency Plan. In the plan, the Division of Emergency Management is tasked as the lead State agency -for protection of health, safety, and public property on land and for assuring the economic recovery of impacted areas of the State. The State Emergency Response Team (SERT) is to provide support to the U.S. EPA and U.S. Coast Guard for environmental protection and to provide the lead-in the protection of public property for both inland waters and marine/coastal waters.

b. Senate Joint Resolution 946

Senate Joint Resolution 946 authorizes the Legislative Research Commission to study the State Emergency Management Program's ability to adequately address preparedness, response, recovery, and mitigation for technological and natural hazards. Fifteen specific initiatives are to be addressed.

3. EXECUTIVE ORDERS

a. Executive order 18

Executive order 18, dated June 16, 1993, establishes the Emergency Management Program with the Governor delegating coordination and implementation of the program to the Department of Crime Control and Public Safety. This Executive Order provides the legal basis for activation of the State Emergency Response Team (SERT).

b. Executive Order 61

Executive Order 61, dated August 26, 1994, extends and restructures Executive Order 17 which establishes and authorizes the North Carolina Emergency Response Commission (SERC) for State implementation of Title III of the Superfund Amendments and Reauthorization Act (SARA) of 1986. The Director, Division of Emergency Management, serves as chairman and Division personnel serve as staff to the commission.

c. Executive Order 123

Executive Order 123 provides regulations for the construction of State owned property located in the floodplain. The State Coordinator, NFIP, must review and approve or disapprove of all State construction projects in floodplains.

4. EXECUTIVE DIRECTIVES

a. Correspondence to U.S. DOT

In a letter to Mr. Travis P. Dungan, Research and Special Programs, U.S. Department of Transportation, dated April 6, 1992, the Governor assigns responsibility for implementation of the Hazardous Materials Transportation Uniform Safety Act of 1990 (HMTUSA), Public Law 101-615, to the Director, Division of Emergency Management.

b. Correspondence to the Nuclear Regulatory Commission (NRC)

In a letter to Mr. Carlton Kamnerer, Director State Programs, U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, dated July 18, 1990, the Governor designates the Director, Division of Emergency Management, to serve as the State's liaison officer to the Nuclear Regulatory Commission.

5. MEMORANDA OF AGREEMENT/UNDERSTANDING

a. Federal - State Agreement

Upon the declaration of a major disaster or an emergency, the Governor, acting for the State, and the FEMA Regional Director, acting for the Federal government, execute a FEMA - State Agreement. This agreement states the conditions under which FEMA assistance is provided. The agreement imposes binding obligations on organizations that are legally enforceable. The Director, Division of Emergency Management serves as the "State Coordinating officer" for all State resources committed as a result of the disaster and serves as the "Governor's Authorized Representative" for all disaster related funding. Five FEMA - State Agreements have been invoked since 1985. As of August 19, 1992, two Agreements are still in force. These Agreements are related to the May 1989 tornadoes in central North Carolina and Hurricane Hugo that occurred in September 1989.

b. State of North Carolina and the American Red Cross

This memorandum of understanding, dated August 23, 1985, provides for cooperation and coordination between the American Red Cross (ARC) and the State of North Carolina and its agencies 'in the event of technological and natural disasters and emergencies. The ARC is a member of the SERT and actively participates with the Division in its emergency preparedness efforts.

c. The State of North Carolina and the U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA) and the American Red Cross

This agreement, dated December 10, 1986, establishes the procedures for obtaining USDA donated foods for use by the American Red Cross for mass feeding of disaster victims and workers. The Division coordinates efforts between the N.C. Department of Agriculture and the ARC in supplying food to shelters and in food distribution following a disaster or emergency.

d. The Division of Emergency Management and Electricities of North Carolina, Inc.

In this agreement, dated February 21, 1992, Electricities agrees to cooperate closely with the State Emergency Response Team (SERT) in its coordination of members' repair and restoration of electrical power services following a disaster. The Division of Emergency Management agrees to provide Electricities the communications capabilities and space on the SERT for this purpose.

- e. The Division of Emergency Management and the North Carolina Council of Churches

This understanding, dated March 20, 1992, acknowledges private volunteer church organizations and their contributions and ensures that there is a utilization of all organizational resources in the event of an emergency or disaster. The Division coordinates with church groups statewide and nationally to plan for and to facilitate the efforts of volunteers following a disaster or emergency.

- f. The State of North Carolina and the National Disaster Medical System (NDXS)

The Federal government and the State agreed on July 9, 1990, to work closely to ensure effective operation of the NDMS within the State. The State, through the Division of Emergency Management, agreed to participate in annual exercises of NDMS to test the effectiveness of the plans.

- g. The State of North Carolina and the Executive Agent for Inland Search and Rescue (SAR)

This agreement, dated February 28, 1990, insures the effective use of all available facilities for SAR activities, incorporates State SAR agencies into the basic national SAR network, and provides an avenue for further agreements which would enhance SAR operations in North Carolina.

- h. The Division of Emergency Management and Air Force Rescue Coordination-Center

This agreement, dated March 1, 1990, further delineates the operational procedures pursuant to the Search and Rescue Agreement between the State of North Carolina and the Executive Agent of Inland SAR.

- i. The State of North Carolina and the Nuclear Regulatory Commission

This agreement, dated May 11, 1992, defines the means by which the State and the NRC will cooperate in planning and maintaining the capability to transfer reactor plant data via the Emergency Response Data System during emergencies at nuclear power plants. The Division is tasked with offsite emergency planning for ten nuclear facilities that impact the planning jurisdiction of the State.

- j. The Division Of Emergency management and the Civil Air Patrol (CAP)

This agreement, dated November 30, 1987, provides for cooperation planning, and mutual support operations. The Division utilizes the CAP for SAR missions and the transportation of certain disaster relief commodities and equipment.

- k. The State of North Carolina, Department of crime Control and Public Safety Division of Emergency Management and the National oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA), the National Weather Service (NWS)

This agreement, dated July 30, 1986, defines the responsibilities of each party in the implementation of enhanced flash flood warning systems in high risk flood areas of the State. The Division administers approximately \$0.5 million in Federal monies to install and maintain the system.

- l. The Division of Emergency Management and FEMA, Region IV

This document, dated November 7, 1987, identifies the responsibilities, functions, and working relationships concerning use of the Federal Secure Telephone System (FSTS) . This, system serves as a vital communication link with Federal agencies on a daily basis as well as in times of disaster, civil unrest, or war.

- m. The Secretaries of the Departments of Environment, Health, and Natural Resources and Crime Control and Public Safety

This agreement, dated June 5, 1986, effectively transferred the administration of the National Flood Insurance Program in North Carolina to the Department of Crime Control and Public Safety, Division of Emergency Management.

- n. The State of North Carolina and Duke Power Company

This agreement outlines the responsibilities for planning, exercising, and responding to an emergency at the McGuire or Catawba Nuclear Power Stations by the Division of Emergency Management and surrounding communities.

7. LETTER OF INTENT

Correspondence to the General Electric Company

In a letter to Mr. J. H. Bradberry, Emergency Preparedness Coordinator, Nuclear Fuel and Components Manufacturing, General Electric Company, dated January 21, 1992, the State indicates its intent to respond to any emergency at the GE facility which has the potential for of f-site effects.

8. FEDERAL LAWS AND DIRECTIVES

a. Federal Civil Defense Act of 1950, As Amended

This legislation provided the policy and intent of Congress to provide a system of civil defense for the protection of life and property in the United States from attack and from natural disasters. This legislation allows for the funding of over \$7.5 million annually to State and local governments. These programs are administered by the Division.

b. The Robert T. Stafford Disaster Relief and Emergency Assistance Act Public Law 93-288, as amended

The Stafford Act is the primary Federal disaster relief legislation which allows for Federal response and enables grant assistance to be given to individuals and public entities in the event of a major disaster declaration by the President. All grant assistance from the Federal government is administered by the Division of Emergency Management. Since 1985, over \$100 million in disaster relief to State and local governments and private non-profit entities has been administered by the Division.

c. National Earthquake Hazards Reduction Program Reauthorization Act, Public Law 101-614

This act provides grants and technical assistance to States to develop preparedness and response plans and inventories, to conduct seismic safety inspections, update building and zoning codes and ordinances, to increase earthquake awareness and education, and to encourage the development of multi-state groups for such programs. The State receives approximately \$60,000 per year for related work efforts by the Division.

d. Flood Disaster Protection Act of 1973, Public Law 93-234

This legislation provides insurance coverage for all types of buildings, whether publicly or privately owned and regardless of profit or non-profit status. There are over 360,000 buildings at risk in identified floodplains in North Carolina. The Division's State Coordinator, NFIP, assures communities the opportunity to participate in the program, thereby making available needed insurance coverage.

e. Executive Order 11988, Floodplain Management

This executive order provides that federally funded construction projects avoid to the extent possible adverse impacts associated with the occupancy and modification of floodplains and to avoid floodplain development wherever there is a practicable alternative. Compliance is assured through the Division's efforts.

f. Executive Order 11990, Protection of Wetlands

This executive order provides that federally funded construction projects avoid to the extent possible adverse impacts associated with the occupancy and modification of wetlands and to avoid wetland development wherever there is a practicable alternative. Compliance is again assured through the Division's efforts.

g. 44 CFR Parts 59-76, National Flood Insurance Program and Related Regulations

These regulations establish the minimum federal requirements that must be adopted by local governments to regulate new construction, substantial improvements, repairs and rehabilitation to structures within the flood hazard areas of local jurisdictions. It also establishes the policy for the insurance regulations and amounts of coverage available. The Division's State Coordinator, NFIP, works with over 300 communities within the State in training and ensuring compliance with these Federal regulations.

h. Agreement with the U.S. Highway Administration and FEMA

This agreement establishes the regulations for construction of highway encroachments in floodplains and floodways. The Division's State Coordinator is responsible for reviewing planned highway encroachments prior to construction.

- i. Superfund Amendments and Reauthorization Act of 1986 (SARA), Public Law 99-499

Title III of this Act governs hazardous materials emergency planning and community right-to-know. The Act requires that a State commission be established by the Governor to provide oversight to local emergency planning districts and appointed local emergency planning committees. The commission is responsible for reviewing local plans, processing public requests for information, receiving notification of releases of hazardous substance and ensuring the reporting of hazardous substance inventories from facilities. For better coordination and implementation at the local government level, one SARA, Title III Planner has been assigned to each of the six Emergency Management Area Offices. SARA, Title III has provided the impetus for completing multi-hazard plans by each of the State's 100 counties and the Eastern Band of the Cherokee Indians. The Division annually administers approximately \$50,000 in Federal training funds to local governments.

- j. Hazardous Materials Transportation Uniform Safety Act (HMTUSA), Public Law 101-615

This Act provides for Federal grant funds to assist States, Indian Tribes, and local emergency personnel in improving their capabilities to respond to hazardous materials incidents. Funds will be obtained and administered through the Division of Emergency Management beginning FFY 1993.

- k. National Security Directive 66

This directive, dated March 16, 1992, establishes a new national civil defense policy that calls for the development of required capabilities common to ALL catastrophic emergencies and those unique to attack emergencies in order to protect the population and vital infrastructure. This Directive reinforces the Division's 1986 decision to develop a multi-hazard approach to emergency management.

I. Price Anderson Act, Public Law 85-256

This Act provides for a system for compensating the public for harm caused by a nuclear accident (i.e., temporary housing, injuries to health and property, and evacuation costs). The State Emergency Operations Plan (EOP) assigns responsibility to the Division for all disaster recovery operations to include economic recovery as a result of a nuclear incident.

m. Nuclear Regulation 0654 (NUREG 0654)/FEMA-REP-1

This document serves as the basis for the preparation and evaluation of Radiological Emergency Response Plans and preparedness in support of nuclear power plants. Sixteen major planning standards and 196 evaluation criteria apply. The Federal Emergency Management Agency and the Nuclear Regulatory Commission have also published numerous guidance memoranda that expand on the requirements of NUREG 0654. The Division of Emergency Management is the State agency responsible for all offsite nuclear power station emergency preparedness planning and response operations associated with the ten stations having impact on North Carolina.

n. Oil Pollution Act of 1990 (OPA), Public Law 100-380

This legislation establishes the limitations on liability for damages resulting from oil pollution, establishes a fund for the payment of compensation for such damages, and helps prevent and mitigate the effect of oil spills. The Division's oil Spill Contingency Plan, as required, integrates OPA into its concept of operations.

o. Clean Air Act Amendments of 1990, Public Law 101-549

This Act helps prevent air pollution and reduces the pollutants currently in the air. Fixed facilities' chemical accident protection programs and risk management planning should be integrated into the State's EOP activities under SARA Title III.

p. Comprehensive Environmental Response, compensation, and Liability Act of 1980 (CERCLA), Public Law 96-510I, As Amended

This Act requires facilities to notify authorities of accidental releases of hazardous chemicals. Facility notices are a part of the Division's receipt of emergency notification system.

Appendix 3
Annex Y
NCEOP
November 2002

- q. Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA), Public Law 98-616, As Amended

RCRA governs the control of hazardous waste treatment, storage, transport, and disposal. The Division is active in emergency preparedness planning for potential off site and transportation hazardous waste incidents.

APPENDIX 4 TO ANNEX Y
NORTH CAROLINA EMERGENCY OPERATIONS PLAN

STATE EMERGENCY RESPONSE TEAM

Office of the Governor

Governor's Office of Citizen Affairs

Office of the Lieutenant Governor

Department of Administration

Division of Facility Management

Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services

Food and Drug Protection
Food and Drug Administration
Pesticide Administration

Office of State Auditor

Department of Commerce

Community Assistance Division
Information Technology Systems (ITS)

Department of Correction

Division of Prisons

Department of Crime Control & Public Safety

Division of Emergency Management (SERT Leader)
Division of Alcohol Law Enforcement
Division of Civil Air Patrol
Division of Highway Patrol
Division of National Guard
Public Affairs

Appendix 4
Annex Y
NCEOP
November 2002

Department of Cultural Resources

Division of Archives & History

Department of Environment and Natural Resources

Division of Water Resources
Division of Water Quality
Coastal Management
Environmental Management
Forest Resources
Land Resources
Marine Fisheries
Radiation Protection
Waste Management
Wildlife Resources

Department of Health and Human Services

Epidemiology
Post-Mortem Medicolegal Examination
Division of Community Health
Division of Aging
Division of Facility Services
Office of Emergency Medical Services
Division of Budget & Analysis
Division of Mental Health
Division of Social Services

Department of Insurance

Division of Safety Services
Fire & Rescue Services Division

Department of Justice

State Bureau of Investigation

Department of Labor

Division of Standards and Inspections
Mine and Quarry Division

Department of Public Instruction

Department of Revenue

Secretary of State

Office of State Personnel

Department of State Transportation

Division of Highways
Division of Motor Vehicles

Department of State Treasurer

American Red Cross

Electricities of North Carolina, Inc.

National Disaster Medical System

North Carolina Electric Membership Cooperative

North Carolina Homebuilders Association

North Carolina Interfaith Council

North Carolina State Bar Association

North Carolina State University Cooperative Extension Service

North Carolina Young Lawyers Association

Radio Amateur Civil Emergency Service

Salvation Army

This page is intentionally left blank

APPENDIX 5 TO ANNEX Y
 NORTH CAROLINA EMERGENCY OPERATIONS PLAN

NORTH CAROLINA EMERGENCY MANAGEMENT POINTS OF CONTACT FOR
 FEDERAL EMERGENCY SUPPORT FUNCTIONS (ESFs)

| ESF # | Title | NCEM Point of Contact |
|-------|---|---------------------------------|
| 1 | Transportation | Logistics |
| 2 | Communications | Logistics |
| 3 | Public Works and Engineering | Operations (Infrastructure) |
| 4 | Firefighting | Operations (Emergency Services) |
| 5 | Emergency Management | Planning |
| 6 | Mass Care | Operations (Human Services) |
| 7 | Resource Support | Logistics |
| 8 | Public Health and Medical Services | Operations (Human Services) |
| 9 | Urban Search and Rescue | Operations (Emergency Services) |
| 10 | Oil and Hazardous Materials | Operations (Emergency Services) |
| 11 | Agriculture and Natural Resources | Operations (Human Services) |
| 12 | Energy | Operations (Infrastructure) |
| 13 | Public Safety and Security | Operations (Emergency Services) |
| 14 | Long-Term community Recovery and Mitigation | Mitigation |
| 15 | External Affairs | Joint Information Center |

This page is intentionally left blank

ANNEX Z
NORTH CAROLINA EMERGENCY OPERATIONS PLAN

DISTRIBUTION

| | |
|---|---|
| Office of the Governor | 1 |
| Office of the Lieutenant Governor | 1 |
| Department of Administration | 2 |
| Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services | 2 |
| Office of State Auditor | 1 |
| Department of Commerce | 1 |
| Department of Correction | 1 |
| Department of Crime Control & Public Safety | 6 |
| Department of Cultural Resources | 1 |
| Department of Environment and Natural Resources | 2 |
| Department of Health and Human Services | 2 |
| Department of Insurance | 1 |
| Department of Justice | 1 |
| Department of Labor | 1 |
| Department of Public Instruction | 1 |
| Department of Revenue | 1 |
| Secretary of State | 1 |
| Office of State Personnel | 1 |
| Department of Transportation | 1 |
| Department of State Treasurer | 1 |
| American Red Cross | 1 |
| Electricities of North Carolina, Inc. | 1 |
| National Disaster Medical System | 1 |
| North Carolina Electric Membership Cooperative | 1 |
| North Carolina Homebuilders Association | 1 |
| North Carolina Interfaith Council | 1 |
| North Carolina State Bar Association | 1 |
| North Carolina State Highway Patrol | 2 |
| North Carolina State University Cooperative Extension Service | 1 |
| North Carolina Young Lawyers Association | 1 |
| Radio Amateur Civil Emergency Service | 1 |
| Salvation Army | 1 |

This page is intentionally left blank.